

batsford

# Paul Keres: The Road to the Top

Paul Keres: The Road to the Top

Paul Keres was one of the greatest players in chess history, and a leading contender for the world championship for a third of a century.

His modesty, honesty and open-minded approach to chess made him popular with chess enthusiasts the world over. These qualities come over supremely well in his writing. He has neither axes to grind nor points to prove; he merely helps the reader understand the secrets of chess.

In this book, the first of two volumes covering his entire career, Keres charts his progress from his early days as a self-taught young talent to the end of the 1940s and his battles for the world title. During these years his play developed considerably, as he honed his flair for wild sacrificial tactics into an elegant, world-beating attacking style.

For further information about Batsford chess books, please write to:  
Batsford Chess Books, 4 Fitzhardinge Street, London W1H 0AH

**Paul Keres** was a national hero in his native Estonia. As a teenager he was already able to hold his own with the likes of Alekhine and Capablanca. He is generally regarded as the strongest player in chess history never to become world champion.

Other Batsford chess books include:

**Alexander Alekhine's Best Games**

Alexander Alekhine

**John Nunn's Best Games**

John Nunn

**My 60 Memorable Games**

Bobby Fischer

**Anatoly Karpov's Best Games**

Anatoly Karpov

£14.99

9 780713 480542

batsford

# **Paul Keres: The Road to the Top**

**Paul Keres**

Translated by Harry Golombek

Algebraic Classics Series  
*Series Editor:* Dr John Nunn GM

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

The material in this book was first published in the English language in two volumes by Herbert Jenkins Ltd:

*Grandmaster of Chess: The Early Years of Paul Keres*

*Grandmaster of Chess: The Middle Years of Paul Keres*

© Paul Keres and Harry Golombek 1964 and 1966

This selection of algebraicised games © B. T. Batsford 1996

Additional material © John Nunn 1996

English translation of games 42-44 © Graham Burgess 1996

ISBN 0 7134 8062 9

British Library Cataloguing-in-Publication Data.

A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, by any means, without prior permission of the publisher.

Typeset by John Nunn  
and printed in Great Britain by  
Redwood Books, Trowbridge, Wilts  
for the publishers,  
B. T. Batsford Ltd,  
4 Fitzhardinge Street,  
London W1H 0AH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

*Editorial Panel:* Mark Dvoretsky, Jon Speelman

*General Adviser:* Raymond Keene OBE

*Specialist Adviser:* Dr John Nunn

*Commissioning Editor:* Graham Burgess

## Contents

Foreword by John Nunn	4
Introduction by Paul Keres	5
1 First Steps, 1929-35	7
2 First International Appearances, 1935-7	27
3 On the way to the Grandmaster title, 1937-8	90
4 The Last Pre-War Years, 1939-40	136
5 Tournaments of the War Years, 1942-4	185
6 Before the World Championship Tournament, 1945-7	193
7 The World Championship and other Tournaments, 1948-50	209
Index of Opponents	256
Index of Openings	256

## Foreword by John Nunn

I first came across the original three-volume collection of Keres's games when I was about 15 years old. Hitherto, I had been impressed by Alekhine's annotations, but Keres's style was refreshingly different. He readily admitted to errors and oversights, and the picture of tournament play that he presented was much more in keeping with my own experience than Alekhine's portrayal. As I played through the games and comments, I gradually began to realise the depth of Keres's talent. He handled all phases of the game well, and while he retained a predilection for attacking play throughout his career, his positional chess and endgame play were also of the highest standard.

Looking at the games again after an interval of a quarter of a century, they remain enormously impressive. I remember being stunned all those years ago by the move 15... $\mathbb{K}fe8$  in game 36; in a quiet endgame position, Keres not only allows his opponent to take a pawn, but also to fork his rooks in the process! Perhaps the outstanding feature of this collection is the strength of the opposition. You will not find one-sided wins against second-rate players; virtually every game is against a top grandmaster. Sometimes Keres does make it look easy, but more often than not the struggle is hard-fought, with both sides playing resourcefully until the balance is finally disturbed. In such games inaccuracies are inevitable, and Keres makes no attempt to hide them. Keres's annotations offer a far more realistic picture of top-class chess than some pretty combinations against weaker opponents.

Unfortunately, I never met Paul Keres. However, I feel that I have come to know him slightly as a result of my work on this book. He comes across as a somewhat diffident character, with a love of chess and a severely objective view of the game. Indeed, at times he seems to display greater energy in finding resources for his opponent than in revealing the merits of his own position.

I have greatly enjoyed my work on this book. Apart from the conversion to algebraic, I have corrected some notational errors in the original books, edited the text and checked the analysis. I have added footnotes where corrections to the analysis were necessary and in cases where Keres's analysis required some amplification.

Special thanks are due to Graham Burgess, who translated Keres's notes to three extra games which did not appear in the original English edition.

I hope readers will gain a great deal of pleasure from this book and its companion volume *Paul Keres: The Quest for Perfection*, due out January 1997.

## Introduction by Paul Keres

It is now nearly thirty years since I first entered the international chess arena, on the occasion when I took part in the Chess Olympiad at Warsaw as a member of the Estonian team. During these years I have taken part in many different tournaments and played against hundreds and hundreds of players. Many good, but also many bad, games have been played and successes and failures have often followed each other. In these years I have often been able to rejoice over good results and equally I have had the less pleasant experiences of suffering from poor results. The more than 1,000 tournament games that I played in these years best reflect both my chess development and my creative peaks and low points.

This collection of games furnishes the best that I have so far been able to achieve over the chessboard. On the basis of these games an expert could trace the various changes that have taken place in my chess style during the period covered by the book, whilst the young chess enthusiast may perhaps find useful indications as to how the development of a chess master is perfected. Nobody is born a master. The way to mastery leads to the desired goal only after long years of learning, of

struggle, of rejoicing and of disappointment.

It is indeed not all that easy to choose the best from such a great profusion of games. In the first place, it depends very much on the individual taste of each chess player and in the second place the choice from amongst one's own games suffers to a certain degree from various subjective influences. In my selection I have been concerned particularly with two points: that they should embrace all my chess career up to the present (i.e. 1962 – JN) and should include all the games that have found recognition from the wider chess public. That, incidentally, my earlier games bear no artistic comparison with those of later years, should, in my opinion, play a not particularly important role.

One rather substantial problem did indeed appear – what kind of annotations should be given to the games? Should the commentaries on the earlier games be reproduced unaltered, or should they be re-edited in accordance with contemporary theory? Should the notes be brief summaries or should they elucidate the course of the game in exhaustive fashion, so that the games collection could also serve at the same time as a manual of instruction? And, finally,

the question also had to be answered: should only my won games be taken into account or could not perhaps some drawn and lost games be introduced into the work?

After long reflection I decided upon the following principles. As concerns the games of the earlier period I have tried to retain the general character of the annotations, but have also exhaustively checked the individual variations and opinions expressed in the course of these annotations and, when necessary, I have altered them in accordance with present-day ideas. The notes to the various games should be, I decided, as exhaustively done as possible, so as to increase the value of the book as a manual of instruction. And finally I decided to take only games won by me, although here too other opinions might be fully justified.

The games are arranged in their chronological order. As regards the

opponents, I have tried to include the widest possible selection, so that in this collection of games practically all the leading chess masters of the world are to be found.

A list of opponents and a summary of the openings employed will be found by the reader at the end of this book. Before each year, or group of years, a short essay appears, describing the tournaments in which I competed during the period in question and which games deserve special attention. The games are illustrated by numerous diagrams so as to facilitate the study of the variations in the notes.

With this I hand my work over to the reader. I hope it will find welcome acceptance not only as reading for tournament players but also as a manual for the less advanced player.

Paul Keres  
Tallinn, Estonia

## 1 First Steps, 1929-35

I made my acquaintance with the game of chess very early, round about the age of 4 to 5 years, when, together with my elder brother, I watched the games my father played with his friends. In this way we learned the moves and the elementary rules of chess, and then naturally there followed the first tries one against the other. How slowly, however, one penetrates into the secrets of the art of chess in this way is shown by the fact that for many a year we were quite unaware that games of chess could be written down. Only after we discovered in the daily papers some mysterious inscriptions together with diagrams did we eventually arrive at the knowledge that these indeed were written games of chess.

In the small town of Pärnu there were naturally great difficulties in the way of widening and perfecting one's chess knowledge. We had no chess literature at our disposal and, in order to fill this want, I wrote down every possible game I could lay my hands on. In this way I soon had a collection of almost 1,000 games. My first contact with opening theory occurred through the small Dufresne manual, which I succeeded in borrowing from a chess friend for some days. It goes without

saying that we let no problem or endgame study that had appeared in the newspapers pass unnoticed without embarking on an attempt to solve it. But my chief chess activity still consisted of the practice games with my brother.

My chess work only became more varied when new 'rivals' appeared in the shape of school friends and this also led to a gradual increase in my playing strength. I had already achieved very good results against my father and my brother and now wanted to test my strength against other, somewhat stronger, players. The opportunity for this came quite unexpectedly. In the year 1928 Mikenas, already one of Estonia's best players, paid a short visit to Pärnu, and on this occasion he gave a simultaneous display in the town's chess club. Of course, I went, together with my father, to the club for the display, and I even managed to take away a whole point from the master. This success naturally endowed me with fresh courage and self-confidence and spurred me on to further steps.

In the next year a lightning championship of the town took place in Pärnu. The winner was the player who amassed the most points from six successive tournaments. Here I

succeeded in gaining the first prize and because of this success I was selected to play in the team for the city-match against Viljandi. I had to play two games against the young Ilmar Raud, who had by then already made a name for himself. The first game ended in a draw and in the second I came down to an ending with two pawns more. Then suddenly Raud put a whole rook *en prise!* Without thinking for a single second I took the rook and ... in a few moves I was mated. These first hours of instruction were painful, but also very useful.

My first tournament was in the year 1929 when I took part in the Pärnu Championship. I played with great ardour and succeeded in occupying the second place below Wirkus, who had been city champion many times. This prompted me to take part in the schoolboy championship of Estonia, at that time a highly popular event. In this connection, my first visit to Tallinn in 1930 brought with it an unexpected success – I won the first prize with ease. In the following years I won the Estonian Schoolboy Championship again in Tartu in 1932 and Pärnu in 1933, my participation in the tournament at Viljandi in 1931 having been prevented through illness.

On the grounds of good results in the Schoolboys' Championships and also in local tournaments, I was chosen to be a candidate in the first-class players' tournament. The winner of this tournament was to have the right

to take part in the next Estonian Championship. The tournament took place in 1933 in Tallinn. I was able to keep the lead right up to the very last round, but then lost it through a thoughtless handling of the opening (I chose as Black the defence 1 d4 e5 2 dx5 Qc6 3 Qf3 We7) and thus remained half a point behind the joint winners. This first attempt had failed, but it was with all the more zeal that I stormed through to the cherished first place next year at Rakvere. But here too the old story repeated itself. In the last round I had the weakest player in the tournament as my opponent, but played so carelessly against him that I only just managed to emerge with a draw and once again remained half a point behind the winner. But since we had obtained the first two places a great distance away from the rest of the field, both of us were admitted into the next national championship. Thus the way lay open to the highest peak of chess in Estonia!

Life in the small town of Pärnu unfortunately did not offer much chance of chess development and so I looked around for other possibilities of practice. This brought me to correspondence chess. My first steps in this field were taken as early as the year 1931. Since I continually increased my activities as a correspondence chess player, after some years I found myself conducting as many as 150 games simultaneously. I utilised correspondence chess chiefly for the purpose of trying out

various experiments, especially in the sphere of openings. Many extremely risky opening variations on my part are to be found at this time, such as, for example, the gambit 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 Qc3 Wh4+ 4 Be2. Furthermore, I sought complications at any price in practically every game, in order to develop still further my combinative powers. The reader will find in this collection games 1 and 2 dating from this period. From the chess point of view they are not on a particularly high level, but they are marked out, nevertheless, by a lively and interesting course and are thoroughly characteristic of my style at that time. There may be observed in these games the compelling desire to combine, though the solving of technical problems is accompanied by very great inaccuracies.

At the turn of the year 1934-5 there came at last the long-awaited moment – the championship of Estonia began. In the meantime my style had grown somewhat more mature, and this enabled me to meet on equal terms seven players with well-known names. I began the tournament in promising style with three successive wins. Then there followed once again a risky experiment in the opening, and my meeting with Raud resulted in my having a nought on the tournament table. The ensuing win against Villard was succeeded by a fresh loss against Tünn, and this meant that my chances of winning the tournament had sunk to the lowest possible point. But then I

managed to win two more games and when the last round commenced it turned out that I was standing at the head of the tournament together with Gunnar Friedemann. In the last round, however, we were due to meet each other.

The struggle was an unequal one – against a youth with no tournament experience there was pitted one of the most noted players of the country. But youthful ardour enabled me to finish up with an honourable draw from this encounter, although for some time matters on the kingside looked very bad for me. So I shared first prize, a great success for me.

With this, however, the struggle was not at an end, since eventually a play-off match of three games was due to settle the question of the championship. I had an unhappy start in this match. It is true I obtained rather the better position in the first game, but I underestimated a clever tactical continuation by which Friedemann seized the initiative and forced my pieces into defensive positions. Soon I was material down and had to resign. However, from the two games I had now played against Friedemann I had drawn some useful indications as regards my own weaknesses and the quality of my opponent's play. My self-confidence grew, especially after I managed to win the second game in a style characterised by really continuous pressure. Everything now hung on the third and decisive

game. The reader will find this as game No. 3, and I must confess that at the end of this game I was rejoicing in the fact that my chess labours up to this point had achieved such apparently concrete results.

I was now at the highest point that could be attained by a chess player in Estonia, but I was far from satisfied with the artistic side of my achievements. I often suffered from lack of experience in important games since I had played alltoo few against good opponents. After the championship, I therefore decided to take part in as many events as possible. I took part in the city championship of Tartu, an event which comprised 25 players, and completed a practice match against Kibberman, one of the leading masters in Tartu. I also participated in the Jubilee Tournament of the German Chess League in Tallinn, in which some international masters also played. In this tournament I won a highly interesting game against Danielsson (No. 4), and after managing to win my last-round game against Sämisch with a bit of luck, I gained the second prize below P. Schmidt.

I had played without a break for half a year in various chess events and now I felt I was sufficiently prepared to withstand the proof of my first serious international tournament. In the autumn of that year the next Chess Olympiad was due to take place in Warsaw, and in this for the first time the Estonian team was due to participate. As champion of

Estonia I would therefore be playing in this tournament against many of the world's leading grandmasters, amongst others the then world champion, Dr Alekhine.

Game 1  
Karu – Keres  
Correspondence, 1931-2  
Albin Counter-Gambit

1 d4 d5  
2 c4 e5

I played many correspondence games against Karu in his time and often employed the Albin Counter-Gambit against him. Here one may observe the desire that characterised most of my games of that period to strive to attain lively piece play and complications at an early stage in the game.

3 ♜c3

In the other games Karu invariably captured the e-pawn. The text-move is an experiment that can hardly be better for White than the usual 3 dxe5.

3 ... exd4  
4 ♜xd4 ♜c6

Black can also get a very good game by the simple 4...dxc4 but at that time so early a queen exchange never entered my head. In any case the pawn sacrifice of the text-move provides Black with adequate counterplay.

5 ♜xd5 ♜e6  
6 ♜b5

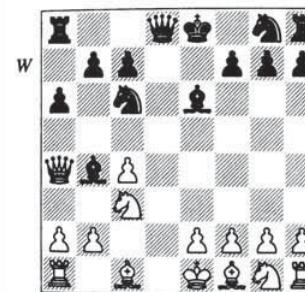
The best reply. After 6 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 Black regains his pawn with a

good game since, in addition to the threat of 7...♜xc4, there are the unpleasant knight moves 7...♞b4 and 7...♞d4.

6 ... a6  
7 ♜a4

The capture of the second pawn by 7 ♜xb7 would be, of course, too dangerous since after 7...♞d4 8 ♜e4 ♜f6 Black would obtain a strong attack. After the text-move Black wins his pawn back.

7 ... ♜b4 (D)



8 ♜d2

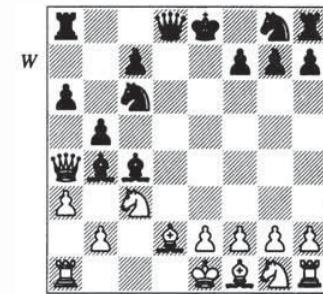
Here I cherished the rather slight hope that White would commit the blunder of 8 a3?. For then, in fact, would follow 8...b5! and if 9 cxb5 then 9...♞d4! 10 bxa6+ c6 and White has no adequate defence against the threat of 11...♞b3. The continuation selected by Karu likewise fails to relieve all his difficulties.

It was only later that I learnt that the identical position had already

occurred in the game Marshall-Duras, Karlsbad 1907. White continued in that game with 8 e3! and obtained a satisfactory position.

In the ensuing part of the game White avoids the move e3 for too long.

8 ... ♜xc4  
9 a3 b5! (D)



With this move Black seizes the initiative and forces his opponent to take up a laborious defensive position. White cannot now well play 10 ♜d1, since then I have the reply 10...♞d4! threatening 11...♞b3.

10 ♜c2 ♜d4  
11 ♜e4+ ♜e7  
12 ♜f3?

This was White's last opportunity to develop his kingside by means of 12 e3 since then, after 12...♞b3 13 ♜dl ♜xf1, White would rescue his threatened piece by 14 ♜c1!. Black would therefore reply to 12 e3 with 12...♜xf1 13 exd4<sup>1</sup> ♜c4 14 ♜c6+

<sup>1</sup> White should prefer 13 ♜xf1, since 13...♞b3 14 ♜d1 ♜xd2+ 15 ♜xd2 ♜xd2 16 ♜c6+! is unclear. This implies that 14 ♜xf1 is also playable in the line after 12 e3.

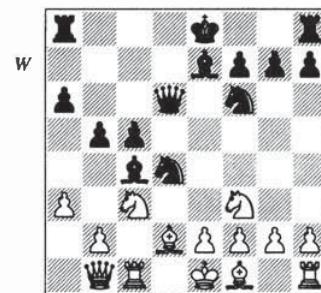
$\mathbb{Q}f8$ , thereby retaining the rather better position.

12 ...  $\mathbb{C}5!$

Now it is already too late for 13  $e3$  since after 13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14  $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{A}xf1$  15  $\mathbb{A}xf1$  White's a1-rook would be driven completely out of play by 15... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ . Hence Karu develops this rook immediately, so as not to shut it in by  $\mathbb{W}b1$ , but now becomes hopelessly behind in development. White is already in serious difficulties.

13  $\mathbb{E}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

14  $\mathbb{W}b1$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  (D)



Black once again prevents 15  $e3$ , since after that move the reply 15... $\mathbb{A}xf3+$  16  $gxf3$   $\mathbb{M}d8$  would be decisive. 15... $\mathbb{M}d8$  is, however, now a threat. White therefore decides upon some exchanges, but is still unable to relieve his position to any notable extent. Black's advantage in development ensures him a lasting attack in any case.

15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $cxd4$

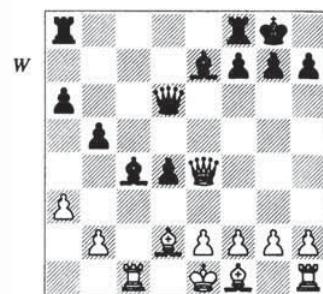
16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

17  $\mathbb{W}xe4$

Apparently White has now got over the worst of it, since the a8-rook

is attacked and in addition he threatens the very awkward 18  $\mathbb{A}b4$ . Castling appears to be impossible on account of 18  $\mathbb{A}b4$ , but in this respect White is due for a disagreeable surprise.

17 ... 0-0! (D)



This move comes all the same. But what happens after 18  $\mathbb{A}b4$ ? During the game I intended to reply with the combination 18... $\mathbb{W}xb4+$  19  $axb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}b3+$  21  $\mathbb{M}c2$   $\mathbb{M}ac8$ . However, in this variation White has the better 21  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , with a difficult but not entirely hopeless defence.

It would therefore be objectively better to meet 18  $\mathbb{A}b4$  with the simple 18... $\mathbb{W}h6!$  19  $\mathbb{A}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , when White must lose on account of his undeveloped kingside.

18  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d8$

19  $\mathbb{M}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

20  $\mathbb{W}f3$

Here, or on the previous move,  $e3$  is no good on account of ... $\mathbb{W}a5+$ , but how else is White to develop his kingside?

20 ...  $\mathbb{M}e8$

21  $b3$

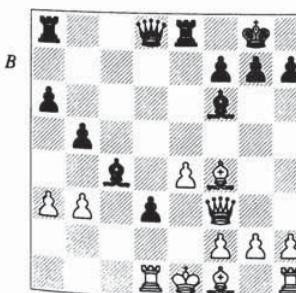
With this White hopes at least to relieve some of the pressure on  $e2$ . 21  $e3$  still fails against 21... $\mathbb{W}a5+$  and after 21  $e4$  Black can simply pocket a pawn by 21... $\mathbb{W}d5$ . After the text-move Black has the strong continuation 21... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  followed by ... $\mathbb{M}c8$ . Instead, however, he decides upon a small combination.

21 ...  $d3!$

This piece sacrifice is the quickest way of revealing the helpless nature of White's undeveloped position. The opening of the diagonal  $f6$ -al now speedily decides the issue.

22  $e4$  (D)

Acceptance of the piece by 22  $bx4$  is simply met by 22... $bx4!$ . The main line as intended during the game runs 23  $e4$   $\mathbb{Q}c3+$  24  $\mathbb{A}d2$   $\mathbb{A}xd2+$  25  $\mathbb{M}xd2$   $c3!$  26  $\mathbb{M}xd3$   $c2$  27  $\mathbb{M}xd8$   $\mathbb{M}axd8$  and Black wins. Possibly not the best, but in recompense a most pleasing variation.



22 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3+$

23  $\mathbb{A}d2$   $\mathbb{W}d4$

Now there is no longer any defence against the threat of ... $\mathbb{M}xe4+$ .

24  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3+$

25  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $\mathbb{M}xe4+!$

0-1

After 26  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}c1+$  27  $\mathbb{M}d1$ , there comes the mate with a pawn by 27... $d2\#$ . The game is characteristic of my style at the time. 'Not the strongest but the most complicated and striking continuation' is the motto!

## Game 2

### Siebold – Keres

Correspondence Tournament of the Deutsche Schachzeitung, 1932-3  
French Defence

1  $e4$   $e6$

In the earliest years, when I was making my first essays in international correspondence chess life, I almost invariably played the French Defence against 1  $e4$ . Only later was I to specialise in the open systems arising from 1... $e5$ .

2  $d4$   $d5$

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$

In the French Defence my favourite system was the MacCutcheon variation and I tried to use it at every opportunity. Here, too, the wish to make the game as violent as possible from the very first moves was dominant.

5  $e5$   $h6$

6  $\mathbb{A}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

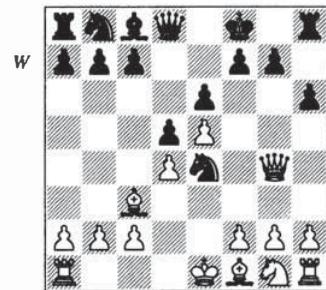
7  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

During the years 1932-6 Siebold and I had the same variation in many correspondence games, in which

almost without exception the continuation 7 bxc3 was employed. The text-move is regarded as inferior by theory, but apparently my opponent wanted to try something different for once.

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   
8  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8(D)$

At that time, in such positions I always preferred the king move to the alternative 8...g6. White cannot exploit the position of the king by 9  $\mathbb{A}b4+$ , since after 9...c5 10 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  Black has an excellent game.



9  $\mathbb{A}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
10 bxc3 c5  
11 h4

At the time this game was played I deemed the text-move not good and recommended as better for White 11  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  12  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  so as to keep the pawn position in the centre compact. This would, however, lead to a quieter level position, whereas after the text-move the

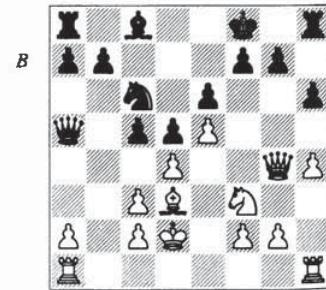
game pursues an interesting and exciting course.

11 ...  $\mathbb{W}a5$   
12  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

During the game I thought that after 12...cxd4 13  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{W}f4$  d4 White could play with advantage 15  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , but Black could very well reply 15...dxc3+ 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$ . Nevertheless, the variation is good for White, only he must give up the pawn in a different way: 15  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$   $\mathbb{W}xc3+$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , etc.

13  $\mathbb{Q}f3(D)$

Here, too, there exists a difference in the appreciation of the position, then and now. Whilst I then thought that the capture 13 dxc5 would be bad for White on account of 13...d4 14  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  dxc3+ 15  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$ , it now seems to me that White's position is not bad after 16 f4. In addition, White can also continue after 13...d4 14  $\mathbb{W}b4^1)$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3+$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , very much as in the previous note.



1 The line 13 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  14  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  looks very good for Black. White's centre has disappeared and the continuation 15 c6+  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  16 cxb7  $\mathbb{A}xb7$  17  $\mathbb{A}b1$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  is clearly bad for White.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   
15  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$

Here I refrained from protecting the attacked knight by 15...f6 because of 16 f4. Still, the closing of the diagonal b8-h2 would not be unfavourable for Black and would have vouchsafed him an easier defence after 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  17 cxd3  $\mathbb{A}d7$ . In fact, however, 15...f6 would be extremely dangerous for Black owing to the reply 16  $\mathbb{M}a1!$  threatening an exchange sacrifice on e5. Furthermore, Black could not then continue 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  because of the reply 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $\mathbb{A}xe6$  18  $\mathbb{W}d6+$ , etc. After the text-move White also retains a lasting initiative in return for the pawn sacrifice.

16  $\mathbb{W}d6! \mathbb{Q}e8$

Black wishes to ensure that his bishop can be developed via d7, but in so doing his king remains in a most precarious position. Hence 16... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  17 cxd3  $\mathbb{A}h7$  deserved serious consideration.

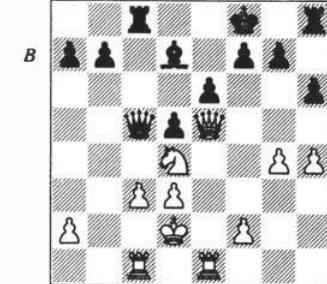
17 cxd3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
18  $\mathbb{M}h1$   $\mathbb{E}c8$

White was, of course, threatening 19  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ . The text-move gains an important tempo for the defence.

19  $\mathbb{M}a1$   $\mathbb{W}c5!$

Obviously, Black cannot afford the time to take the a-pawn, but 19... $\mathbb{W}c7$  is also bad on account of 20  $\mathbb{Q}f5!$ . Now White cannot make this move as his f2-pawn would be en prise.

20  $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
21 g4 (D)



The first storm is over and the situation can now be assessed. White undoubtedly has good attacking chances in return for the pawn sacrificed, but the position has concealed in it a number of interesting and complicated possibilities, since the white king is also not particularly safe. In addition to the text-move, 21  $\mathbb{M}e3$  also merits consideration, so as to be able to reply to 21...b5 with 22  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  followed by d4.

It should, however, be observed that at that time in our correspondence games we paid less regard to a careful defence than to direct attacks on the king. Once this is taken into consideration the following moves are easy to understand.

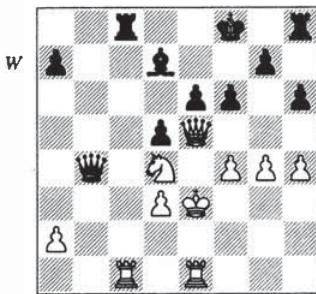
21 ...  $b5$   
22 f4  $b4$   
23 cxb4

Naturally, 23 c4 was more prudent and would have led to a roughly balanced ending after 23...dxc4 24  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xc8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ . But our intentions were obviously far away from the endgame.

23 ...  $\mathbb{W}xb4+$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

It is true that after 24  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}b2+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  Black cannot well continue 25... $\mathbb{K}xcl$  because of 26  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$  but 25... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  would yield him a good game.

24 ...  $\mathbb{f}6!$  (D)



It is easy to see that White must not capture either on c8 or e6. Now, however, a position has arisen which offers excellent opportunities for combinations and is thus very much to the taste of both players.

25  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{e}5$

Nowadays I would first have prepared this thrust with 25... $\mathbb{K}e8$  but at that time I was especially entranced by the forced continuation of the text-move with all its combinative possibilities. And indeed it must be granted that the ensuing portion of the game is not lacking in complications.

26  $\mathbb{f}xe5$   $\mathbb{K}e8$   
27  $\mathbb{K}f1!$

The only counter, but a very strong one. Black must not immediately continue 27... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ , since then 28  $\mathbb{K}xf6!$  leads to a mating attack. So as to be able to renew the threat of

... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ , Black must first protect the f6-point once more.

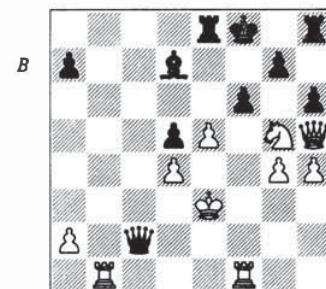
27 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6!$   
28  $\mathbb{K}b1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$   
29  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c5+$

Since White has now adequately protected the e5-square Black goes over to another plan of attack. With the text-move he forces the advance d3-d4, making use of the circumstance that White cannot well escape with his king to d2 on account of 30... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ . With this advance the diagonal b1-h7 becomes open and Black can forge plans to trap the enemy queen.

30  $d4$   $\mathbb{W}c2$

Now Black threatens to win the queen by 31... $g6$  and apparently the game is already decided in Black's favour. But Siebold knows how to present his opponent with new and difficult problems.

31  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  (D)



Threatening mate on f7 and thus forcing Black's reply, since the continuation 31... $\mathbb{K}xg5$  32  $\mathbb{W}xh8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  33  $\mathbb{K}xf6+$  would afford White an attack good enough for at least a draw.

31 ...  $g6$   
32  $\mathbb{K}xf6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$

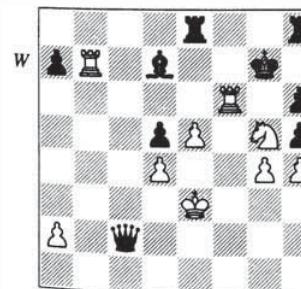
Apparently White's counterplay is now over, since after 33  $\mathbb{K}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  he has no more checks and must concede the loss of his queen. But even in this difficult position the resourceful conductor of the white pieces understands how to set his opponent some serious problems.

33  $\mathbb{K}b7!$

It is interesting to observe that White still has an attacking continuation at his disposal that even now puts the win in doubt. It is true that in the ensuing play White will only have a knight for the queen but his rooks constitute a remarkably effective force on the seventh rank.

33 ...  $\mathbb{K}xh5$  (D)

Again forced, since 33... $\mathbb{K}e7$  34  $\mathbb{Q}e6+$  would ensure White at least a draw.



34  $\mathbb{K}xd7+?$

But this mistake makes things much easier for Black. White should continue here with 34  $\mathbb{K}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  35  $\mathbb{K}fxd7!$  threatening mate in two. During the game I had prepared the

following variation: 35... $\mathbb{W}g6$  (there seems nothing better since in reply to queen checks the white king moves up and down between e3 and e2) 36  $\mathbb{K}xh5$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  (or 36... $\mathbb{W}xh5$  37  $\mathbb{K}g7+$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  38  $\mathbb{Q}h7+$   $\mathbb{K}xh7$  39  $\mathbb{K}xh7$ , etc.) 37  $\mathbb{K}g7+$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  38  $\mathbb{K}gf7+$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  39  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{K}h7$  40  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , though all the same a win for Black here is not certain.

It is natural that, in the case of a young player, his concrete analyses betray far fewer inaccuracies than his positional assessments. This example is a case in point. Whereas in this game I formerly judged quite a number of positions in a manner either open to dispute or even incorrect, the concrete analysis reproduced above is in fact quite good. Only the conclusion is open to doubt, because after 40... $\mathbb{K}xb7$  41  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  Black retains excellent winning chances.

But the analysis also is itself not wholly accurate. At the time I had not at all noticed that instead of playing 36... $\mathbb{W}f5$  Black could also try 36... $\mathbb{W}f6$ . Apparently this move wins without much difficulty since both 37  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{K}xh7$  38  $\mathbb{K}xh7$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  as well as 37  $\mathbb{K}f7$   $\mathbb{K}xe5+$  38  $\mathbb{K}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5+$  39  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{K}hg5$  40  $\mathbb{K}fe7$   $\mathbb{W}f5+$  followed by 41... $\mathbb{W}f8$  end in a clearly won position for Black.

Nevertheless White disposes of a most surprising defensive resource here, to wit, 37  $\mathbb{K}f7$   $\mathbb{K}xe5+$  38  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ . It becomes manifest that Black's own rook renders the win difficult. If the rook on e5 is removed then

Black wins simply by 38... $\mathbb{W}xd4+$  followed by 39... $hxg5$ . Now, however, if Black wants to play on for a win, he has nothing better than 38... $\mathbb{W}d8$  whereupon there follows 39  $dxe5$   $hxg5$ . A detailed analysis of this position would lead us too far and in any case does not pertain to the annotations already made here, but it is clear that Black retains some winning prospects. In any event a most interesting variation.

34 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g8$   
35  $\mathbb{H}f7$   $\mathbb{W}c3+!$

When the white rooks stand, as in the game, on d7 and f7 this check wins far more quickly than 35... $\mathbb{W}g6$  36  $gxh5$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  37  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{M}h7$ , for then White would obtain excellent defensive chances by 38  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{M}xe5+$  39  $dxe5$   $\mathbb{M}xd7$  40  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

36  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{M}xe5+!$

Now it becomes clear why, on move 34, White should have captured with the other rook on d7. With the rooks placed on b7 and d7 this sacrifice would be useless since a mate with the rook on d8 would be subsequently threatened.

37  $dxe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   
38  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

After 38  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $hxg5$  39  $\mathbb{M}f5$  Black wins simply by 39... $\mathbb{W}b8$ .

38 ...  $hxg5$

Making the win for Black quite clear since the white rooks can no longer constitute a mating threat.

39  $\mathbb{M}f5$

After the alternative 39  $\mathbb{M}e7$  the following winning variation was planned: 39... $\mathbb{W}g3+$  40  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (forced,

since White must not allow a check on the f-file because of the possibility of ... $\mathbb{W}f8$ , and if 40  $\mathbb{M}e3$  Black wins by 40... $\mathbb{W}b8$  41  $\mathbb{M}ee7$   $\mathbb{W}f8$ , etc.) 40... $\mathbb{W}xg4+$  41  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{W}xh4+$  42  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}g4+$  43  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{W}b4+$  44  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xe7+$  45  $\mathbb{M}xe7$   $\mathbb{M}h7$ . After the text-move the finish is simpler.

39 ...  $\mathbb{W}e4+$   
0-1

I demonstrated the following continuation to my opponent: 40  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}c4+$  41  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b4+$  42  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (or 42  $\mathbb{Q}c1$ ) 42... $hxg4$  43  $\mathbb{M}xg5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  44  $\mathbb{M}d8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  45  $\mathbb{M}xh8$   $\mathbb{W}c3+$  followed by 46... $\mathbb{W}xh8$ , whereupon White realised the hopeless nature of his position and desisted from further play.

This game is typical for my style of that period – not precisely blameless from the positional point of view, but in compensation for this extremely complicated and full of interesting moments.

### Game 3 Friedemann – Keres 3rd match-game, Estonian Championship 1935 Queen's Gambit Declined

1	d4	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
2	c4	e6
3	$\mathbb{Q}B3$	d5
4	$\mathbb{Q}c3$	c6
5	$\mathbb{Q}g5$	$\mathbb{Q}bd7$

This was the deciding game of the match. The first two had given the result of 1-1, and the winner of this game was to receive the title of Champion of Estonia. It is therefore

understandable that Black does not want to content himself with relatively passive variations of the Queen's Gambit Declined and tries for the more vigorous Cambridge Springs Defence. At the time this game was played the counter-attacking system starting with 5... $dxc4$  was not yet known.

But Friedemann apparently does not like any great complications in so important a game and therefore proceeds to swap pawns, thereby assuring himself of a quiet position with some initiative. Naturally, this choice was not particularly welcome to Black.

6	$cx5$	$exd5$
7	e3	$\mathbb{Q}e7$
8	$\mathbb{Q}d3$	0-0
9	$\mathbb{W}c2$	$\mathbb{M}e8$
10	0-0	

White continues with his plan of gradually outplaying his youthful opponent by quiet positional play. Otherwise one might have expected that an impetuous player like Friedemann would have adopted the sharp attacking line 10 0-0-0.

10	...	$\mathbb{Q}f8$
11	h3	

White wants to continue with 12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  and therefore prevents Black's ... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  in reply. Nowadays it is common knowledge that the most enduring attacking method on the queenside lies in the manoeuvre b4-b5 and this would be best prepared here by 11  $\mathbb{M}ab1$ .

11	...	$\mathbb{Q}e4$
12	$\mathbb{Q}xe7$	

Here 12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  offered White better prospects of obtaining an advantage. Black experiences no difficulties after the exchange on e7.

12	...	$\mathbb{W}xe7$
13	$\mathbb{Q}xe4$	

White gets nowhere with this exchange but preparations for b4 no longer yield so good a result as they would have done a couple of moves earlier. If now, for instance, 13  $\mathbb{M}ab1$  then 13... $a5$  14  $a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  could follow, for example 15  $b4$   $axb4$  16  $axb4$   $b5$  creating an outpost at c4. All the same this variation afforded White better chances than the colourless exchange on e4.

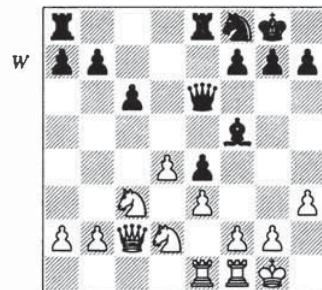
13	...	$\mathbb{Q}xe4$
14	$\mathbb{Q}d2$	$\mathbb{Q}f5$

Better than 14... $f5$  since White cannot now play 15  $f3$  on account of 15... $\mathbb{W}g5$ . Further preparation is necessary for the advance f3.

15	$\mathbb{M}ae1$	$\mathbb{W}e6$ (D)
----	-----------------	--------------------

At the time the game was played I thought this move was bad and was convinced that I had a better continuation in 15... $\mathbb{W}h4$  16  $f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  17  $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$ . But in this case, too, White would have got the better of the bargain by exchanging his h-pawn for a centre pawn. However, Black appears to have a good line here in 15... $c5$ . Then 16  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  17  $\mathbb{W}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  18  $dxc5$  is not good because of 18... $\mathbb{M}ad8$ , and 16  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  can be simply met by 16... $b6$ . Another possibility was 15... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  16  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  with an approximately equal game.

16	$f3!$	$\mathbb{W}g6?$
----	-------	-----------------



After 16...exf3 17 e4 I reckoned only on the possible piece sacrifice 17... $\mathbb{A}xh3$  18  $\mathbb{G}xh3$   $\mathbb{W}g6+$  19  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}g2+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}e3^1$  and came to the conclusion that this was good for White. But I overlooked the normal move 17... $\mathbb{A}g6$  which would give Black a really good game after 18  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ .

#### 17 $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

White could have ensured himself a rather better position by 17  $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$   $\mathbb{A}xh3$  18  $\mathbb{W}f2$ , but an attacking player like Friedemann cannot resist the temptation to open up the f-file. The game now becomes most interesting.

#### 17 ... $\mathbb{A}xh3$

#### 18 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{A}e6$

#### 19 $\mathbb{W}f2?$

It is difficult to say whether this was intention or oversight; in any

case, with this move White throws away his chances for the initiative. He should, of course, have played 19  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  followed by  $\mathbb{R}f3$  with far from poor prospects on the kingside.

#### 19 ... $\mathbb{A}c4$

#### 20 $\mathbb{Q}h4$ (D)

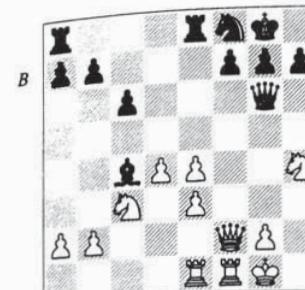
Perhaps Friedemann had overlooked that 20  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  would not do here because of 20... $\mathbb{A}xe5$ . Instead of the text-move, which gives up the exchange, 20  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  deserved attention. Black could not win any material immediately since 20... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  or 20... $\mathbb{A}xe4$  would be met by 21  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ . But if Black first exchanges by 20... $\mathbb{A}xe2$  21  $\mathbb{A}xe2$ , then the captures on e4 would allow White to win back his pawn at once by 22  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and 22  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  respectively.

Black would, however, have obtained rather the better position after 20  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  too since he could have continued with 20...f6 21 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ; still, White would have had much better chances after 22 exf6  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  23 b3 than he gets in the game after the exchange sacrifice.

#### 20 ... $\mathbb{W}h5$

After 20... $\mathbb{W}h5$  White could again play 21  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and get real attacking chances in return for the pawn by

1 Curiously enough, the sacrificial line 16...exf3 17 e4  $\mathbb{A}xh3$  18  $\mathbb{G}xh3$   $\mathbb{W}g6+$  19  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}g2+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  is actually very dangerous for White after 20... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ , for example 21  $\mathbb{A}xf3$  (21  $\mathbb{h}4$   $\mathbb{A}ad8$  22 d5  $\mathbb{cxd5}$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{A}xd5$  24  $\mathbb{exd5}$  f2 wins for Black) 21... $\mathbb{W}g5+$  22  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{A}ad8+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{A}xd2$  25  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  (25  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  b5+ 26  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{W}e6+$  28  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}h2$  is also very good for Black) 25... $\mathbb{W}h6$  26  $\mathbb{W}c1$   $\mathbb{W}e6+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  a5+ 28  $\mathbb{A}xa5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{W}d6+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}b4+$  and Black picks up the rook on a5.



21... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  22 b3  $\mathbb{A}e6$  23  $\mathbb{W}g3$ . Now White must surrender the exchange, since 21  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{A}xe4$  would leave Black with a marked advantage.

#### 21 $\mathbb{Q}f5$ $\mathbb{A}xf1$

#### 22 $\mathbb{A}xf1$ $\mathbb{W}g5$

Black is the exchange to the good but must, however, play most accurately in order to defuse the attacking threat of 23 e5, followed by 24  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ . For this purpose it would have been best to have played 22...f6!. During the game I refrained from this move because of the possibility of 23  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  24  $\mathbb{W}c7$  but Black can play better. By 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  and then 24 d5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  Black would have

1 After 22...f6 23  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$  White attacks b7, e8 and f6, and thereby secures fair compensation.

2 Just at this moment White misses a chance to obtain good compensation by means of a diabolical tactical trick. He should have played 24 exf6  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  25  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  when 25... $\mathbb{A}xe4$  leads to immediate perpetual check by 26  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{A}h8$  (26... $\mathbb{W}xh6$  27  $\mathbb{W}f7+$  leads to mate) 27  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ . It follows that Black would have to move his queen, but both 25... $\mathbb{W}g6$  26  $\mathbb{Q}ed6$   $\mathbb{A}e6$  27  $\mathbb{W}h4$  and 25... $\mathbb{W}e6$  26  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  give White good play for the exchange.

3 In fact this line is good for White after 27  $\mathbb{W}c4+$   $\mathbb{W}h8$  28  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$ , when Black is forced to give up his queen as 28... $\mathbb{W}d8$  29 e6! leads to a disaster on the long diagonal. However, Keres's verdict may be vindicated by simply substituting 26... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  for 26...g6.

#### 25 ... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ (D)

#### 26 $\mathbb{Q}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$

every prospect of exploiting his material advantage. After the text-move his task is more complicated.

#### 23 e5 f6!

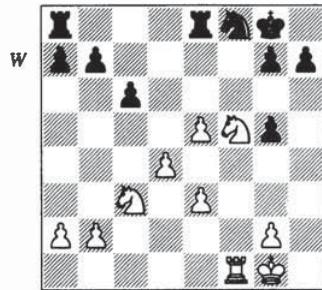
Black must not remain passive and allow his opponent to build up his attack with  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ ,  $\mathbb{W}h4$ , etc.

#### 24 $\mathbb{W}h4^2$ $\mathbb{W}g5$

Naturally, not 24...fxe5 because of 25  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ , nor would the continuations 24... $\mathbb{A}h8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  fxe5 26  $\mathbb{Q}ed6$ , or 24... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  25 d5  $\mathbb{cxd5}$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  be good for Black. With the text-move Black accepts a weakening of his pawn position and also gives up the attack on White's e5-pawn, but at the same time the white assault on the kingside is brought to a standstill. Black's advantage of the exchange should eventually tell in the endgame.

#### 25 $\mathbb{W}xg5$

White cannot well avoid the exchange of queens since he would lose the valuable pawn on e5 after 25  $\mathbb{W}e4$  fxe5 26  $\mathbb{dxe5}$  g6<sup>3</sup>.



Black cannot afford the time to protect his g5-pawn since 26... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}ed6$  would win back the exchange, and also 26...h6 27  $\mathbb{Q}ed6$   $\mathbb{H}e6$  (or 27... $\mathbb{H}eb8$  28 e4, followed by 29 d5, etc.) 28  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  followed by 29  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  is far from pleasant for Black.

### 27 $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

If 27  $\mathbb{Q}ed6$   $\mathbb{H}e6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  Black should not play, according to my recommendation at the time, 28... $\mathbb{H}b8$  29  $\mathbb{Q}fd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  30 dxe5  $\mathbb{H}xe5$  since after the further 31  $\mathbb{H}cl$  he would hardly retain any genuine winning chances. However, by 28... $\mathbb{H}f8$ <sup>1</sup> he could force an exchange of rooks and so preserve very good winning chances.

### 27 ... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$

By means of this knight sacrifice Black frees himself from all difficulties and sets his opponent some grave problems in the ensuing endgame, a correct handling of which demands good technique.

### 28 $\mathbb{Q}d6?$

In spite of the many drawbacks White should have gone in for the endgame with 28 dxe5  $\mathbb{H}xe5$  29 g4. It is true that after 29...g6 White would lose another pawn, but he would retain good prospects of saving the game none the less. Though White regains the exchange with the text-move he loses a lot of pawns and the resulting ending does not offer too difficult a technical problem to Black.

28 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

29  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{H}xe8$

Now White can no longer protect his e-pawn.

30 e4 h6

31  $\mathbb{K}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

32  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

After 32  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  Black has the pleasant choice between 32... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  and 32... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  33 e5  $\mathbb{H}e6$  34 exf6  $\mathbb{H}xf6$ .

32 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

33  $\mathbb{H}xe4$

Avoidance of the rook exchange by 33  $\mathbb{H}f5$  loses still more quickly after 33... $\mathbb{H}e2$ .

33 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

The knight ending is won for Black without much difficulty, since in addition to the pawn plus he also has the better position. White puts up a stubborn resistance but cannot, however, alter the inevitable result.

34  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

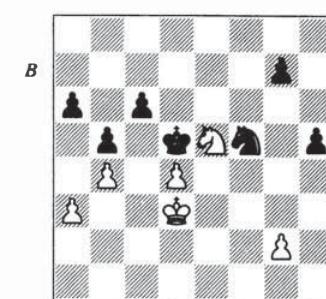
35  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

1 After 28... $\mathbb{H}f8$  29 b4 g6 30  $\mathbb{Q}fd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$  31  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  it seems to me that Black has no winning chances.

36  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
37  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
38 b3  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Black prepares the advance ...c5, in order to remove White's last centre pawn and thus deprive the enemy knight of its support. An immediate 38...c5 will not do yet because of 39  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5+$  40  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ .  
39  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  (D)

After this, White's pieces are forced into totally passive positions. Better, therefore, was 39 g4 c5 40  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  although in that event the continuation I intended during the game, namely 40...c4 41  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  c3 42  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c2, etc., would also retain Black's advantage.



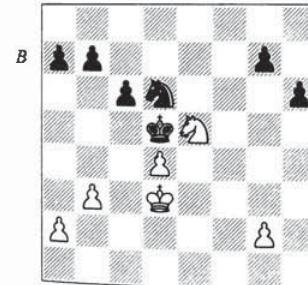
43 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
44  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
45  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
46  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  c5

Now Black creates a passed pawn on the queenside and this wins quickly.

47 bxc5+  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   
48  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  a5  
49 g3 b4+  
50 axb4+ axb4+  
51  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
52  $\mathbb{Q}b1$

It is naturally unpleasant to surrender the chance of a championship title but White could have resigned a long time since.

52 ... b3  
53  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$   
54  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
55  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  g5  
56  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  h4  
57 gxh4 gxh4  
58  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  b3  
59  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
60  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}a4+$   
61  $\mathbb{Q}a1$  h2



39 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f5$

40  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

Forced, since he loses another pawn after 40  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  h5 or 40  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  b5.

40 ... h5!

Now White is in zugzwang and has to surrender a second pawn. With this the endgame is already decided.

41 b4 b5  
42 a3 a6  
43  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  (D)

This destroys White's last slender hope: 61... $\mathbb{Q}a3$  62  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  h2? 63  $\mathbb{Q}c2+$  bxc2 stalemate.

62  $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$   
0-1

Game 4  
Keres – Danielsson  
Tallinn 1935  
Alekhine's Defence

1 e4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   
3 d4  $c5$

This continuation apparently constitutes the sort of opening experiment that many experienced players are wont to use against youthful opponents in order to give the game a sharp character from the very start. When this game was played Danielsson was already a recognised international master, whereas I was making my first steps in international chess. In this game, however, Black does not attain the hoped-for result as in the ensuing tactical struggle he turns out to be on the losing side.

4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
5 d5  $d6$   
6 exd6

White contents himself with the minimal opening advantage that flows from the bad position of the knight on c7 and some slight advantage in space. The pawn sacrifice 6 e6! fxе6 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ , by which White obtains excellent attacking chances, was an interesting attempt to refute Black's play.

6 ...  $exd6$

Nor is Black's task easier after 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e6 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  as White is threatening an eventual  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  and the further opening of the game can only benefit White in view of his better development. But now Black is handicapped by the bad position of his knight on c7.

7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
9 f4  $\mathbb{Q}h4+$

Black aims at further complications and is himself punished as a result. Black must play here 9...0-0 and then prepare for the advance ...b5, which constitutes the only chance of counterplay in the position. With the text-move Black seeks to force the weakening 10 g3, but something quite different occurs.

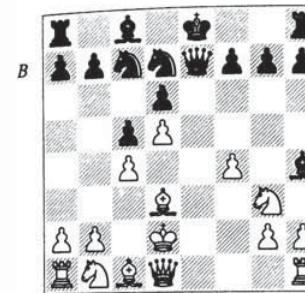
10  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7?$

With this move Black must have only taken into account the queen exchange by 11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , since otherwise this check is hard to understand. As a matter of fact, however, this move turns out to be a mistake that results in a very bad position for Black. Given that Black has already played 9... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ , he should here continue logically with 10... $\mathbb{Q}xg3+$  11 hxg3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  so at least to obtain control of the g4-square.

11  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$  (D)

This king move was undoubtedly a complete surprise for my opponent. On account of the double threat of 12  $\mathbb{Q}el$  and 12  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , Black must now exchange on g3 and afterwards forego the right to castle.

thereby leading to a very constricted position for him. It should be observed that White's king must go to d2 since if, for instance, 11  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  then Black could avoid the worst by 11...0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$ .



11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   
Forced, as after 11...0-0 12  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  Black would lose material.

12 hxg3  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
13  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

After 13... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  the threat of 15  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  would be very troublesome, but after the text-move it becomes clear that the thoughtless check on the tenth move has led to fatal consequences.

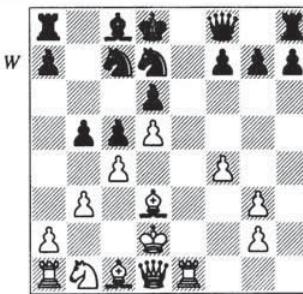
White is better developed, possesses more space, holds the two bishops, and, moreover, is in a position to thwart any counterplay whatsoever on Black's part. It appears that even with the best play Black can hardly emerge with a satisfactory position.

14 b3  
So as to meet 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  by 15  $\mathbb{Q}b2$ , and thus to prevent 15... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ . The text-move is more exact than 14 a4

for this reason. Counterplay by 14...b5 is not immediately dangerous.

14 ...  $b5$  (D)

It is already difficult to recommend an acceptable plan for Black. The text-move forms the only possibility of obtaining some counterplay on the queenside, but on the other hand it makes it easier for White's attack to open up lines.

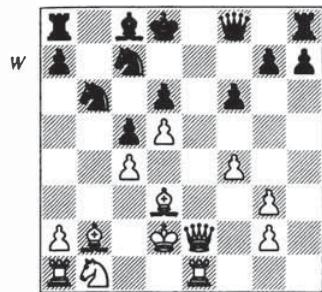


15  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
16  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$   
17  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $f6$  (D)

White was, of course, threatening 18  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ . It would have been better to have played immediately 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  to counter this threat, but one can understand that Black does not want to have his queen tied down forever to the defence of the pawn on g7.

After the text-move a fresh weakness appears in Black's position, viz. the e6-square. White's play is aimed against this point, so the pieces that protect the e6-square, namely the bishop on d7 and the knight on c7, must be exchanged off.

18  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$



19 g4 ♜c8  
20 a4 a5

Practically forced, since Black cannot allow the further advance of this pawn. But now White has affirmed his control of the squares f5 and b5, from which points he can proceed to exchange off the black pieces protecting e6.

21 ♜f5 ♜xf5  
22 gxfs ♜d8  
23 ♜d3 ♜d7 (D)

If Black plays 23...♜e8 in order to relieve his plight a little then White can make the exchange sacrifice 24 ♜e6! ♜xe6 25 fxe6. Black would then have no counterplay at all and would scarcely be able to find an adequate defence to White's numerous threats.

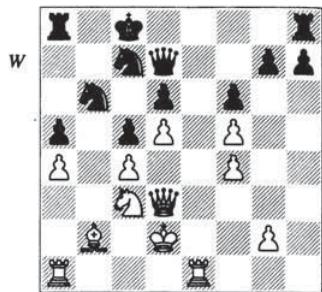
24 ♜b5! ♜xb5

After 24...♜e8, 25 ♜e6! would be even more effective.

25 axb5 a4  
26 ♜a3

A useful move that prevents in advance the eventual possibility of ...a3 and also prepares a sacrifice on c5 if the occasion arises.

26 ... g6



Black's position is hopeless. The attempt to conjure up complications leads to an unhappy end for Black.

27 ♜e6 ♜b8

White was already threatening, amongst other things, 28 ♜xc5.

28 ♜ael ♜xf5  
29 ♜e7 ♜xc4+

A desperate last throw, but also 29...♜d8 30 ♜xf5+ ♜d7 31 ♜f7 is hopeless for Black.

30 ♜xc4 ♜xb5  
31 ♜c2

It goes without saying that 31 ♜xb5 ♜xb5 32 ♜a7 would also win, but continuing the attack against the king brings about a quicker decision.

31 ... ♜a5+  
31...♜b6 was more stubborn. The following active counterplay loses at once.

32 ♜d1 ♜b3  
33 ♜xf5+ ♜b8  
34 ♜e8+ ♜xe8  
35 ♜xe8+ ♜a7  
36 ♜d7+ ♜b7  
37 ♜xd6 ♜b1+  
38 ♜c2 ♜b2+  
39 ♜xb2 1-0

## 2 First International Appearances 1935-7

I went to my first international tournament, the Warsaw Chess Olympiad, with very mixed feelings. After the Estonian Championship I had taken part in a number of events and attained what seemed like good form, but it must be observed that these events bore a local character and it was also known that at that time Estonian chess life was far from being on an international level. Hence it might perhaps be feared that my first contact with the top class of international masters would result in a veritable catastrophe.

The tournament commenced with an alternation of successes and failures. After a win in the first round I at once had to meet the world champion, Dr Alekhine. I managed to keep on level terms for a long time, but in the end the world champion's might prevailed. I made a simple mistake, had to give up two pieces for a rook and then of course soon resigned. This game was enough to show that I was lacking in the necessary chess maturity, the technique and the experience to meet world-class players. It is therefore no coincidence that at Warsaw I succumbed to Flohr, Tartakower and L. Steiner without putting up any noticeable

resistance to my experienced opponents.

Amongst these defeats there were also a number of interesting wins full of incident, of which the short sacrificial game against the English master Winter (No. 5) is undoubtedly the most well-known. In the end I succeeded in amassing a good total, 12 points out of 19 games, and thus attained fifth place on first board. But the most important victory for me was the conviction that a successful contest with leading international players was indeed possible for me. For this purpose I knew that I must, in the first place, acquire more tournament experience and develop my chess skills, particularly in purely technical matters.

In the autumn of the same year I took part in a small tournament in Helsinki and obtained second place after P. Frydman. I lost in the first round against Frydman, and the shortness of the tournament rendered it impossible to make good this loss. In the last round I achieved a most important win as Black against Ståhlberg and that in a complicated game full of combinations where for a long time I had to conduct a difficult defence.

I took part in many events during 1936. At the beginning of the year I played in a training tournament in Tallinn and obtained first place without much difficulty.

After that I had to play a match against P. Schmidt, who had challenged me to a match for the championship of Estonia. This match turned out to be most exciting and was very instructive in many respects. After a comparatively easy win in the first game I won a piece in the second by a simple combination. In consequence I regarded the issue as already settled and started to play rather superficially. Schmidt, on the other hand, utilised all the chances offered to him in exemplary fashion, complicated matters by a surprising queen sacrifice, and after some further inaccuracies on my part he even achieved a win in the end.

One might have thought that after this defeat I would have played more cautiously in the sequel, but nothing like this occurred. After a quick draw in the third game I chose in the fourth an extremely risky, one might even term it weak, opening variation, and a good positional performance on my opponent's part brought me another zero. In the fifth game Schmidt was obviously playing for a draw from the very start, since he chose the exchange variation against the French Defence. An attempt to win at all costs eventually resulted in another loss for me.

My situation was now highly critical, since, with only two more

games to play, my opponent was leading by two points. But now apparently Schmidt's nerves gave way under the strain. After he had reached a satisfactory position in the sixth game he suddenly put a whole piece *en prise* and thereafter I had a comparatively easy task in the deciding game against an opponent who was already morally beaten. The game (No. 6) was most interesting and undoubtedly my best achievement in the match. This match taught me a useful lesson: one should never, even in clearly won positions, underestimate the opponent and his possibilities.

Immediately after the match with Schmidt I left for the international tournament at Bad Nauheim, where encounters with Alekhine, Bogoljubow, Ståhlberg and other celebrated adversaries awaited me. It was in this tournament that I obtained my first real international success by tying with Alekhine for first prize. I had a very interesting game with the ex-world champion, in which I managed to free my rather constricted position by a neat combination and thus attained an honourable draw. Here, too, I made my first noticeable advance in defensive technique, as I was able to save a number of difficult positions and turn them into draws.

I won a good positional game against Dr Vidmar, but my best performance was undoubtedly the win in the last round against Ståhlberg. In this game I was able to crown my

positional pressure-play with a decisive and pretty combination (No. 7).

Some weeks after the Nauheim tournament a similar event took place at Dresden. This turned out to be a serious reverse for me and clearly revealed the many defects in my play. Weak handling of the end-game (Alekhine), inadequate defensive powers (Helling, Engels) and still a predilection for dubious opening experiments (Ståhlberg) – all these combined to leave me almost in last place at the end of the tournament. This reverse after the Nauheim success was indeed depressing, but it was also instructive from many points of view. I was now convinced that dubious methods of play in strong tournaments held out no hopes of success and that it was more reasonable to play calmly and solidly. This naturally does not mean that lively combinative chess should be avoided, but that one should not attempt to bring this about by artificial means.

The next tournament in Zandvoort did indeed show some improvement in my form, but here also noticeable defects appeared in this respect. My playing strength was not yet on a level with the best participants of this tournament (Euwe, Fine) and I lost against these two. The game against the veteran master Maroczy showed that I still had much to learn in quiet positional play. I obtained very good combinative results against Becker and Landau. At Zandvoort, too, I won for the

first time against Bogoljubow in a tournament game.

In the Chess Olympiad at Munich I once again allowed full rein to an easy-going combinative style, having regard to the good practice obtained in the preceding tournaments. The result was an excellent one, 15½ points out of 20 games. A truly remarkable struggle developed in my game with Richter (No. 8), but also, in a whole series of other games, I succeeded in outplaying my opponents in open combinative clashes.

I made a pause of half a year in my chess after the Munich Olympiad, only to begin again all the more energetically the next year, 1937. I had received an invitation to the World Championship Candidates Tournament, due to take place in autumn at Semmering, and naturally for this important event it was essential for me to improve my form as much as possible. In this tournament I was destined to meet such chess titans as Capablanca, Fine, Reshevsky, Flohr and others, against whom I had so far played only a few isolated games. A good result in the Semmering Tournament would mean general recognition in the chess world, and even, should the best occur, eventually the title of grandmaster. I began this eventful year with a training tournament held at Tallinn, where I attained first place ahead of Schmidt. Then I left for the traditional Easter tournament at Margate. It turned out that the many

tournaments I had already played had considerably improved my play. I played freely, without any strained effort and in addition produced some really good chess. Undoubtedly the best game I played in this tournament was that against Alekhine (No. 11), but also the encounters with Sir George Thomas (No. 10), Tylor and Alexander (No. 9) are good, artistic achievements. My game in the last round against Fine had a most interesting and changeable course, but once again I perceived the inadequacy of my endgame technique.

In the tournament at Ostend that followed on immediately after Margate I had an excellent start in that I achieved a fine win against my chief rival Fine in the first round (No. 12). But the ensuing losses against, first, Tartakower and then Grob, the latter in which I forgot to make my last move before the time-control, and so lost on time, coupled with some tournament luck, brought me eventually to a tie for 1st-3rd prizes, together with Fine and Grob. One of the most original games in my tournament practice up to this point was played against Dunkelblum (No. 13).

From Ostend I travelled directly to Prague. There I continued playing in the same light, easy style and achieved a fresh success. In fact, I managed to win the first eight games one after the other and after this gaining the first prize was no longer a difficult task. In this tournament I again had a series of interesting

games, amongst which, in addition to that against Folty's (No. 14) and Hromadka (No. 15), the encounter with Eiskases also deserves mention. The march with the king from g1 to b7 that I undertook in this game is particularly original.

After a small tournament in Vienna, in which the moves 1 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  were prescribed in advance and in which I again proved successful, I went off to the strongest tournament of the year, that at Kemerri. Once again I had the opportunity of crossing swords with the world's leading masters. I began the tournament in very mediocre style but then gradually came into form and was almost able to catch up with my rivals. A draw in the last round against Feigin left me 'only' tying with Alekhine for the 4th and 5th prizes, Alekhine also having been unable to win his last round game against Berg. We were, however, only half a point behind the three first prize-winners. From this tournament the reader will find a pretty brevity against Böök (No. 16) which has a pleasing final combination.

Before the Olympiad in Stockholm there was still time for a small tournament at Pärnu, in which, amongst others, Flohr, Ståhlberg, Tartakower and Opočensky took part. Here the surprise winner was Schmidt, against whom I lost in the first round due to careless handling of the opening.

In this tournament I was obliged to squander much energy on various

organisational questions as the event was one of my ideas for enlivening the chess life of Estonia. A complicated, indeed almost crazy, game took place between Flohr and myself, the outcome of which was a peaceful draw. Also worthy of notice is the original combination in the game with Raud (No. 17).

I again played really well at the Stockholm Chess Olympiad and on first board I eventually obtained second place. Amongst a number of lively games the good attacking achievement against Reshevsky (No. 18) merits special mention. This was, moreover, my first win against the American grandmaster.

With this event what might be termed my preparation for the Semmering tournament terminated, as this last tourney was now close at hand. During the last six months I had taken part in seven international tournaments. These undoubtedly introduced more solidity into my play and allowed me to amass the necessary experience for the forthcoming great event.

The question has often been put: how should one behave before a strong tournament? Should one take part in as many chess events as possible, or should one uniquely confine oneself to preparation at home, or finally, should one entirely lay aside chess and simply have a good rest? Naturally, it is difficult to find one completely right answer to this question since it depends on many circumstances, such as, for example,

character, age, the health of the player, etc. It seems to me that the best form of preparation for a young player lies in as many other tournaments as possible in which preferably he should encounter players of varying strengths.

In between the tournaments I occupied myself, as far as it was possible, in playing tennis, so as to be at the peak physically.

When I now look back and consider how easily I played in this very strongly contested tournament, then I am more and more impressed with the conviction that the prime cause was just those seven tournaments which I had played before the start of this most strenuous event.

Game 5  
Keres – Winter  
*Warsaw Olympiad 1935*  
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5  
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

With this line, introduced by Nimzowitsch, Winter wants to lead his youthful opponent to paths less well mapped out by theory and thus make use of his greater knowledge and experience. He is partially successful in that at the time I had a rather vague idea of the whole variation. The consequences, however, of this tactical plan turn out to be a little different from those Black might have imagined.

3 e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  e6

The variation 4... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  5  $dxc3$  is playable for Black, but it gives his opponent a lasting initiative after 5... $d5$  6  $exd6$ . It was exactly this, in fact, that Black wanted to avoid with his second move.

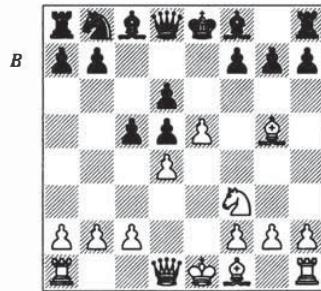
5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $exd5$

6  $d4$   $d6$

This position was at that time well-known theoretically.

7  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  (D)

White usually continued with 7  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  or 7  $exd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  8  $dxc5$ , with play against the isolated d-pawn. The interesting idea bound up with the text-move came into my mind during the game and I decided to try it out. Black is now posed with some very unpleasant problems, so much so that the whole variation has lost its popularity in modern tournament practice.



7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a5+$

The main idea of the sortie 7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  lies in that Black can hardly reply 7... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  on account of 8  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  9  $dxc5$ , when White wins a pawn. The text-move is Black's logical reply since the pawn sacrifice 7... $\mathbb{Q}b6$

8  $dxc5$   $dxc5$  9  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  scarcely affords him sufficient compensation. For example after 9... $h6$  10 0-0-0! White obtains a very strong attack and also 9... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $h6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  leaves White the better game. With the text-move Black wants to force 8  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , and then play 8... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ .

8 c3  $cxd4$

9  $\mathbb{Q}d3!$

An original idea that converts this Sicilian to a kind of Danish Gambit. Although White could also very well play 9  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10  $\mathbb{W}e3$ , the game continuation must be deemed more energetic and it poses Black some difficult defensive problems.

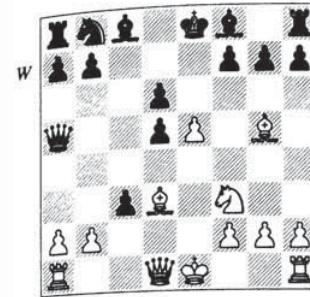
9 ...  $dxc3$  (D)

After the game there was considerable discussion in chess literature as to whether Black should accept the pawn sacrifice or not. It seems to me that acceptance of the pawn sacrifice constitutes Black's only logical continuation if he wants to have any compensation for his opponent's better development.

Thus, after 9... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  for example, White could simply play 100-0! and after 10... $dxe5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}el$  White obtains a dangerous attack. In Eliskases-Frydman, Lodz 1938, Black tried 9... $dxe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  but here also White had the better position after 11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  12  $cxd4$ .

10 0-0  $cxb2$

But the viability of this capture is very debatable, since now White obtains fine attacking chances which



certainly outweigh the sacrificed material. 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  was more prudent although after this White can win back one of the pawns by 12  $bxc3$  and still retain a lasting initiative. A possible continuation, 12... $dxe5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $fxe6$  16  $\mathbb{W}h5+$ , gives White excellent attacking chances in return for the sacrificed exchange.

11  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $dxe5?$

If the validity of the previous pawn capture is unclear, then this is certainly incorrect. Black now remains so far behind in development that he can no longer parry the attack. Here the continuation 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  was obligatory.

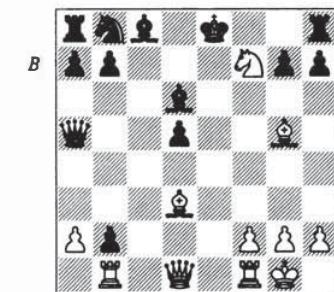
At the time, I conducted a discussion with a German correspondence chess friend about this position. He thought the position was better for Black and challenged me to continue the game from this point by correspondence. The game took the following course: 13  $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $dxe5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}be2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}Se3$  0-0 19  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+!$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  20  $\mathbb{W}h4+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  22 g4 1-0.

Obviously this game does not prove that White has an overwhelmingly won game after 11... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ . It shows, however, most clearly the defensive difficulties Black has to struggle with, especially when one considers the limited thinking time in an over-the-board game.

12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$

Black no longer has a satisfactory defence. After 12... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  White can again play simply 13  $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  or else continue with a decisive attack by 13  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xh8$ . After the text-move Black's position speedily collapses.

13  $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$  (D)



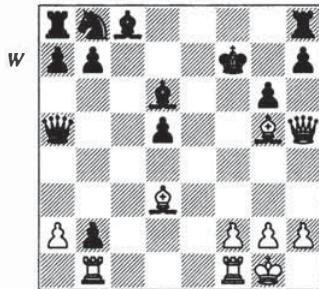
This knight sacrifice is immediately decisive since the deserted king cannot resist the concentrated attack of all the white pieces. Acceptance of the sacrifice is forced.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

14  $\mathbb{W}h5+$   $g6$  (D)

After 14... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f5+$  wins at once and the continuation 14... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  15  $\mathbb{W}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  also leads to inevitable loss. If, however, Black had played 14... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ ,

then I had prepared the following variation: 15  $\mathbb{A}f6$   $\mathbb{A}d7$  16  $\mathbb{W}f3+$  (also good is 16  $\mathbb{E}e3$ ) 16... $\mathbb{B}g8$  17  $\mathbb{A}e7!$  and White wins.



15  $\mathbb{A}xg6+!$   $\mathbb{h}xg6$   
16  $\mathbb{W}xh8$   $\mathbb{A}f5$

Black's position is hopeless. After 16... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  there could follow 17  $\mathbb{W}h7+\mathbb{A}f8$  18  $\mathbb{A}h6+\mathbb{B}e8$  19  $\mathbb{W}xg6+$  when the bishop on d6 would be lost. Now White wins by a direct mating attack.

17  $\mathbb{A}f1$   $\mathbb{A}e4$   
18  $\mathbb{A}xe4!$

Removes the black king's last defensive piece.

18 ...  $dxe4$   
19  $\mathbb{W}f6+$  1-0

Black is soon mated following 19... $\mathbb{B}g8$  20  $\mathbb{W}xg6+\mathbb{A}f8$  21  $\mathbb{W}xd6+$ .

#### Game 6

P. Schmidt – Keres  
7th game, Estonian Championship  
Match 1936

King's Indian Defence

1  $d4$   $\mathbb{D}f6$   
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $g6$

This was the last game of the match. Schmidt was leading by 3½-2½ and therefore it was imperative for me to win the game in order to retain the title of champion of Estonia. This explains my choice of opening since I played the King's Indian Defence only very occasionally in tournaments.

3  $c4$   $\mathbb{A}g7$   
4  $g3$   $0-0$   
5  $\mathbb{A}g2$   $d6$   
6  $0-0$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

When this game was played systems such as 6... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  followed by ... $a6$  were not yet known in the chess-world. However, such a system would have been very useful for bringing about the desired complications.

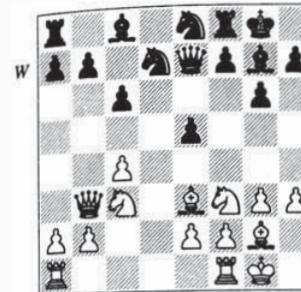
7  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $e5$   
8  $dxe5$

Schmidt is, of course, content with a draw. He therefore chooses an exchange variation by which the tension in the centre is released and a quiet, level game obtained.

8 ...  $dxe5$   
9  $h3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$   
10  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $c6$   
11  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (D)

In the game Spielmann-Bogoljubow, Bad Kissingen 1928, Black continued 11... $h6$  and 12... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ , but was soon in great difficulties. There is naturally no point in Black voluntarily weakening his kingside; instead he must strive for counterplay as quickly as possible by means of ... $f5$ . The text-move intends to clear the way for the advance of Black's

f-pawn, but perhaps 11... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  with the same idea was more energetic.



12  $\mathbb{Q}g5?$

White suddenly conceives the ambitious plan of forcing Black's ... $h6$  and thereafter exploiting this weakness, but two lost tempi are too high a price to pay for this weakness and now Black seizes the initiative. Schmidt suggested a much better move after the game: 12  $c5$ , so as to engineer pressure on the queenside. Black cannot very well respond 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  on account of 13  $\mathbb{W}a3$ .

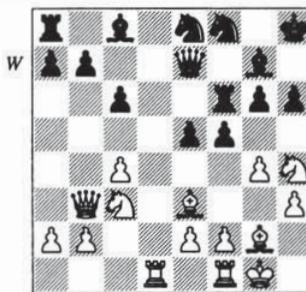
Nevertheless Black also has good chances of active counterplay after 12  $c5$ . In the variation recommended by Schmidt, namely 12... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  13  $\mathbb{W}c4\mathbb{Q}e6$  14  $b4$ , Black can continue vigorously with 14... $f5$  after which a complicated position occurs with chances for both sides.

12 ...  $h6$   
13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $f5$   
14  $\mathbb{E}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$   
14... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  was better. White intended to reply with 15  $\mathbb{W}c2$  but then 15... $e4$  followed by 16... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  gives Black an excellent game.

15  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{B}f6$

To 15... $\mathbb{W}f6$  White had prepared the surprising reply 16  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  which, after 16... $fxe4$  17  $\mathbb{A}xe4$  followed by an eventual  $c5$ , would have yielded him good attacking prospects. The text-move enables Black to protect the g6-square once again by ... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ , thereby repelling his opponent's attacking attempts.

16  $g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8!$  (D)

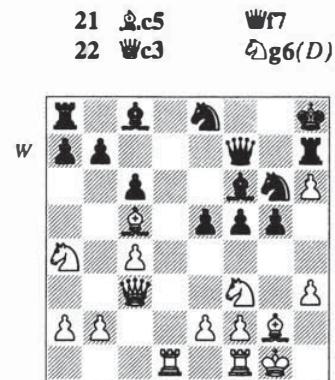


After this White's attack is at an end and he must occupy himself with the defence of his own kingside, where Black now has attained a dangerous initiative.

17  $g5$   $\mathbb{B}f7$   
18  $gxf6$   $\mathbb{A}f6$   
19  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $g5$   
20  $\mathbb{Q}a4$

Black's pawn-mass on the kingside is now very threatening and White must therefore try for some counterplay on the other wing. Black could simply thwart this attempt by 20... $b6$ , but he deems it harmless and quietly continues with his plans on the kingside.

20 ...  $\mathbb{B}h7$

23  $\mathbb{A}d6$ 

The one point in the black camp against which White can direct an attack is the e5-pawn. With the text-move White attacks it once again and hopes, after the exchange on d6, to utilise his active rook for further threats.

Nevertheless, White seems to have a better chance of stubborn defence, to wit, the advance 23 e4!. After 23...fxe4 White plays 24  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , protecting himself against an attack on his h-pawn and finally winning the square e4 for his pieces. Should, however, Black proceed 23...f4 then he deprives his knight of a good square on f4 and White can, after 24  $\mathbb{Q}h2$ , once again form a strong defensive position by  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ . It seems to me that if White still has an adequate defensive then it would lie in the advance 23 e4!.

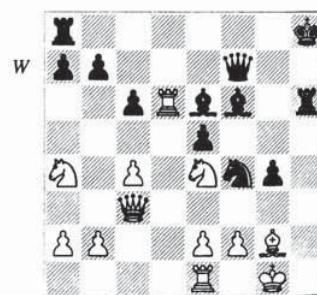
23 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ 24  $\mathbb{R}xd6$  g4

Black is unduly hasty with this advance, which after the following

exchange allows the enemy pieces to occupy the good post on e4. Black should quietly continue 24... $\mathbb{E}h6$  since he must in any case make this move sooner or later, and thereafter he can adjust his plan of campaign in accordance with White's reply.

25  $\mathbb{H}xg4$  fxe4  
26  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
27  $\mathbb{R}e1$   $\mathbb{E}xh6$

Despite the inaccuracy on his 24th move Black has still a very strong attacking position and White is hard put to find a good defence. However, in the subsequent play he does find a good idea for counterplay in the shape of pressure against the e5-square.

28  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{A}e6$  (D)29  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ 

White has no time to play  $\mathbb{Q}ac5$  due to 29... $\mathbb{W}h5$  30  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{A}h4$  with a winning attack for Black. By the exchange on f6 White removes a strong black attacking piece, deprives the e5-pawn of a reliable defence and at the same time simplifies the position, thereby improving his chances of a successful defence.

29 ...  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   
30  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{A}f8$

Threatening 31... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$  and thus forcing his opponent to protect f2. An immediate 30... $\mathbb{W}h4$  naturally fails here because of 31  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$ .

31  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ 

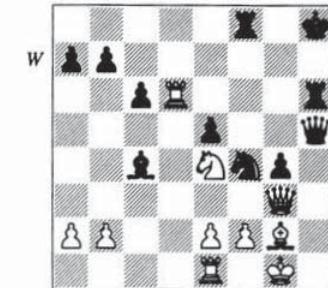
White unnecessarily removes his knight from its strong post where it was hindering the enemy attack by threatening the black bishop. True, 31  $\mathbb{W}e3$  would not do because of 31... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  32  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  g3! (even more effective than 32... $\mathbb{Q}d5+$ ), but 31  $\mathbb{W}g3$  was much better. Then 31... $\mathbb{Q}h3+32$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  33  $\mathbb{W}g2$  g3 leads to nothing because of 34  $\mathbb{W}xh3+!$ , so Black must play 31... $\mathbb{W}f5$ . In that event, however, the further exchange 32  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  would somewhat relieve White's troubles.

31 ...  $\mathbb{W}f5$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

After 32  $\mathbb{W}g3$  Black should not play 32... $\mathbb{Q}h3$  33  $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3+34$   $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}xe4$  due to 35 f3, when White would ensure at least a draw. But 32... $\mathbb{Q}g8!$  would yield him a decisive attack. 33 e3 fails against 33... $\mathbb{Q}h3+$ ; and after 33  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  the following pretty variation could occur: 33... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  34  $\mathbb{W}xg2$  g3! 35  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ ! 36  $\mathbb{W}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}h3+37$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6!$  and Black wins. Otherwise, however, Black was threatening 33... $\mathbb{Q}h3$ .

32 ...  $\mathbb{W}h5$   
33  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (D)

This move wins material, since White can no longer protect the e2-square. But White still manages to find counter-chances.

34  $\mathbb{E}xb6+$   $\mathbb{W}xb6$ 

35 e3

In practice, the best chance, since after, for example, 35  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{A}d5$  White would be condemned to passive play and speedy loss of material would be inevitable.

35 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xg2?$ 

Both players were in time-trouble and so the final stages contain some inaccuracies. Black hopes to exploit the pin of the e4-knight, but this hope proves illusory. Instead, 35... $\mathbb{Q}e2+36$   $\mathbb{R}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  37  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  was correct, after which the realisation of Black's extra exchange would only demand careful technical handling.

36  $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$ 

After 36  $\mathbb{W}xg2$   $\mathbb{A}d5$  White would really be lost on account of the pin on the long diagonal.

36 ...  $\mathbb{A}d5$ 

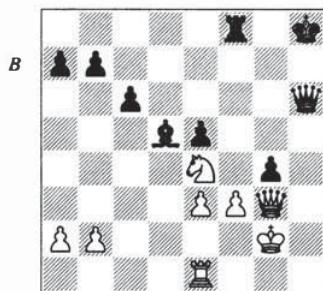
37 f3? (D)

With this mistake White makes good his opponent's error on the 35th move and soon has a lost game. Schmidt was apparently of the opinion that 37  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  38  $\mathbb{R}h1$  was not playable on account of 38... $\mathbb{W}g7$

(if 38... $\mathbb{W}f6$ , then 39  $\mathbb{W}xd5+!$ ); but in his time-trouble he overlooked the possibility of 39  $\mathbb{H}h5$ !.

Black could then still try to exploit the pin on the knight but he should not be successful against correct play. For example: 39... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  40  $\mathbb{H}xe5$   $\mathbb{H}f5$  41  $\mathbb{H}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  42  $\mathbb{Q}g3!$  when, by the continuation 42... $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  43  $\mathbb{Q}d6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  44  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ , Black can only obtain rather the better ending.

Therefore Black does better to play immediately 41... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ ! 42  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2^1$ , after which he would still retain concrete winning chances.



37 ...  $\mathbb{g}xf3+$   
38  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   
39  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{W}g7!$

0-1

After 40  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  there comes, of course, 40... $\mathbb{W}g2\#$ , and the desperate 40  $\mathbb{H}h1+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  41  $\mathbb{H}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  is obviously insufficient for perpetual check.

1 I don't see why 41... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  is better than the line given after 41... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ , since by 41... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  42  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  43  $\mathbb{H}e7+$   $\mathbb{H}f7$  44  $\mathbb{H}xf7+$  White can reach the same type of position.

Game 7  
Ståhlberg – Keres  
Bad Nauheim 1936  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4 e6  
2 c4  $\mathbb{Q}b4+$

I often employed this move-order at the time, even against some of the world's best players, and with quite good results. The idea of this order of moves is that after 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , Black, in addition to the Nimzo-Indian Defence 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ , can also choose to transpose into the Dutch Defence by means of 3...f5, a defence in which the early development of White's b1-knight is not held to be the best. But the chief reason for my choice lies in the fact that quite often positions that had been but little investigated by theory tended to occur and in consequence players would be forced to think for themselves from the very first moves.

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

In many games my opponents played 3  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  to which I usually replied 3... $\mathbb{W}e7$ , transposing into positions similar to the Bogo-Indian Defence. The text-move is more energetic and leads to more interesting positions.

3 ... c5  
4 e3

In the same tournament Alekhine played 4  $\mathbb{d}xc5$  against me, when

great complications arose from the continuation 4... $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  5  $\mathbb{b}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ . Black could very well answer the text-move with 4...f5 but instead decides to transpose into the Nimzo-Indian Defence.

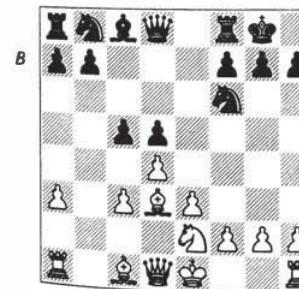
4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
5 a3

Theory recommends 5  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ . Now we reach the Sämtisch system.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$   
6  $\mathbb{b}xc3$  0-0  
7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d5

Nowadays this advance is seldom played, since White can select a system of development against which Black experiences great difficulty in gaining any active counterplay. 7... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  or 7...d6, aiming at ...e5, is more usual.

8  $\mathbb{d}xd5$   $\mathbb{exd}5$   
9  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (D)



This method of developing the knight, which inaugurates a system evolved by Botvinnik, is held to be best for White. His further strategic plan is as follows: first to complete his development by 0-0 and  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ , and then to play f3 and, after due

preparation, carry out the advance e4. Practical experience shows that it is very difficult for Black to obtain active counterplay against this plan, and therefore this variation is rarely seen in modern tournament practice.

At the time that this game was played, Botvinnik's system had not yet been worked out and so both players were faced by new problems over the board. Therefore, it is not surprising that the following play is not carried out in accordance with the latest word of modern theory.

9 ... b6

The idea behind the text-move, to exchange off White's d3-bishop, is one of the best in this position.

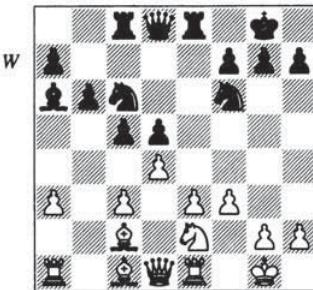
10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}c2?$

Today this move can be given a question mark since it is common knowledge that White can assure himself a promising position by 11 f3  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  12  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{H}e8$  13  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  followed by  $\mathbb{H}ae1$ . With the text-move Ståhlberg wants to keep his bishop to support the advance e3-e4, but the black bishop on a6 is too well placed and noticeably impedes White's plans. In addition White loses an important tempo, so that Black obtains an advantage in development.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
12  $\mathbb{H}e1$

This move should also be criticised since in the subsequent play the rook is badly placed on e1. Better, as recommended by Ståhlberg, was 12 f3 followed by  $\mathbb{H}f2$ .

- 12 ...  $\mathbb{K}e8$   
13 f3  $\mathbb{K}c8$  (D)



14 dxc5?

This anti-positional exchange results in a speedy disadvantage for White. If the variation 14  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  cxd4 15 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ , and then 17  $\mathbb{W}xd4$ , does not appeal to White then he should be content with the loss of a couple of tempi and return with his bishop, 14  $\mathbb{B}d3$ , so as to carry out the advance e4 if possible. Perhaps Ståhlberg had not taken into consideration the possibility of 16  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ , and therefore deemed an exchange on c5 to be indispensable preparation for  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ .

14 ... bxc5  
15  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  d4!

Black could also get a good position by means of 15... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  but this central thrust is much more energetic. Usually, opening the centre when one's opponent has the two bishops is a dubious operation, but here this advantage is counter-balanced by Black's superior development, so that Black once again holds the initiative.

21  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   
White has nothing better against the threat of 21... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , since the attempt at centralisation by 21  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

16 exd4

White would not have fared better with 16 cxd4 cxd4 17 e4 avoiding the opening of the centre. There could follow 17...d3 18  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  or immediately 17... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , when Black would have obtained an overwhelming middlegame thanks to his strong passed pawn.

16 ... cxd4

Black could also first exchange rooks by 16... $\mathbb{R}xe1+$  17  $\mathbb{R}xe1$  and then play 17...cxd4 but in that case after 18 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  White would have at his disposal the good square d1 for his bishop. After the text-move White must exchange on e8, since 17 cxd4 would lose material on account of 17... $\mathbb{W}xd4+!$ .

17  $\mathbb{R}xe8+$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$   
18 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
19  $\mathbb{Q}a4$

White is forced to place his bishop passively on the edge of the board since 19  $\mathbb{W}xd4?$  is, of course, impossible because of 19... $\mathbb{W}e1+$  and the line 19  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  20  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{W}e1+$  21  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}xf1+$  loses a piece after 22... $\mathbb{Q}b3$ . 19  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  is no better, since White would be in a horrible position after 19... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ .

19 ...  $\mathbb{W}e5$

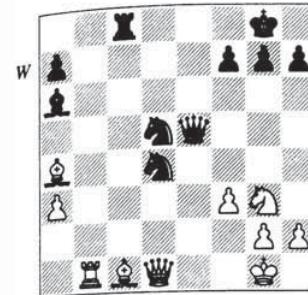
Threatening 20... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  and thus practically forcing White's reply.

20  $\mathbb{R}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  (D)

Black's two centralised knights have an overwhelming effect.

21  $\mathbb{Q}b2$

White has nothing better against the threat of 21... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , since the attempt at centralisation by 21  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

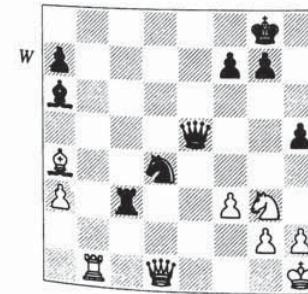


loses material after 21... $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and ... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ .

21 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
22  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
23  $\mathbb{Q}h1$

In the event of 23  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  Black could either have captured on a3 or else played 23... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ . The text-move temporarily protects the a-pawn because 23... $\mathbb{Q}xa3?$  would now be a blunder because of 24  $\mathbb{W}xd4+!$  At the same time the king is removed from the threatened diagonal g1-a7.

23 ... h5! (D)



Frustrating any possible mating ideas on the back rank and threatening the unpleasant ...h4-h3. White cannot any longer hope to organise a

satisfactory defence since his scattered pieces are entirely lacking in co-ordination. After 24  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , for example, there could follow 24... $\mathbb{Q}e2$  intending a sacrifice on f3.

24  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$

Here Black misses a chance of winning quickly by 24... $\mathbb{h}4$  25  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e2!$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ , which would completely demolish White's kingside. The game was played in the last round and if I won it I could still overhaul Alekhine. It is, therefore, very natural that I was a little excited and so did not manage to find the strongest continuation. The text-move is also very strong, although now White can defend himself stubbornly.

25  $\mathbb{W}a4$

After 25  $\mathbb{W}e1$  the simplest way to win is 25... $\mathbb{W}xe1+$  26  $\mathbb{R}xe1$  g6 since White loses the a-pawn on account of the threat of 27... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ . Black can also interpose the move 26... $\mathbb{h}4$  which forces White to play 27  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  because of the possibility of ... $\mathbb{Q}c2$ . With the text-move White wins a tempo by attacking the bishop and would like to utilise the move to build up a defence.

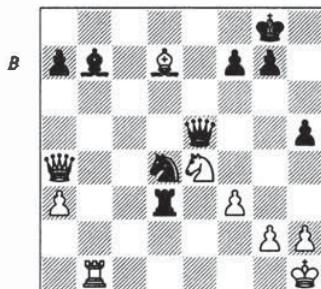
25 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$

26  $\mathbb{Q}e4?$  (D)

Allows Black to bring off a pretty finish, but it is very difficult by now to find an adequate defence. The best practical chances are afforded by 26  $\mathbb{W}c4$ . Then the sacrifice 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+ 28 \mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}e3+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  would lead to nothing and the complicated variation 26... $\mathbb{Q}e3$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$

$\mathbb{B}e1+$  28  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  29  $\mathbb{B}b1$   $\mathbb{B}xb1$  30  $\mathbb{W}c8+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  31  $\mathbb{W}c2+!$   $g6$  32  $\mathbb{W}xb1$   $\mathbb{W}d4$  33  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  only results in an approximately equal ending. But in this variation the simple protection 26... $\mathbb{W}e3!$  ensures Black a decisive attack, since after 27  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ , or 27  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , Black's 27... $\mathbb{W}e2$  creates threats on f3 and the back rank that cannot be parried<sup>1</sup>.

Also 26  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  would have afforded White no salvation since after 26... $h4$  27  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (or 27  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  28  $fxe4$   $\mathbb{W}xh3!$ , etc.) 27... $\mathbb{W}e2$ <sup>2</sup> there comes a decisive sacrifice on f3.



26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

27  $fxe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f3!$

0-1

After 28  $gxf3$   $\mathbb{B}d2$ , mate on h2 is not to be prevented.

1 There is a serious flaw in this line, since 27  $\mathbb{Q}e8!$  leaves Black with nothing better than 27... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  28  $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$ , when 29  $\mathbb{Q}e2!$  leads to the win of a pawn for White (although this would probably be insufficient for victory). Of course, Black is in no danger of being worse after 26  $\mathbb{W}c4$ , for example 26... $\mathbb{B}b3$  27  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}e3!$  is just equal, but it seems that Black's error on move 24 might have been more serious than Keres imagined.

2 This line is also flawed, as after 27... $\mathbb{W}e2$  White can defend quite easily by<sup>28</sup>  $\mathbb{W}d7!$ , threatening the b7-bishop and at least perpetual check on d8 and h4.

Game 8  
Keres – K. Richter  
Munich Olympiad 1936  
Dutch Defence

1  $\mathbb{Q}B$  f5

Master Richter is well-known as a vigorous player with a talent for combinations, a player who does not hesitate to sacrifice pawns in the opening, in the hope of complicating the position. So the choice of opening in this game bears witness to Richter's aggressive intentions. Taking these circumstances into consideration, I refrained from playing the interesting gambit variation 2e4 fxe4 3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , and chose a quiet, positional method of play in the hope that this would not suit my opponent.

2 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
3 g3 b6

The development of the bishop on b7 does not fit in well with the Dutch Defence, the reason being that White can often obtain a positional advantage by the advance d5. Yet Richter intentionally embarks on this line in the hope of remedying the positional inadequacies of the variation by his tactical skill.

4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$   
5 0-0 e6  
6 c4 d5

Black certainly did not make this move willingly, since in the first place it blocks the fine diagonal for the b7-bishop and in the second it weakens the central dark squares. On the other hand, Black no longer has to reckon with White's d4-d5 which, for example, would have set him difficult problems after 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7 d5 exd5 8  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

7  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  was an idea worth considering, by which White's pressure on the central d5-square is accentuated and the possible sortie ... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  is prevented. However, after the text-move White obtains the better position providing he pays sufficient attention to the possibility of Black playing ...c5.

8 ... 0-0  
9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$

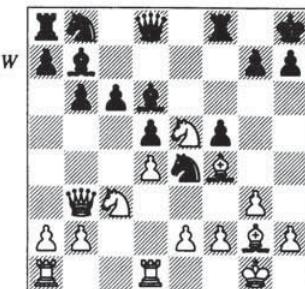
It is true that with this sortie Black relieves his situation in the centre but he will now have difficulties in developing his queenside pieces. 9... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  at once will not do because of 10  $cxd5$   $exd5$  11  $\mathbb{W}b3$  but 9...c6, so as to develop the b8-knight by ... $\mathbb{W}e7$  and ... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ , offered Black better chances of valid counterplay.

10  $cxd5$   $exd5$   
11  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$

In addition to 12  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ , White was also threatening to win a pawn on e4. With the text-move Black wards off both threats (12  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ ?

... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ ), but White's next move removes the threat on d5.

12  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$  c6(D)



13  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

By quiet and methodical play White has obtained a clear opening advantage in that he possesses, together with the better development, objects of attack in the centre and on the queenside. With the text-move he begins a manoeuvre to open up the centre and so give his two bishops full scope, but does not in the end obtain the desired result. This is precisely because Black can utilise the time White spends on his central operation to complete his development. In consequence White retains only a minimal advantage.

Taking this into consideration, a different plan must be recommended for White, i.e. increasing the positional pressure by 13  $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ !. In that case Black would still experience great difficulty in developing his queenside pieces, and White could also carry out the manoeuvre undertaken in the game ( $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  followed by f3) later on.

- 13 ...  $\mathbb{A}xe4$   
 14  $f3$   $\mathbb{A}xf3$   
 15  $\mathbb{A}xf3$

This method of capture also does not stand the test of criticism, since White does not succeed in forcing through the intended  $e2-e4$ . 15  $exf3$  seems stronger, opening up the important e-file for the rook. The bishop could then be brought into play along the diagonal h3-c8. Black would still have difficulties with his queenside and would not find it easy to obtain active counterplay.

- 15 ...  $\mathbb{A}e7$   
 16  $\mathbb{A}ac1$

Pursuing the struggle over the undeveloped b8-knight. Because of the attack on c6, Black cannot now play 16... $\mathbb{A}d7$  and therefore the ensuing exchange is practically forced.

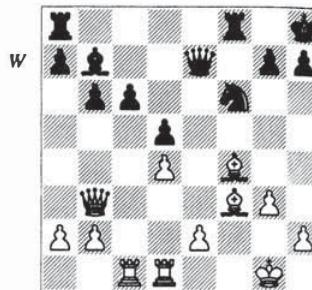
Although White now obtains the advantage of the two bishops and in addition exercises uncomfortable pressure on the queenside, Black does succeed in eventually developing the pieces on this wing and gains control of the important centre square e4. The game now enters a new phase.

Moreover, the apparently 'logical' continuation 16  $e4$  is unfavourable for White, since after 16... $\mathbb{A}xe5$  17  $dxe5$  (or 17  $\mathbb{A}xe5$   $dxe4$  18  $\mathbb{A}xe4$   $\mathbb{A}d7$ , etc.) 17... $g5!$  18  $\mathbb{A}d2$   $d4$  Black would get a good game.

- 16 ...  $\mathbb{A}xe5$   
 17  $\mathbb{A}xe5$   $\mathbb{A}d7$   
 18  $\mathbb{A}f4$   $\mathbb{A}f6$  (D)

After the game Richter thought this move inexact and proposed

18... $\mathbb{A}ae8$  so that the knight on d7 can protect the queenside. However, there is no apparent advantage over the game continuation if White, for instance, replies 19  $a4$  or 19  $\mathbb{A}c3$ ; besides, the knight is needed on f6 to control the e4-square.



Now that the situation in the centre has become clarified, White uses his advantage in space to obtain a dangerous initiative on the queenside.

- 19  $a4!$   $\mathbb{A}e4$   
 20  $a5$   $bxa5$

Practically forced, because after 20... $b5$ , 21  $a6!$  is decisive.

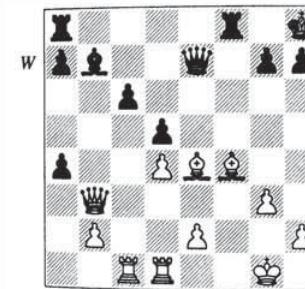
- 21  $\mathbb{A}xe4!$

At first glance this exchange seems somewhat surprising, since now we get the notorious opposite-coloured bishops, which usually markedly increase the defender's drawing chances. On the other hand, it is also known that opposite-coloured bishops often afford excellent attacking chances since the one bishop is unable to protect points attacked by the other. This is, in fact, exactly what occurs in the game. In

spite of the following exchange of queens Black eventually gets into insurmountable difficulties since he is unable to adequately protect his dark squares, in particular c7 and g7.

It might appear that White will now gain the upper hand immediately, since after 21... $dxe4$  22  $d5$  Black cannot capture on d5 because of 23  $\mathbb{A}e7$ . But matters are not all that simple. Black has a cunning *zwischenzug* that complicates matters considerably.

- 21 ...  $a4!$  (D)



Black places all his hopes on this move. Apparently all is well now as 22  $\mathbb{W}xa4$  can be met by 22... $\mathbb{W}xe4$ , and the diversionary attempt 22  $\mathbb{A}d6$  leads only to perpetual check after 22... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  23  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}e3+$ . But now there comes a nasty surprise.

- 22  $\mathbb{W}e3!$   $\mathbb{W}xe4$

After long thought Black decided to exchange queens and come down to an endgame with opposite-coloured bishops. As a matter of fact, it is difficult to suggest anything better. After 22... $dxe4$  23  $d5$  he must not play 23... $cxd5$  because of 24  $\mathbb{A}c7$

$\mathbb{W}b4$  25  $\mathbb{A}e5$   $\mathbb{W}g8$  26  $\mathbb{W}h6!$  when White wins. If, however, Black tries 22... $\mathbb{A}e8$ , then, in addition to 23  $\mathbb{A}e5$   $dxe4$  24  $\mathbb{A}c5$ , White can attain a very favourable ending by 23  $\mathbb{A}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xe3+$  24  $\mathbb{A}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}xe3$  25  $\mathbb{A}a1$ .

- 23  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $dxe4$   
 24  $d5!$

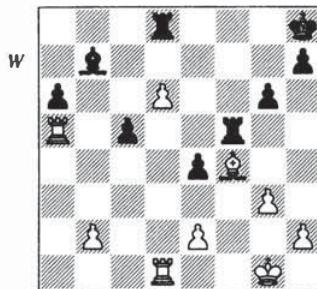
The idea of the combination begun by White's 21st move lies in this advance, which also appears in many of the variations given above. Black must avoid 24... $cxd5$  since then the planned attack by the opposite-coloured bishops comes into full operation: after 25  $\mathbb{A}c7$   $\mathbb{A}a6$  26  $\mathbb{A}e5$   $\mathbb{W}g8$  27  $\mathbb{A}xd5$ , etc., Black's position completely collapses. The ensuing reply is therefore practically forced, but as a result White obtains a very strong passed pawn in the centre which yields him excellent winning chances.

- 24 ...  $\mathbb{A}ad8$   
 25  $d6$   $\mathbb{A}f5$   
 26  $\mathbb{A}c4$   $e5$

Black cannot undertake any activity, since, for example, 26... $g5$  27  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{A}d5$  would lead to a rapid loss after 28  $\mathbb{A}xd5$   $cxd5$  29  $\mathbb{A}c7$ . With the text-move he does at least avert direct material loss.

- 27  $\mathbb{A}xa4$   $a6$   
 28  $\mathbb{A}a5$   $g6$  (D)

Directed against the threat of 29  $b4$ , which would have given White the advantage of two connected passed pawns. 28... $\mathbb{A}c8$  would have been no better; White could reply 29  $\mathbb{A}e3$  and now 29... $c4$  fails against 30  $\mathbb{A}b6$   $\mathbb{A}xa5$  31  $\mathbb{A}xd8!$



Black's play after the queen exchange can hardly be criticised. He has made the normal defensive moves and obtained the maximum amount of activity for his pieces. If all this, however, is insufficient to save the game, then this only shows all the more clearly the strength of White's attack which, despite the queen exchange and the opposite-coloured bishops, continues with undiminished force.

**29 b4!**

This thrust is certainly one of the greatest surprises Black experiences in the game. White now wins, practically by force, a piece for two pawns with a very pretty, if far from complicated, combination. Nevertheless, the resulting ending still demands exact calculation before White can exploit his small material advantage.

**29 ... exb4**

This, and the next few moves, are well-nigh forced.

**30 Bxf5 gxf5**

**31 d7 Bc6**

**32 Bc1!**

The idea of White's combination! Since 32...Bb7 would lose at once

on account of 33 Bc7, Black must capture on d7 after which White sets up a decisive pin on the d-file.

**32 ... Bxd7  
33 Bd1 b3**

There is no longer any defence against the threats of 34 Bg5 and 34 Bc7. However, though White now wins the bishop, the advanced black passed pawns make White's task difficult.

**34 Bc7 Bc8  
35 Bxd7Bg8**

The last and most important point of White's combination consists of the fact that 35...b2 fails to 36 Be5+. But now this advance even threatens to win for Black.

**36 Be5 Bc5**

Black tries to get his rook behind the b-pawn. The win would be still simpler after the alternatives, for example 36...Bc2 37 Bb7 Bxe2 38 Bxb3, etc., or 36...a5 37 Bg7+ Bf8 38 Ba7 Bc2 39 Bxa5 b2 40 Bxb2 Bxb2 41 Bxf5+ Bg7 42 Bf2, and wins, since the e4-pawn will also fall.

**37 Bg7+!**

37 Bd4 Bb5 38 Bb2 was probably also good enough for a win, though Black would still have troublesome counterplay. With the text-move White forces the exchange of rooks and reaches an ending in which he has a bishop for two pawns. This still requires quite exact calculation but it is completely won for White and the sequence of moves is practically forced.

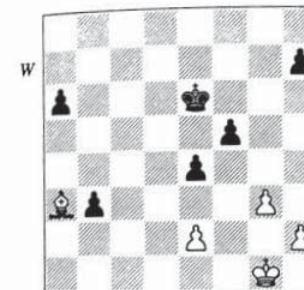
**37 ... Bf8**

Naturally not 37...Bh8 38 Bf6! and White wins.

**38 Bd6+ Bxg7  
39 Bxc5 Bf7**

The same theme recurs; once more Black must not play 39...b2 because of 40 Bd4+.

**40 Ba3 Be6 (D)**



In this position the game was adjourned and White now had the opportunity of checking his intended winning idea by home analysis. However, everything was in perfect order.

**41 Bf2 Bd5  
42 Be3 Bc4  
43 Bd2**

Here 43 g4! fxg4 44 Bxe4 also would have won as 44...Bc3 45 Bf4 leads into the actual game.

**43 ... e3+**

The best counter-chance. In reply to other moves White would play 44 e3, drive back the black king and then win without any difficulty.

**44 Bxe3**

Clearly 44 Bc1 Bc3 45 Bb2+ would also win but the text-move is the most forcing and allows Black no

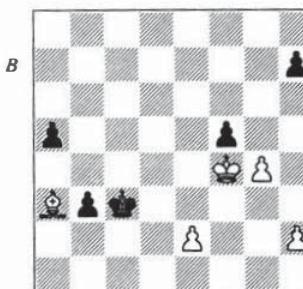
possible loophole of escape. One should always choose such variations, in particular when one can, as in this case, check them exactly in home analysis.

**44 ... Bc3  
45 Bf4 a5**

It is of no importance whether Black advances his a-pawn at once or whether he inserts the moves 45...b2 46 Bxb2+ Bxb2 when 47 g4! transposes back into the game. An attempt to pursue the bishop perpetually would also be fruitless, for example 45...Bc2 46 g4! fxg4 47 e4 Bb1 48 e5 Ba2 49 Bc1 Bb1 50 Be3 Bc2 51 Bd4 Bd3 52 Ba1, winning for White.

**46 g4! (D)**

The last finesse. After 46 Bxf5? b2 47 Bxb2+ Bxb2 48 e4 a4 Black would queen his pawn one move quicker and White would then finish up in a tiresome queen ending. White now wins the ending by just one tempo!



**46 ...** fxg4  
**47 e4** a4  
**48 e5** b2

Black must now eliminate the bishop.

- |    |                  |                 |
|----|------------------|-----------------|
| 49 | $\mathbb{A}xb2+$ | $\mathbb{A}xb2$ |
| 50 | e6               | a3              |
| 51 | e7               | a2              |
| 52 | e8 $\mathbb{W}$  | a1 $\mathbb{W}$ |
| 53 | $\mathbb{A}h8+$  | $\mathbb{A}a2$  |
| 54 | $\mathbb{W}xa1+$ | $\mathbb{A}xa1$ |
| 55 | $\mathbb{A}xg4$  | $\mathbb{A}b2$  |
| 56 | $\mathbb{A}g5$   | $\mathbb{A}c3$  |
| 57 | $\mathbb{A}h6$   | $\mathbb{A}d4$  |
| 58 | $\mathbb{A}xh7$  | $\mathbb{A}e5$  |
| 59 | $\mathbb{A}g6!$  | 1-0             |

The black king has failed to reach its objective; a very interesting and original fighting game.

Game 9  
Keres – Alexander  
Margate 1937  
Queen's Indian Defence

- |   |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
| 1 | d4             | $\mathbb{Q}f6$ |
| 2 | c4             | e6             |
| 3 | $\mathbb{Q}c3$ | $\mathbb{A}b4$ |
| 4 | $\mathbb{Q}f3$ | b6             |
| 5 | g3             |                |

This move, usually so good in the Queen's Indian, is here out of place in view of the fact that Black has pinned the c3-knight. In many variations, after the exchange on c3, the c4-pawn can become an object of attack, since the development of the bishop on g2 robs it of its natural protection. The more usual 5  $\mathbb{A}g5$  was better.

- |   |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
| 5 | ...            | $\mathbb{A}b7$ |
| 6 | $\mathbb{A}g2$ | $\mathbb{W}c8$ |

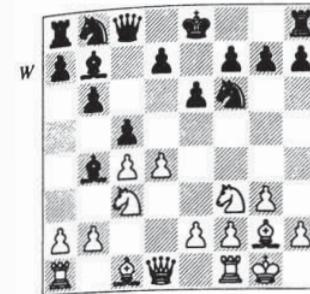
Nimzowitsch usually continued in this position with 6... $\mathbb{A}xc3+$  7

bx $c$ 3 d6 8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  so as to play an eventual ...e5 and then take action against the weaknesses on White's queenside. However, Alekhine has shown that White can successfully defeat this intention by playing 9 d5!. If, then, 9...exd5 White wins back the pawn with a good game by 10  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ . If, however, 9...e5, then Alekhine recommended 10  $\mathbb{Q}h4!$  followed by e4 and f4 with such strong pressure on the kingside that Black would be afforded no time to exploit the weakness of c4. Moreover, White can also carry out the d5 advance on his eighth move. With the text-move Alexander follows another plan. He wants to threaten the pawn on c4 indirectly by playing ...c5 himself and for this purpose he protects his bishop so as to render White's d5 innocuous.

7 0-0 c5? (D)  
This mistake gives Black a lost position practically by force. It was essential to prepare this move by the exchange 7... $\mathbb{A}xc3$  8 bx $c$ 3.

After the game Alexander expressed the opinion that Black could very well have played here 7... $\mathbb{A}e4$  followed by ...d6, ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and ...f5. However, this knight sally seems premature and needs to be prepared by 7...0-0, since in reply to an immediate 7... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  White can offer a most promising pawn sacrifice by 8 d5!.

8  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$   
The spurned knight takes a fearsome revenge. In view of the threats 9  $\mathbb{Q}d6+$  and 9 a3 Black's reply is forced.



- |   |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
| 8 | ...            | cx $d$ 4       |
| 9 | $\mathbb{A}f4$ | $\mathbb{Q}a6$ |

After 9...0-0 10  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  Black does not obtain sufficient compensation for the loss of the exchange. Now, however, he does not even succeed in getting castled.

- |    |                 |  |
|----|-----------------|--|
| 10 | $\mathbb{Q}d6!$ |  |
|----|-----------------|--|

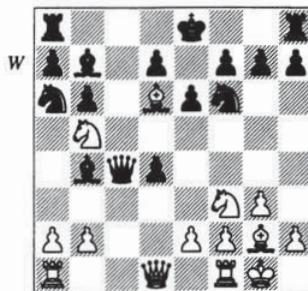
The fact that this move surrenders a pawn is clearly not worth considering in view of the circumstances. His first objective is to prevent Black castling and the text-move is the most effective means of so doing. Now he threatens, amongst other things, to win a piece by 11  $\mathbb{A}xb4$ .

- |    |     |                     |
|----|-----|---------------------|
| 10 | ... | $\mathbb{W}xc4$ (D) |
|----|-----|---------------------|

Once again one can see nothing better for Black since 10... $\mathbb{A}e4$  11  $\mathbb{A}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$  wins a piece, as does 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  11 a3.

A very interesting and original position could have arisen after 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ . Then White could have gone in for the practically forced varia on 11 b4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  (and not 13  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   $\mathbb{W}xc7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ , with sufficient compensation for the queen) 13... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  (after 13... $\mathbb{W}b7+$  14 f3, Black has no

adequate means of countering the threat of 15  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ ) 14  $\mathbb{W}d3!$  and Black no longer has any reasonable moves. White, in fact, strengthens his position even more by 15  $\mathbb{W}f3$  (intending 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$ ).



- |    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| 11 | $\mathbb{W}a4$ |  |
|----|----------------|--|

White threatens 12  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  13  $\mathbb{A}xb4$ , or simply 12  $\mathbb{A}ac1$ , or else 12 b3. If Black tries 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , then, after 12  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   $\mathbb{A}d8$ , White can get a winning position by either 13  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  or 13  $\mathbb{W}d1$ .

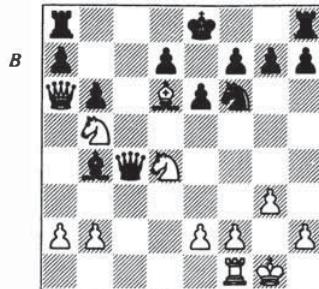
- |    |                  |                 |
|----|------------------|-----------------|
| 11 | ...              | $\mathbb{Q}c6$  |
| 12 | $\mathbb{Q}fxd4$ | $\mathbb{A}xg2$ |
| 13 | $\mathbb{W}xa6!$ |                 |

Now he threatens to win the queen by 14  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ , and in addition the bishop is *en prise* on g2. It seems that Black must resign, but Alexander finds a way to continue the battle.

- |    |                     |                 |
|----|---------------------|-----------------|
| 13 | ...                 | $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ |
| 14 | $\mathbb{A}xf1$ (D) |                 |

Black hopes that after 14  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$  he can still put up a dour resistance by 14... $\mathbb{W}xc7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$ , but the text-move is much stronger since White retains an enduring attack

against the enemy king trapped in the centre.



**14 ...**  $\mathbb{W}xd4$

Alexander can find nothing better than to surrender his queen in order to play with rook, bishop and pawn against queen. Materially speaking, Black's position would not be so bad, but in addition one must bear in mind that White's attack continues with undiminished force.

In fact, one cannot see how Black can defend himself against White's many threats. After 14... $\mathbb{W}c8$  or 14... $\mathbb{W}ac8$  he loses the bishop and has a hopeless position, as he would also do after 14... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  15 b3. If Black continues 14... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , so as to give up the queen under more favourable circumstances than in the game by 15  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  16  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ , then White has at his disposal a much stronger continuation in 15 e4!.

1 Keres fails to mention 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+!$ , based on the unusual tactical point 19  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ , followed by 20... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , trapping the queen. White would retain the advantage after 19  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  20  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , but Black would have both saved his bishop and made off with a useful pawn. In view of this, White should have prepared <sup>a3</sup> by first playing 18 e3, with a comparatively simple win.

**15  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$**   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   
**16  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$**

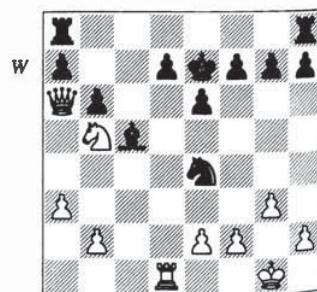
Materially speaking, Black does not stand so badly, but the attack fanned into flame by the text-move breaks down all resistance in a few moves. At the moment his bishop has no retreat.

**16 ...**  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
**17  $\mathbb{Q}d1$**   $\mathbb{Q}c5$

And not 17... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  because of 18  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  19  $\mathbb{W}a3$ , etc. There is no other square for the bishop, since 17... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  18 f4  $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  19  $\mathbb{Q}bl$  wins at once.

**18 a3**  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  (D)

The threat was 19 b4 winning a piece. After 18... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  19 b4  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  20  $\mathbb{W}b7$  Black loses both queenside pawns, and after 18...d5 19 b4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  20  $\mathbb{W}b7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  White has the decisive 21  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$ , with the threat of 22  $\mathbb{Q}c6+^1$ . The text-move allows White a pretty finish.



**19  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+!$**   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
After 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  20  $\mathbb{W}b7+$  Black loses both rooks.  
**20  $\mathbb{W}b7$**  1-0  
If 20... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , then 21 h4 forces the win.

**Game 10**  
**Sir G. Thomas – Keres**  
*Margate 1937*  
**Ruy Lopez**

**1 e4**  $e5$   
**2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$**   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
**3  $\mathbb{Q}b5$**   $a6$   
**4  $\mathbb{Q}a4$**   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
**5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$**

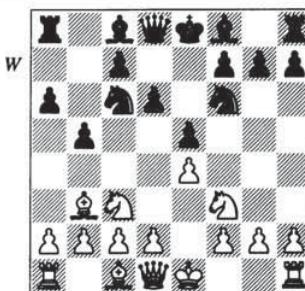
This restrained plan is a favourite continuation of Sir George Thomas in the Ruy Lopez. The line is similar to the Four Knights, with the exception of the moves ...a6 and  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ , but these fundamentally alter the character of the position. For instance, now, after 5... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ , which is a normal move in the Four Knights, White can reply very strongly 6  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ . The mechanical reply 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  would, after 7 exd5 e4 8 dxc6 exf3 9 cxd7+, etc., simply lose a pawn. Black can, however, make use of the extra moves to secure his e-pawn by playing ..b5.

**5 ...**  $b5$   
**6  $\mathbb{Q}b3$**   $d6?$  (D)

This seemingly highly risky move is psychologically well motivated. Thomas is known to be a quiet positional player who usually avoids complications and feels most at home in peaceful positions where he can exert some slight positional

pressure on his opponent. His intended 'methodical' continuation would probably be 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7 0-0 d6 8 a4 b4 9  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  as, for instance, occurred in the game Thomas-Alekhine, Hastings 1922. Therefore, Black tries with the text-move to give the game quite another turn and to this end he is ready to embark on unforeseeable complications.

The sequence of moves chosen by Black has the advantage that White can no longer arrive at the usual variation. After 7 a4 b4 8  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  Black can, in addition to 8... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ , also very well play 8... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ . On the other hand White can now play 7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , and how then is Black to protect f7? It would appear that Thomas could find no reply to this query during the game, and he plunges into complications in which even in subsequent analysis it is practically impossible to find absolutely the right continuation.



**7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$**

There are probably very few players who would not have embarked on this. Now Black is obliged to

make the following pawn sacrifice, but he obtains an enduring initiative and sets his opponent some difficult problems. The system initiated by the moves 5...b5 and 6...d6 does, in any case, merit further notice and is probably a playable way of avoiding the various awkward lines arising after 5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ .

7 ...  $d5$

This pawn sacrifice is already known in positions where White can only capture by  $exd5$ . In this position, however, White can also take with the knight and this makes matters much more complicated.

8  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

After 8  $exd5$  there would equally follow 8... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  and if White wins a pawn by 9 d6  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  10 dxc7  $\mathbb{W}xc7$  11 axb3, then after 11... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  Black obtains a fine position with excellent attacking prospects.

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$

Surprisingly enough, this knight attack proves to be strong enough in this position to ensure Black adequate counterplay. Despite manifold analyses and researches published in chess literature after the game, it is still not clear how White could obtain concrete chances of an opening advantage. Rather the opposite is the case. White must play most carefully so as not to fall victim to a withering attack on the part of his better-developed opponent.

9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

White fails to obtain a satisfactory result with this retreat, but what should he play? Here are some of

the many possibilities from which White can choose:

1) 9  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  10 d3 (10  $\mathbb{Q}xf7 \mathbb{Q}xb3$  is clearly bad for White, but also 10  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11 d3 h6 leads to loss of material since 12 h4 can be met by 12... $hxg5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5!$ ) 10...h6 (this is stronger than 10... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  11 axb3) 11  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  (11  $\mathbb{Q}B$  would naturally be met by 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  and after 11  $\mathbb{Q}xf7 \mathbb{Q}xb3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xh8$   $\mathbb{Q}xal$  13  $\mathbb{W}h5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7!$  White does not have sufficient attack for the piece) 11... $\mathbb{W}g6!$  (even stronger than 11... $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  12  $gxh3$   $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ , which was played in the game Esser-Barton, Cologne 1911, though this too led to an advantage for Black) 12  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  with a won position for Black.

2) 9 d3  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  10 axb3 (and not 10  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $gxf6!$ ) 10... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  11 exd5  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  and Black has regained his pawn with the better game.

3) 9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (perhaps this retreat offers White relatively the best chances) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  10 axb3 b4 11  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  h6 12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  13  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  14 d3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  and in return for the pawn Black has a fine position with good attacking chances.

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$

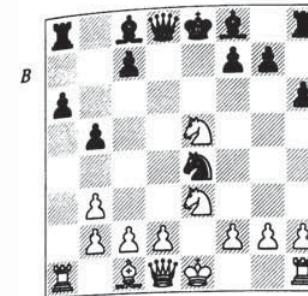
10 axb3 h6

With his two bishops and better development Black naturally seeks to open the position and he therefore exchanges the centre pawns.

11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  (D)

Naturally it would be pleasant for White first to force the knight to



retire by 12 d3 and only then to capture on e5, but 12 d3 can be met by the very awkward 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$ . If White now does not want to lose the right to castle or the pawn he has won then he must play 13 c3 but this would allow Black an excellent position after 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$  14 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xal$  16  $\mathbb{W}xal$   $\mathbb{W}xd3$ . After the text-move White has great difficulty in completing his development in a normal fashion.

12 ...  $\mathbb{W}f6$

13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$

14  $\mathbb{W}e2$  0-0-0

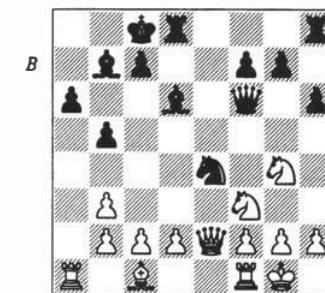
15 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d6$

Now we can see the first fruits of Black's pawn sacrifice. He has developed his pieces ideally and they are aiming at White's kingside, whereas the white pieces are still lacking in co-ordination. It is clear, beyond all doubt, that Black possesses more than adequate compensation for the pawn and that the white position is scarcely to be defended even with the best play.

Naturally we cannot maintain that the position arising after 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  could be attained by force. White could

have chosen other ways of developing his pieces at earlier stages in the game. It must, however, certainly be conceded that Black always retains a sufficient lead in development to justify his small material sacrifice.

16  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  (D)



White still cannot proceed with the development of his queenside, since after 16 d3 there would come the very awkward 16... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ . However, White has just as painful an experience with the text-move.

16 ...  $\mathbb{W}g6$

More exact here was 16... $\mathbb{W}g6$  so that, after 17 d3  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  18  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  Black is able to reply with 18... $\mathbb{W}h5$ . Nevertheless, the text-move is also adequate.

17 d3

White has nothing better, since 17  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  or 17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  would be met by 17... $\mathbb{W}h5$  with a decisive attack for Black.

17 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

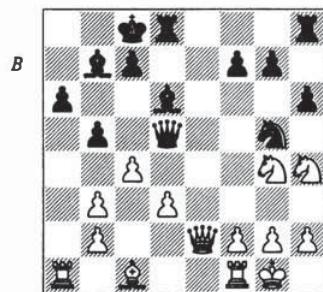
Black also would like to avoid simplifying too much and he therefore refrains from 17... $\mathbb{W}xg4$  18 dx4  $\mathbb{Q}he8$ , though this would regain the

pawn with an excellent position. With the text-move he hopes to decide the game in his favour by a direct kingside attack, but White can still conduct a stubborn defence.

18 ♜h4 ♜d5

19 c4? (D)

After this inaccuracy Black's strategy is justified as now White succumbs to an irresistible kingside attack. 19 f4! was a much better defence, although Black would reply 19...♜e6 and still retain some very dangerous threats.



19 ... ♜h3+!

20 ♜h1 ♜h5!

This is immediately decisive, as the knight on h4 cannot be protected. White now lashes out in desperation.

21 c5 ♜he8

22 ♜c2

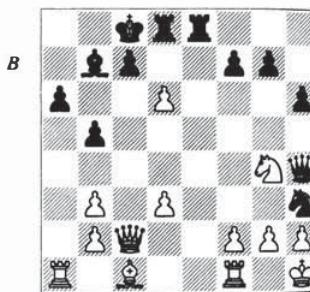
White avoids 22 ♜e3 ♜xh4 23 cxd6 ♜xg2+! 24 ♜xg2 ♜f4+.

22 ... ♜xh4

Instead Black could simply play 22...♜xc5 with a won position; instead he still persists in playing for mate and thereby makes his task more difficult.

23 cxd6 (D)

This is what Black had expected. Also hopeless was 23 c6 ♜xc6 24 ♜xc6 ♜xf2+! 25 ♜g1 ♜xg4 with a piece more for Black, but 23 f3! would have made further resistance possible. Black would still stand much better and he would have a number of good lines, amongst which 23...♜xc5 24 ♜xc5 ♜e2! appears one of the simplest, by which he could utilise his positional advantage.



Now White is mated in three moves.

23 ... ♜xg2+!

24 ♜xg2 ♜xg4+

25 ♜h1 ♜f3#

This interesting game possesses some value for opening theory.

#### Game 11

Keres – Alekhine

Margate 1937

Ruy Lopez

1 e4	e5
2 ♜B	♜c6
3 ♜b5	a6

4 ♜a4 d6

5 c4

Alekhine was fond of using this variation of the Steinitz Defence and employed it in some important tournament games, achieving a number of fine successes with it. So, since my opponent was very well acquainted with the opening, I decided to try this seldom-played move, even though, from the positional viewpoint, it scarcely compares with the usual 5 c3.

5 ... ♜d7

6 ♜c3 g6

Although the manoeuvre 6...♜g4 followed by ...♜g8-f6-d7-c5 is held by many to be better here, the bishop development on g7 also has its advantages. Moreover, Alekhine had almost without exception always employed this line.

7 d4 ♜g7

Many theoreticians regard this as inexact and recommend here the immediate exchange by 7...exd4. Naturally Black can also play this way, always providing that after 8 ♜xd4 ♜g7 9 ♜xc6 bxc6 (also possible is 9...♜xc6) 10 0-0 he continues with the utmost accuracy. For example, 10...♜e7 is wrong because of 11 c5!, which resulted in a great advantage for White in the game Boleslavsky-Fine, Radio Match, USSR-USA, 1945. Instead Black must continue 10...♜f6 with a satisfactory game (Unzicker-Keres, Hastings 1954/5).

8 ♜e3

After 8 ♜g5 f6 9 ♜e3, which many people hold to be the refutation of

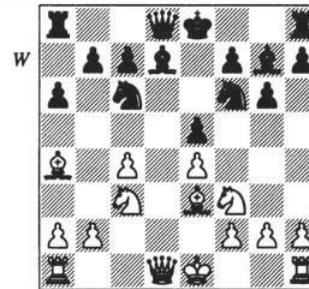
Black's last move, Black gets a satisfactory position by 9...♜h6!. This Alekhine himself had often shown, for example in a similar position in his 1929 match against Bogoljubow.

8 ... ♜f6

This inaccuracy enables White to gain firm hold of the initiative. Black should continue here with 8...♜ge7 or else, before he plays the text-move, exchange on d4.

9 dxe5 dxe5 (D)

And here it would be better to play 9...♜xe5 so as to obtain more space for his pieces through some exchanges. White would also stand somewhat better, because after 10 ♜xe5 dxe5 11 0-0, in addition to having the freer position he would control the important central square d5.



10 ♜c5!

With this strong move White prevents the enemy castling and poses him some difficult problems. Now Black finds it very difficult to inaugurate counterplay.

10 ... ♜h5
11 ♜d5

Black was planning to gain counterplay by occupying the d4-square, e.g. 11 g3 b6! (but not 11... $\mathbb{Q}g4?$ ) 12  $\mathbb{A}xc6+$   $\mathbb{B}xc6$  13  $\mathbb{W}a4!$ ) 12  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , etc. The text-move is aimed against this plan, for if now 11...b6 12  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , there follows the very strong 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{B}xd4$  14 g4!. The text-move also prevents the manoeuvre ... $\mathbb{Q}h5-f4-e6$ .

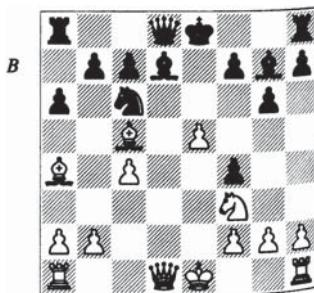
11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{B}xf4$   
13 e5? (D)

After long thought I decided upon this promising pawn sacrifice, since I could find nothing better against the threat of 13... $\mathbb{W}f6$  followed by ...0-0-0. Only later was it discovered by L. Steiner that White could assure his opening advantage by the simple move 13 0-0!

The chief idea of this move becomes clear when Black, as intended, continues with 13... $\mathbb{W}f6$ . Then follows the surprising 14  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  (White also has an overwhelming advantage after 15... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  16 e5  $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  17  $\mathbb{W}xf3$ ) 16 e5  $\mathbb{W}b6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  (otherwise Black has not even material compensation for his bad position) 18  $\mathbb{Q}f3+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , and now 19  $\mathbb{Q}e5+$  results in a clear advantage for White, for example: 19... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  20  $\mathbb{W}d5$ , or 19... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  20 c5!  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  (20... $\mathbb{W}xc5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ ) 21  $\mathbb{W}d7+$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  22  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  23  $\mathbb{B}ac1$ , and White wins.

Also when Black abandons the idea of playing 13... $\mathbb{W}f6$  he attains no better result. Thus, for example, 13... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  14  $\mathbb{B}b1$ , followed by 15  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ , leads to a clear advantage for White, as does 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  15  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ . But if Black tries 13... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , then there comes 14 e5, and after 14... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  15  $\mathbb{W}xa4+$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  16  $\mathbb{W}a3$ , Black has not been successful in relieving his position to any noticeable extent. Therefore, 13...b6 was perhaps relatively best, so as to continue with 14... $\mathbb{W}f6$  (after White's 14  $\mathbb{Q}a3$ ), but even in this case his position does not look very trustworthy<sup>1</sup>.

The pawn sacrifice offered by the text-move is not altogether clear but it ensures White excellent practical chances. This is particularly important in a tournament game, where exact analysis of the variations arising out of the acceptance of the sacrifice is hardly possible owing to the limited thinking time.



1 Indeed, after 13...b6 14  $\mathbb{W}d5!$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  16 e5!! c6 (the only move)<sup>17</sup>  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  White wins a pawn.

13 ...  $\mathbb{g}5?$

Alekhine thought a long time before making this move and eventually came to the conclusion that accepting the pawn sacrifice would imperil his game too much. After the game a joint analysis led us to the following line, which we deemed best for both sides: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  14  $\mathbb{W}e2$  (if immediately 14  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  then Black can meet 15  $\mathbb{W}d5$  by 15... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , while 15  $\mathbb{W}e2$  f6 16 0-0-0 gives Black a tenable game after 16...c6, or even 16... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$ ) 14...f6 (the variation 14... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17 0-0 is certainly advantageous for White) 15 0-0-0 c6 16  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  fxe5 18  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  (after 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  20  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$  White obtains almost dangerous attack) 19  $\mathbb{W}xe5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}hel$  and White wins back his piece with only slightly the better endgame.

However, it seems unlikely that White cannot extract more out of this position than a minimally better endgame. A closer consideration of the position soon brings us to the idea that White should not hurry to win back the sacrificed pawn. Instead of 16  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , he can continue strongly with 16  $\mathbb{W}e4!$ , threatening to win back the pawn without simplification by 17  $\mathbb{W}xf4$ . If Black replies 16... $\mathbb{W}a5$ , then 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  fxe5 18

$\mathbb{W}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  19  $\mathbb{W}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$  leads to a decisive attack for White. Thus 16... $\mathbb{W}c7$  is the critical continuation, but then after 17  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ , preventing ...0-0-0, and threatening to increase White's pressure by 18  $\mathbb{Q}hel$ , it is clear that Black would be in serious difficulties<sup>1</sup>.

One can also look for better defensive possibilities for Black. In the first place, attention should be given to the queen sacrifice 15... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  (instead of 15...c6). After 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$   $\mathbb{W}xd8$ , Black has a rook, bishop and pawn for the queen – almost material equality. Nevertheless, White should retain the better chances, since he can continue with 17  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  0-0 18  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  fxe5 19  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , followed by 20 f3.

To summarise all this: it can be maintained that 13 0-0 is probably White's strongest continuation, objectively speaking. Nevertheless, the gambit played in the game also offers outstanding attacking chances. Black is faced with very difficult defensive problems, and White obtains a small advantage even against the best counterplay.

14  $\mathbb{W}d5!$

This is a complete answer to Alekhine's hope of disquieting his opponent by means of the threat of 14...g4.

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$

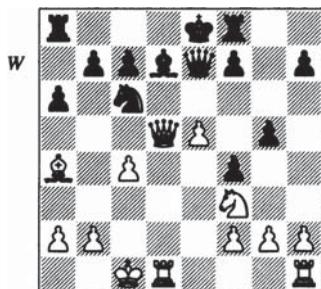
1 Note that the defence 17... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  18  $\mathbb{W}xf3$  0-0-0 should not be met by 19  $\mathbb{Q}b6$ , when after 19...c5! 20  $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  21  $\mathbb{W}xd7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  it is White who risks losing. White should prefer 19  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , which is indeed good for him.

Black observes the danger threatening him in time and rightly desists from the intended 14...g4. For then would come 15 e6! and White would obtain a won position after 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  (15...fxe6? 16  $\mathbb{W}h5\#!$ ) 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$   $\mathbb{B}xc6$  17  $\mathbb{W}xc6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  18  $\mathbb{W}e4+$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ . With the text-move Black succeeds in relieving his position to some extent, but material loss is still not to be averted.

15  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   
16 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}e7(D)$

It is hard to find a satisfactory defence against the threat of 17  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ . In reply to 16...g4 there again comes 17 e6 and after 16...h6 White can either force the opening of the h-file by 17 h4 (17...g4 18 e6!), or else continue 17  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  18  $\mathbb{W}a5$ , followed by 19  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , with many strong threats.

With the text-move Alekhine sets a cunning trap and hopes thus to escape from the noose.



17  $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$

1 21...f5! is even more convincing, picking up the knight on h7.

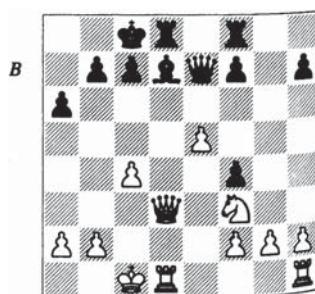
White's main attacking idea is to keep the enemy king fixed in the centre. For this reason he avoids 17  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  after which Black would play 17...0-0-0! suddenly creating several unpleasant threats.

17 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   
18  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

It is essential for Black to give his king some sort of protection and so for a second time he offers up a pawn for the purpose. The endgame after 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  19  $\mathbb{W}xf3$  c6 20  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  is clearly to White's advantage, and after a preparatory 18...h6, White can commence an enduring attack by the pawn sacrifice 19 e6! fxe6 20  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  21  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  22  $\mathbb{Q}he1$ .

19  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  0-0-0  
20  $\mathbb{Q}f3(D)$

The capture 20  $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  could have led to very risky complications on account of 20... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , e.g.: 21  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1^1$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}a4!$  and if 23  $\mathbb{Q}h7$ , then 22... $\mathbb{W}d7$  with a number of threats.



With the move in the game, which also threatens 21  $\mathbb{W}xh7$ , White assures himself of an extra pawn with a good position.

20 ...  $f6!$

Thus Black gets rid of his doubled pawns, opens up the position and procures more freedom of action for his pieces. Alekhine does his utmost to get even a little counterplay.

21 exf6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6?$

Through this mistake Black surrenders his last chance of saving the game. 21... $\mathbb{W}xf6!$  was essential. White can then force a transition to a good endgame with a solid pawn more by 22  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  or else he can choose the vigorous 22  $\mathbb{W}xh7$ . This last line is, however, very risky and allows Black some dangerous counterplay by 22... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  23  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1+24 \mathbb{Q}xd1 \mathbb{W}c6$ . One example is the following interesting variation: 25  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}a4$  26  $\mathbb{Q}el$   $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  (the attempt at attack by 26... $\mathbb{W}xa2$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{W}a4$  is repulsed by 28  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ) 27  $\mathbb{W}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2+28 \mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  29  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xc4+30 \mathbb{Q}d2$  and the strong passed pawns on the kingside assure White some winning chances.

It is interesting to observe that Alekhine was afraid of a possible 22  $\mathbb{W}xh7$ , as he said after the game. I, on the other hand, would have contented myself with 22  $\mathbb{W}d4$ , having regard to the fact that I was now rather short of time.

22  $\mathbb{Q}he1$   $\mathbb{W}b4?$

A bad mistake in a difficult position, but also after 22... $\mathbb{W}e6$  23  $\mathbb{W}d4$  or 22  $\mathbb{W}g7$  23  $\mathbb{W}d4$  White's win

would not be in doubt. White always retains a good extra pawn with excellent play for his pieces.

23  $\mathbb{W}xd7+!$  1-0

Mate or loss of both rooks follows.

## Game 12

Keres – Fine

Ostend 1937

Semi-Tarrasch Defence

1 $\mathbb{Q}f3$	$d5$
2 $d4$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
3 $c4$	$e6$
4 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	$c5$
5 $cxsd5$	$\mathbb{Q}xd5$
6 $e4$	

This advance results in a simplification of the position, as compared with the alternative 6 e3. These two lines are fundamentally different. With 6 e3 White maintains the tension in the centre and the game takes on the character of a Queen's Gambit Accepted, whereas 6 e4 permits Black to simplify the position by a long and forced variation. In the latter case the position becomes clarified and concrete plans of campaign can be marked out far in advance for both sides.

6 ...	$\mathbb{Q}xc3$
7 $bxsd3$	$cxsd4$
8 $cxsd4$	$\mathbb{Q}b4+$

It is advantageous for Black to exchange off as many pieces as possible, since in the first place, White's chances of a kingside attack are thereby lessened, and in the second Black gets nearer to his eventual

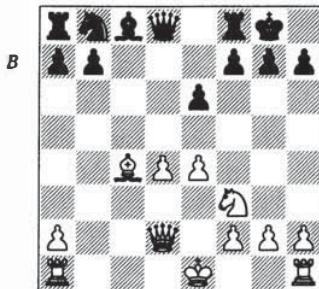
objective – the endgame. Practice shows that the queenside pawn majority can afford Black good chances in the endgame.

**9 ♜d2 ♜xd2+**

Black could bring about further simplifications by 9...♜a5 but this would be at the expense of his development. After 10 ♜bl ♜xd2+ 11 ♜xd2 ♜xd2+ 12 ♜xd2 0-0 White would obtain strong positional pressure by the move recommended by Rubinstein, 13 ♜b5!: in this case Black would have problems putting his queenside pawn majority to use.

**10 ♜xd2 0-0**

**11 ♜c4 (D)**



This position is characteristic of the opening variation starting with 6 e4. White possesses a strong pawn centre and excellent piece development, but the black position has no weaknesses and contains good prospects for counterplay once his development is complete. Mechanical play by White would allow Black to exchange major pieces along the c-file and then reach an advantageous ending.

White can now adopt two possible plans. The first consists of an attempt to realise his preponderance in the centre and create by a passed pawn by d5 and the second is a concentration of all his pieces on a kingside attack. It is naturally hard to say which of the two plans offers the better chances of success and therefore it is reasonable to keep both possibilities open for the time being. Since the move 11 ♜c4 is of use in both cases it appears to me to be more logical than the other possible moves that are played here, 11 ♜e2 and 11 ♜d3.

**11 ... ♜d7**

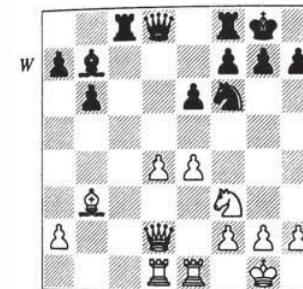
Black, too, has to solve the problem of creating a plan. With the text-move he transfers his knight to the kingside as protection against an eventual attack.

Another possibility was 11...♜c6 so as to use the knight to generate play on the queenside. Tournament practice has shown that this plan, too, gives Black a reasonable game, e.g. 12 0-0 b6 13 ♜fd1 ♜b7 14 ♜f4 and now 14...♜f6! 15 ♜e3 ♜fd8 16 e5 ♜h6! (Reshevsky-Fine, Hastings 1937/8) is simplest, when White's attack is restrained. Were White now to exchange on h6 then the control of the central square d5 (17 ♜xh6 gxh6 18 d5? ♜a5!) would amply compensate for the pawn weakness on the kingside and even give Black the better prospects in the resulting endgame.

**12 0-0 b6  
13 ♜ad1**

As we have already noted, placing a rook on the c-file would serve no purpose and would lead sooner or later to further exchanges. The text-move initiates a sound plan. He places his rooks behind the two centre pawns and is always threatening either d5 or e5, so that Black has to pay great care to his defence.

**13 ... ♜b7  
14 ♜fe1 ♜e8  
15 ♜b3 ♜f6 (D)**



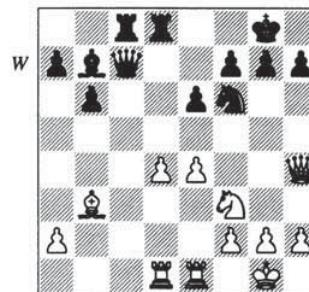
Many commentators have criticised this move and recommended that Black should bring his knight to f8 to protect his kingside. Undoubtedly the knight is better placed on f8 for defensive purposes, but on the other hand Black would then experience much more difficulty in getting a counterattack going. Such passive play is not to everyone's taste and therefore Fine's choice is not to be censured, especially since Black arrives at a tenable position with it.

<sup>1</sup> This doesn't work because of the reply 20 ♜ed3 winning the queen. However, 18 ♜e5 doesn't create an immediate threat, so Black can start making progress on the queenside by 18...b5.

**16 ♜f4 ♜c7  
17 ♜b4**

Obviously a queen exchange is out of the question for White.

**17 ... ♜fd8 (D)**



Now both sides have completed their development and must devise concrete plans for the middlegame. By posting his knight on f6 Black is adequately protected against the thrust of d5 and is also ready, in event of e5, to play ...♜d5. In reply to 18 ♜e5, Black has the unpleasant answer 18...♜c3, when 19 ♜e3 will not do due to 19...♜xd4<sup>1</sup>.

White must find an active plan because otherwise Black would start to create awkward counterplay with ...b5 followed by ...a5.

After long thought White decided on the following plan. He would like to make a pawn sacrifice, by d5 and if then ...exd5 to continue the attack by e5. But this is not possible immediately, since after 18 d5 exd5 19 e5,

Black replies 19... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , and if White tries the intended exchange sacrifice by 20  $\mathbb{H}xe4$   $dxe4$  then his rook on d1 is en prise and he cannot continue with 21  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ . Therefore, in preparation of this combination, White first removes his rook from the d-file.

It turns out, however, that the entire plan is unlikely to work against proper counterplay, since the numerous preparatory moves necessary for White's combination can be thwarted by only one prophylactic defensive move on Black's part, viz. ...h6. In the game White attains success only because Black is too late in observing the danger threatening him and plays too dogmatically for the realisation of his queenside pawn majority.

#### 18 $\mathbb{H}e3$ ?

As already mentioned, White's plan offers little chance of success against correct play. White should, therefore, immediately begin kingside action by 18 e5!. This results in a very promising position, as the following brief variations demonstrate:

1) 18... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  19  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 20  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (otherwise White threatens 21  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  or 21  $\mathbb{H}d3$ ) 21  $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$  with a very strong attack<sup>1</sup>.

2) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf3?$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  20  $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  21  $\mathbb{W}xg7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  22  $\mathbb{H}xe6+!$  and Black will be mated.

3) 18... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  19  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  20  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  (or first 20  $\mathbb{H}e3$ ) 20... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  21  $\mathbb{W}xe4$ , and White obtains a positional advantage.

#### 18 ... b5!

A very strong move that not only prepares the advance of the queen-side pawns but also gives the queen the important square b6.

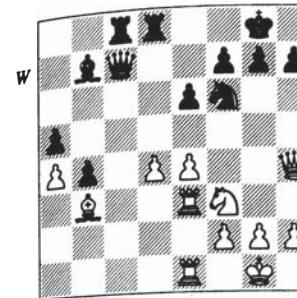
#### 19 $\mathbb{H}de1$ a5

Black still discerns no danger and imagines he will be able to continue his queenside advance unhindered. Here, however, he should have first interpolated the important defensive move 19...h6. In that event White would have experienced great difficulty in forcing through his attack. The logical continuation 20 g4 fails against 20... $\mathbb{W}f4$  and 20 d5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  21 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  yields White absolutely nothing. Apparently White must then return to his plan of 20 e5, but now this advance no longer has the same force as before. After 20... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  21  $\mathbb{H}e4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  Black has every prospect of beating back the enemy attack and retaining his positional advantage.

#### 20 a4 b4? (D)

This is a mistake after which White can successfully carry out his plan. Here the possibility still existed of obtaining the better game by 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  h6.

#### 21 d5!



At last White succeeds in carrying out the thrust he has so long and assiduously planned. With the ensuing pawn sacrifice White drives away the last piece protecting the enemy king and so obtains a powerful attack that can hardly be met successfully in over-the-board play. The following complications are very interesting and provide the analysts with a fruitful field for research.

#### 21 ... exd5

After 21...e5 22  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{H}d6$  23 f4 or 22  $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  White would obtain a strong attack without any material sacrifice<sup>1</sup>.

#### 22 e5 $\mathbb{Q}d7$

This retreat was characterised by many commentators as the decisive mistake and instead 22... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  was recommended as the only right move. During the game I thought this move was best and had planned to reply 23 e6!  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  24  $\mathbb{H}xe4$   $dxe4$  25

1) This line is doubtful, as Black may continue 21... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$  22  $\mathbb{H}d3$  (22  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$ <sup>2</sup>  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  is a draw at best) 22... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  and White cannot continue with his attack owing to the weakness of his back rank, e.g. 23  $\mathbb{H}h3$  (23  $\mathbb{H}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  is also very good for Black) 23... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}c1$  25 f3 (25 f4  $\mathbb{W}xf4$ ) 25... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ .

$\mathbb{Q}g5$  when White's attack would appear to be decisive. However, in this difficult position the strong defensive move 25... $\mathbb{W}c3!$  was discovered. It is then hard for White to continue his attack successfully, e.g.: 26  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  28  $\mathbb{W}h4+$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  or 26  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{W}f4+$  (or 27  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  28  $\mathbb{W}h5+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  29  $\mathbb{W}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ) 27... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  28  $\mathbb{W}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , and Black's king escapes from the mating net.

However, it seems unlikely that Black, in view of his broken kingside, can put up so successful a defence. And a closer analysis shows that White has a more enduring continuation of the attack. He must play 26  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{H}f1!$ . With this White threatens 28  $\mathbb{W}f4+$ , followed by  $\mathbb{W}f7+$  and  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ , or the simple 28  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$ , when he would regain the exchange with an enduring attack<sup>2</sup>. It seems to me that in this variation Black could hardly hope for a more successful defence than that in the game.

#### 23 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ $\mathbb{Q}f8?$ (D)

This is a fatal error. By 23...h6! Black could have resisted. White would then continue 24 e6!  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  26  $\mathbb{H}e7+$  after which the following variations could arise.

1) 26... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  27  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{W}c3$  28  $\mathbb{Q}c2+$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  (or 28... $\mathbb{W}xc2$  29  $\mathbb{W}xg7+$

1) After 21...e5 White should certainly prefer 22  $\mathbb{W}g5$ , as after 22  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  23 f4 (otherwise Black can liquidate by ... $\mathbb{H}c3$ ) 23... $\mathbb{W}b6!$  Black gains the advantage, since 24  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{H}c1!$  surprisingly wins material.

2) However, Black can meet both threats by 27... $\mathbb{H}b8$  when proving an advantage for White is not at all easy.

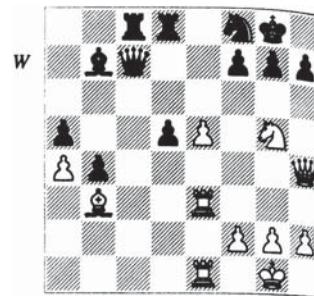
$\mathbb{Q}h5$  30  $g4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  31  $\mathbb{W}e3$  etc.) 29  $\mathbb{W}d1+^1$   $\mathbb{Q}h6^2$  30  $\mathbb{K}1e3!$  winning the queen.

2) 26... $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27  $\mathbb{W}xg5$  (after 27  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  Black has the good defence of 27... $\mathbb{Q}f4!$  and 27  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  is answered by 27... $\mathbb{W}c3$ ) 27... $\mathbb{W}c3$  28  $h4!$  (this seems even stronger than 28  $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  29  $\mathbb{W}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  30  $\mathbb{W}h5+$  which would also afford White some winning chances) 28... $\mathbb{W}f6$  (one can see nothing better since 28... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  allows the reply 29  $\mathbb{K}1e5$  and 28... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  29  $\mathbb{K}1e3$   $\mathbb{W}a1+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  also leaves Black hopelessly placed) 29  $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  30  $\mathbb{W}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31  $\mathbb{K}xd7$  and White has some winning chances owing to his opponent's weakened kingside. Perhaps in this variation 28  $h3$  is still stronger so that, in the last line, White's h-pawn will not be attacked.

The variations given provide convincing proof of the difficulties with which Black has to contend even if he finds the best defence. It is therefore understandable that, in the given time-limit, it is difficult to decide which of the many dangerous variations offers him the best chances of saving the game.

24  $\mathbb{Q}xh7!$

This typical knight sacrifice is speedily decisive, since the black kingside, so bereft of its own pieces, cannot resist the ensuing attack.



Acceptance of the sacrifice is more or less forced, as 24... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  25  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  26  $\mathbb{W}f5$  would grant White a powerful attack with level material.

24 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   
25  $\mathbb{K}h3$   $\mathbb{W}c1$

Black puts his hopes in this counter-attack, but they prove illusory. White parries the individual enemy threats without trouble, without in any way weakening his own attack.

26  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
27  $\mathbb{K}e3$   $d4$

It appears that Black has now obtained good counterplay, but opening up the diagonal for White's bishop allows him to strengthen the attack decisively.

28  $\mathbb{W}h8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
29  $\mathbb{W}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}f8$

Mate was threatened on f7, and after 29... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  White wins by 30  $\mathbb{W}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  31  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  or 30... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  31  $e6!$ , etc.

1 And not 29  $\mathbb{Q}d1+$ , as given in the English edition.

2 After 29... $g4$  30  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6!$  31  $\mathbb{K}xb7$   $\mathbb{K}e8$  the situation is not at all clear, so White should play 27  $\mathbb{Q}h3!$  instead, when Black cannot meet the threats based on  $\mathbb{W}d4+$  and  $\mathbb{K}1e6+$ , for example 27... $\mathbb{K}f8$  28  $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ .

opening advantage. Instead of the logical advance 3  $d5$ , he selects a quiet method of development and leaves it to his opponent to discover new ways of complicating the game.

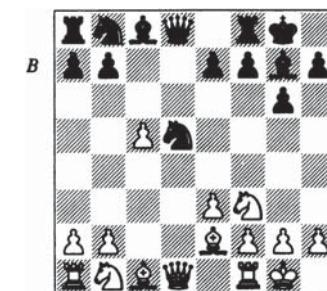
3  $e3$   $g6$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
5  $0-0$   $0-0$   
6  $c4$

As a matter of fact this advance does not fit in with the quiet system of development chosen by White, as now Black can create some tension in the centre. This naturally does not yet lead to any tangible result, but all the same something is attained, namely, that White must abandon his waiting strategy and accept the offer of a hand-to-hand fight.

6 ...  $d5$

The line 6... $cxd4$  7  $exd4$   $d5$  would lead to a position in the Tarrasch Defence with reverse colours and an extra tempo for White.

7  $cx d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
8  $dx c5 (D)$



31  $e6!$  1-0

After the forced line 31... $dxe3$  32  $exf7+$   $\mathbb{K}xf7$  (or 32... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  33  $\mathbb{W}e6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  34  $\mathbb{K}xc1+$ , etc.) 33  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  34  $\mathbb{W}e6+$ , Black either loses his queen or is mated.

Game 13  
Dunkelblum – Keres  
Ostend 1937  
Queen's Pawn Opening

1  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $c5$

This game was played a couple of rounds before the end of the tournament. Through previous losses to Grob and Tartakower I had so much worsened my tournament position that it was imperative to win this game. For this reason I chose an opening variation which was little-known at the time and virgin ground to theory, and I hoped to lure my opponent, a player accustomed to playing in a most restrained style, into a middlegame rich in combinations. But Dunkelblum does not try for an

Here I comprehended that my opponent was remaining true to his tactics of simplifying the position and

if possible of reaching a quiet end-game. As a first step on this way he naturally plans to play e4, exchange queens and then play  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ . What then can Black do against this? Black's next move entices his opponent to exchange off on a6, thereby weakening the black pawn structure and allowing White the opportunity of clinging on to his extra pawn.

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6!$

9  $\mathbb{Q}xa6?$

Nowadays everyone knows that such an exchange is not to be recommended since Black retains the two bishops, gets open lines for his pieces and gains a development advantage. Black not only obtains a positional but also a psychological advantage. He gets what he has striven for from the very first move, viz. a complicated middlegame full of fighting possibilities.

Instead of this faulty capture White must play 9 e4  $\mathbb{Q}db4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  and this, after 10... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , would assure him a thoroughly acceptable position.

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$

10  $\mathbb{Q}d4$

Misfortunes rarely come singly. White, in trying to defend his extra pawn, gets more and more behind in development. He should at least try 10  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  to develop his queenside.

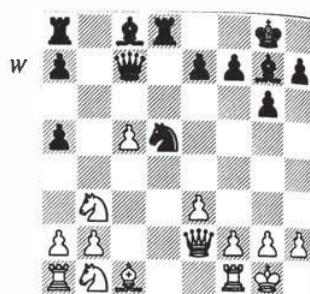
10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$

11  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$

12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $a5!$  (D)

Commencing a deeply calculated and highly complicated combination in which White does not feel at home

and where he eventually misses the right path. At this point, who could have supposed that in this combination the black a5-pawn, which seems for the moment to be so humble, will eventually play a decisive role!



13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $a4$

This move is typical of my style at the time. Today, instead of entering the following hair-raising complications, I would probably have chosen the quieter way 13... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  which equally leads to an advantageous position for Black. But in that case we would have missed the following tactical middlegame, which fully justifies the inclusion of this otherwise mediocre game in this collection.

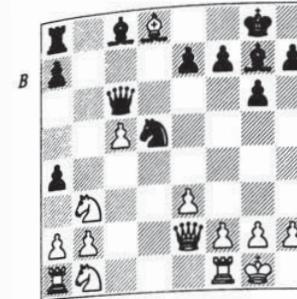
14  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

15  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  (D)

Forced, since after 15  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  16 exd4 Black can, in addition to 16... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ , continue 16... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ , thereby obtaining a decisive attack.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6!$

Black logically follows up the plan started by his 13th move. The



exchange sacrifice 15...axb3 16 axb3  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  was also very attractive and then if 17  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  18  $\mathbb{W}f3$  (or 18  $\mathbb{W}g4$  h5), Black wins by 18... $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ !. However, in this variation White can play 17 e4! instead of 17  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ , when he would retain the advantage of the exchange.

16  $\mathbb{Q}a5$

White puts up an excellent defence. After 16  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  there would come 16... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  with considerable advantage to Black.

16 ...  $\mathbb{W}e6!$

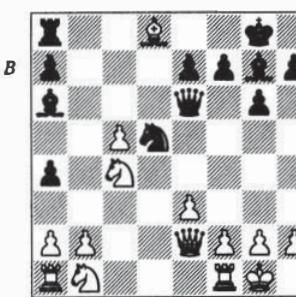
Exchanging into an ending by 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  yields Black nothing since White would remove the main danger by 18  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ !. After the text-move the torrent of combinations is in full spate; most of the pieces are either directly attacked or indirectly threatened. At the board it is naturally very difficult to find the right way in this maze and it is therefore understandable that White does not play the best defence and soon gets into a lost position.

17  $\mathbb{Q}d2?$

This move is altogether weak and gives Black no difficulty exploiting

his advantage. The chief question is whether Black can strengthen his attack decisively against the best defence 17  $\mathbb{Q}c4$ ! or whether White can succeed in demonstrating the inadequacy of the enemy action.

It is not so easy to answer this question since the position is so complicated and contains many hidden possibilities. After 17  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (D), Black can fall back on two main possibilities which both seem to lead to a promising position for him:



1) 17... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  (whilst awaiting my opponent's 17th move, this was the principal possibility that I had taken into consideration) 18  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (here 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  also comes into consideration after which White, by 19  $\mathbb{Q}ba3$ , could transpose into line '2') 19  $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  20  $\mathbb{W}b8$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  (unfortunately Black has no time for the pretty 20... $\mathbb{W}h3$  since White gets his mate in first by 21  $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$ ) 21  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  23  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  and now we have a very complicated and unclear position. Black will win the exchange and remain with a queen

against rook, bishop and knight. The white pieces are very poorly placed but his strong passed pawn on the c-file gives him adequate defensive possibilities<sup>1</sup>.

2) 17... $\mathbb{B}xd8$  (this simple recapture is probably best) 18  $\mathbb{Q}ba3$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  19  $\mathbb{W}f3$  (after 19  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  Black gets a most dangerous attack in return for the exchange) 19... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  and Black wins back his sacrificed material with a good game.

Whatever result further investigation of this position might produce, one thing is clear – White had to try 17  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ , which is the only line offering defensive prospects.

17 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$

18  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

This loses at once, but also after 18  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$   $\mathbb{B}xd8$  White's position, with its undeveloped queenside, would be hopeless.

18 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$

This bishop sells its life as dearly as possible. With the white kingside so broken up Black soon gets a decisive attack.

19  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{B}xd8$

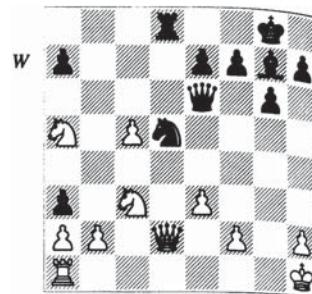
20  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $a3!$  (D)

This unobtrusive pawn now provides the finishing stroke.

21  $\mathbb{B}d1$   $axb2$

22  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{B}xd5!$

0-1



The b-pawn queens after 23  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{B}xd1$  24  $\mathbb{W}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}e4+$ . It is interesting to observe that, in a position where nearly all the pieces on the board are attacked, in the end the little a-pawn brought about the decision.

**Game 14**  
**Foltys – Keres**  
**Prague 1937**  
**French Defence**

1 d4 e6

2 e4

After 2 c4 I often used to play 2... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  and with results that were not bad. Apparently this possibility did not attract Foltys and he therefore decides to transpose into the French Defence.

2 ... d5

3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

1 It is quite hard to agree with this last comment, for example after 25  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$  26  $\mathbb{W}xa1$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}b7+$  28 c6 Black has the miserable choice between 28... $\mathbb{W}xc6+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  h6 30  $\mathbb{R}d1$  g5 31  $\mathbb{R}d4$ , when White has good chances of exploiting his material advantage, or 28... $\mathbb{W}xe7$  29  $\mathbb{R}c1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  30 e4!, intending  $\mathbb{Q}f1-e3-d5$ , when Black is entirely without counterplay.

5  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

This exchange was often employed in his day by the unofficial world champion Anderssen, but has of recent years disappeared almost entirely from tournament play. In my opinion there are two main reasons for this. Firstly, White does not obtain particularly good attacking chances with this exchange, and, secondly, he attains good play without much trouble by the normal 5 e5.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$

White mixes up two different systems and so loses any prospect of getting an advantage out of the opening. Once having plumped for the exchange on f6, White must continue with 6 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  7  $\mathbb{W}g4$  which would at least retain some attacking chances.

6 ... 0-0

It would probably have been better to postpone castling for a little in favour of 6...c5 since now White can engineer some nasty threats against Black's kingside.

7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c5

8 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

9  $\mathbb{Q}dx5$  (D)

Here Foltys misses the strong continuation 9 h4! which threatens 10  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$  and sets Black some really difficult problems. If Black replies 9...cxd4 he can get into great

trouble after 10  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5+$ , as illustrated by the following variation: 11... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  12  $\mathbb{R}d3$  g6 13 h5!  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  14 hxg6+  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  15  $\mathbb{W}g3!$  fxg6 16  $\mathbb{R}xh4+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  17  $\mathbb{R}g4$ , and White has a strong attacking position in return for the piece sacrifice (17... $\mathbb{W}e8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ , etc.).<sup>1</sup>

Also after 9...f5 10  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ , the sacrifice 11  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  gives White a dangerous attack. Although the lines I have provided are not at all exhaustive, they serve to convince us that White could only have justified his previous play by 9 h4.



9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7!$

10 h4?

The move that was good a moment ago is now bad. Since Black can now easily defend against the threat of 11  $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ , the text-move proves to be merely a weakening of White's own kingside. The attempt to protect the c5-pawn by 10 b4

1 This variation is very unconvincing. Even at the end 17... $\mathbb{W}g8!$  18  $\mathbb{W}xg6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  forces the exchange of rooks, after which White's compensation appears rather thin but the most convincing line of all is 13... $\mathbb{Q}g7!$  14 hxg6  $\mathbb{R}h8!$ , when White's attack collapses.

would also be unsuccessful because of 10...b6 11 cxb6 ♜xb4, but by 10 0-0 White could have maintained approximate equality.

10 ... f5

The simplest way of parrying White's threat. After the practically forced exchange on f6 both black bishops obtain full scope for action in the open centre. In addition White can only castle queenside on account of the weakness on h4.

11 exf6 ♜xf6

12 ♜d2

Now the sacrifice 12 ♜xh7+ ♜xh7 13 ♜g5+ no longer comes into consideration as Black could completely repulse the attack by 13...g8 14 ♜h5 ♜xc3+ 15 bxc3 ♜f6.

12 ... ♜xc5

13 0-0-0 ♜a5

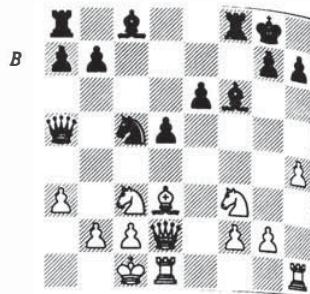
Black's attack on the queenside now develops markedly quicker than White's counter-action on the kingside. He is already threatening to win a pawn by 14...♜xd3+, followed by ...♜xc3 and ...♜xa2, and, in addition, White has to reckon with the possibility of ...e5.

14 a3 (D)

Such a weakening of the castled position is certainly not pleasant, but what else can White do to protect his a-pawn? 14 ♜b1 will not work since Black can then win a pawn by 14...♜xc3 15 ♜xc3 ♜xc3 16 bxc3 ♜a4. Now, however, Black threatens to obtain a powerful attack against the king.

14 ... ♜d7

15 ♜d1



White still cannot play 15 ♜b1 because of 15...♜xc3, while 15 ♜e2 could be met by 15...♜b6 followed by ...e5. The text-move is designed to counter ...e5, but now c3 turns out to be a fatal weakness.

15 ... ♜ac8!

This simple move gives White an insoluble problem. Black threatens not only 16...♜xd3+, followed by 17...♜xc3, but also 16...d4, when White cannot move the knight on account of ...♜b3+. White, therefore, decides to make an exchange sacrifice in the hope that he will obtain counterplay on the light squares.

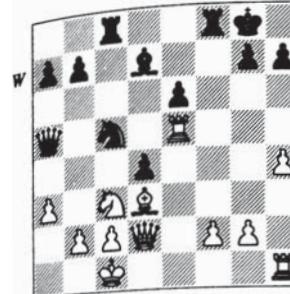
16 ♜e5

Undoubtedly the best practical chance. Both threats could be prevented by 16 ♜f1 but then Black would decisively strengthen his attack by 16...b5.

16 ... ♜xe5

After 16...d4 White has the resource 17 ♜xd7 dxc3 18 ♜xf6+ although even here Black would still obtain much the better ending after 18...♜xf6. The text-move wins the exchange.

17 ♜xe5 d4! (D)



If now 18 ♜e4, then 18...♜xd3+ wins a whole rook. It follows that White must capture on c5.

18 ♜xc5 ♜xc5

The presence of queens increases Black's chances since hereafter the white king is subjected to a dangerous attack. White now tries to consolidate his central position on the light squares, thereby rendering his opponent's task as difficult as possible.

19 ♜e4 ♜d5

20 ♜b1 e5

21 f3 h6

22 b3

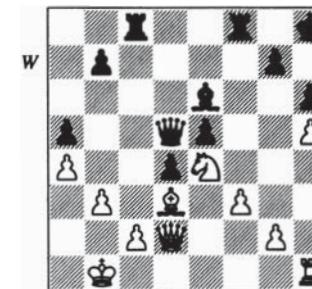
This fresh weakening of White's king position is inevitable sooner or later, since Black threatens to penetrate to a2 after ...♜e6. Now, however, Black has a clear plan of campaign. He will try to advance his a-pawn to a4 and if White prevents this by playing a4 himself then he will be able to break up White's queenside pawn position by means of ...b5.

22 ... ♜e6

This move is playable because 23 ♜c4 can be met by 23...♜xc4! 24

bxcc4 ♜xc4 with a winning attack for Black.

23 h5 a5  
24 a4 ♜h8 (D)



Black is in no hurry. Before he starts the decisive queenside action he first removes his king from the dangerous diagonal g8-a2. So as not to go down without a fight, White now begins a desperate attack against the black king, but he only accelerates his loss.

25 ♜g1 ♜c6

So as to strengthen the attack by bringing his rook to b4.

26 ♜b5 ♜c7

27 ♜d3 ♜d7

Now all is prepared for the ...b5 thrust. White feels bound to accelerate his action on the other wing but in practice 28 ♜b2 would have afforded better chances, as Black cannot yet play 28...b5 because of 29 ♜xa5. However, this would hardly have altered the result of the game.

28 g4 ♜f3

29 g5 ♜f5!

Liquidating White's strong point on e4 is equivalent to deciding the

fate of the game. The following desperation sacrifice merely results in a few checks.

30 gxh6 ♜xe4  
31 hxg7+ ♜xg7  
32 ♜xg7

Or 32 ♜h6+ ♜h7 and both mating squares, f6 and f8, are protected.

32 ... ♜xg7  
33 ♜g5+ ♜f7  
0-1

Because 34 ♜c4 ♜xb3+! wins at once.

#### Game 15 Keres – Hromadka Prague 1937 Benoni Defence

1 d4 ♜f6  
2 c4 c5  
3 d5 g6

The method of play chosen by Black is nowadays one of the well-known variations on the King's Indian Defence and its validity has been recognised in international chess for some time. But when this game was played, the line was regarded as unfavourable for Black. Despite this, Master Hromadka used it in a number of games and so contributed much towards working out and popularising the whole variation.

4 ♜c3 d6  
5 g3 ♜g7  
6 ♜g2 0-0

7 e4

Nowadays 7 ♜f3 is the recommended move. But, as we have already remarked, at that time the opening occurred rarely in tournament play and the correct plans for both sides had not yet been developed.

7 ... a6  
But now the manoeuvre ... ♜a6. c7, as preparation for ...b5, was in order.

8 a4 ♜e8  
9 ♜ge2 e6

Black adopts the right plan. The exchange in the centre opens lines for Black's pieces and at the same time gets rid of White's c-pawn, after which it becomes easier to carry out the advance ...b5. Nowadays, however, this strategy is common knowledge and needs no further explanation.

10 0-0 exd5  
11 cxd5 ♜bd7  
12 h3 (D)

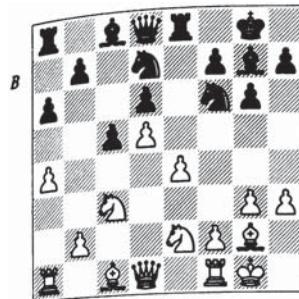
White could also play 12 b3 since the combination 12... ♜xe4 13 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 14 ♜xe4 ♜xa1 leaves White with a clearly overwhelming game after 15 ♜g5 or 15 ♜xd6<sup>1</sup>.

However, White does not want to play an early b2-b3 as he wishes to avoid giving his opponent an object of attack on b3 after the b-file has been opened. The text-move is necessary as preparation for f4, or for f4 followed by ♜g3.

<sup>1</sup> This seems a distinct exaggeration after 15 ♜g5 f6 or 15 ♜xd6 ♜g7.

still seems very strong. An exchange by 17... ♜xc3 18 bxc3 ♜g7 would then leave White with a clear advantage and in any case there is the threat of 18 ♜xh5. In fact this line would lead to most undesirable consequences for White because of the variation 17...b4! 18 ♜b1 c4. If then 19 ♜xh5 gxh5 White suddenly finds himself unable to protect the e4-square. White must, if he wants to retain his strong centre, secure the position of his c3-knight at all costs.

16 axb6 (D)



12 ... ♜b8  
13 a5 ♜e5

The knight sally only results in a loss of time. He should play 13...b5 14 axb6 ♜xb6 after which Black would have genuine counterplay on the queenside in compensation for White's preponderance in the centre.

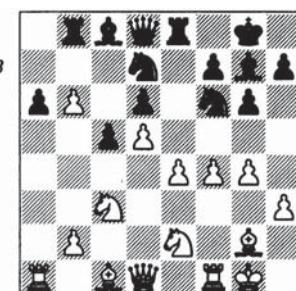
14 f4 ♜ed7?

Black, in playing this move, marks out his previous one as a mistake, which costs him two valuable tempi. Black's original idea was to play 14... ♜c4 15 ♜a4 b5 but he renounces it at the last moment since he is afraid of losing his knight after 16 ♜a2. In actual fact, however, Black would then obtain an excellent game by 16... ♜d7! since 17 b3 is not to be feared because of 17...b4 while otherwise Black threatens 17...f5.

Therefore after 14... ♜c4 15 ♜a4 b5 White would play simply 16 axb6 ♜xb6 17 ♜c2, after which the long knight manoeuvre ... ♜d7-e5-c4-b6 would prove to be a loss of tempi.

15 g4! b5

Hromadka plays most resourcefully. White was threatening 16 g5 and at first glance 16 g5 ♜h5 17 ♜f3



16 ... ♜xb6?

Black is all too optimistic in his appreciation of the position. White is now able to force his opponent to displace his knight to h5, and, in order to bring back this knight into the game again, to exchange off his strong g7-bishop. In so doing Black significantly weakens his kingside, enabling White to launch a promising attack.

Black's normal continuation of 16... ♜xb6, which vacates the d7-square for the other knight, was apparently avoided by Black because

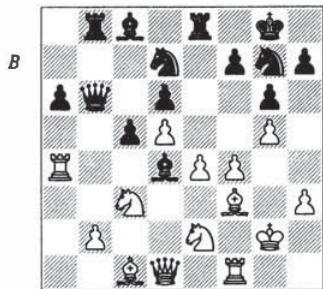
of the possibility of 17 e5 dxe5 18 fxe5. Then, in fact, 18... $\mathbb{K}xe5$  would not do because of 19  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  winning the exchange, but 18... $\mathbb{Q}fd7!$  would have been playable. After the further 19 e6 fxe6 20 dxe6  $\mathbb{K}xe6$  Black's position appears to be in great danger, but it is difficult to see how White can achieve any concrete advantage.

Naturally, after 16... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  White need not force matters by 17 e5. He could, for example, play either 17  $\mathbb{W}d3$  or 17  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ , and retain a marked advantage.

17 g5  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   
18  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4+$

Black apparently had counted on this move. If now 19  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxd4 20  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ , then there follows 20... $\mathbb{W}b4$  and after 21  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  gxh5 White has no time to utilise the weaknesses on the enemy kingside on account of his own weakness on e4. White, however, has at his disposal a cunning manoeuvre that convincingly demonstrates the inadequacy of Black's plan.

19  $\mathbb{Q}g2!$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
20  $\mathbb{K}a4!$  (D)



It is with this move that White clarifies his positional advantage. By his last move Black had to block the only retreat square for his bishop and now, on account of the threat of 21  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , he must exchange the piece for the c3-knight. With this White has attained his strategic objective and his position can be regarded as won.

20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
21  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  f5

Black must try some sort of counterplay, as otherwise White can improve his position by h4-h5. Now White could very well play 22 gxf6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  23  $\mathbb{K}e1$ , with the threat of 24 e5, but he prefers to operate along the e-file instead.

22  $\mathbb{K}e1$   $\mathbb{W}d8$   
23 b3

In this way White affords his opponent some unnecessary counterplay. Better was an immediate 23 h4 followed by an eventual h5, since it is impossible to see what Black can do against it.

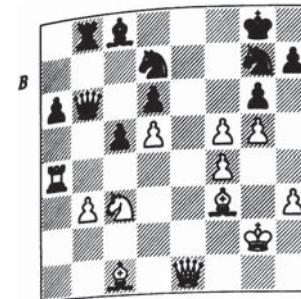
23 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$

Black takes immediate advantage of his opportunity. Although the threat to the pawn on b3 is not particularly effective, it nevertheless noticeably impedes White's attack.

24 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$

After 24...gxf5 25  $\mathbb{K}xe8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  26  $\mathbb{W}el$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  we have the position of the game, and 24... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  26  $\mathbb{W}el$  yields White a decisive attack.

25  $\mathbb{W}xe1$



25 ... gxf5 (D)

Here Black was faced with the difficult choice as to how he should recapture on f5. It is true that the move he chose deprives White's pieces of the fine square e4, but in so doing he leaves his knight almost stalemated and relinquishes any hope of active counterplay. Therefore, the recapture 25... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  also came into consideration. After this move direct attacking attempts on the black king would be unsuccessful, e.g.: 26  $\mathbb{W}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  or 26  $\mathbb{W}e6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8!$  (27  $\mathbb{K}e4$   $\mathbb{W}d8$ ) and Black has an adequate defence.

However, Black's position would not have been noticeably relieved after 25... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ . White would still retain an excellent attacking position, which he could strengthen in various ways. Thus he could at once protect the threatened b3-point by 26  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  or 26  $\mathbb{K}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ . Another possibility is the more energetic continuation 26  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$

<sup>1</sup> This latter line looks rather risky for White, since after 29... $\mathbb{K}b7$  White's king starts to run into trouble on the long diagonal, while a concrete attacking line is hard to find.

28  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$  followed by 29  $\mathbb{K}e4$ <sup>1</sup>, with numerous threats.

26  $\mathbb{K}a2$

White retires his rook to the second rank in order to strengthen his pressure in the centre. The pawn on b3 is of no importance as after 26... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  White can even quietly continue 27 h4, and the black pieces cannot get back in time to protect the kingside. However, an immediate 26 h4 would be even more forcing, since the advance of this pawn to h5 would deprive Black of any possibility whatsoever of counterplay on that wing.

26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
27  $\mathbb{K}e2$

Also here 27 h4 merits consideration. The occupation of the e-file turns out to be, by itself, insufficient to break down enemy resistance.

27 ...  $\mathbb{W}d8$

Once Black has, of his own free will, placed his queen in a passive defensive position by the text-move then the further strengthening of White's attack meets with no difficulties. Therefore, here 27... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  must be tried. During the game I had worked out the following winning variation against this move: 28  $\mathbb{K}e7$   $\mathbb{K}e8$  29  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  30  $\mathbb{K}xg7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  31  $\mathbb{Q}e4+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  32  $\mathbb{W}c3$ , or, in this line, 29... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  30  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{K}xe7$  31  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  and after 32  $\mathbb{Q}g3!$  Black has no good move. There is, however,

a snag: instead of 28... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ , Black can play the stronger 28... $\mathbb{W}xb3!$  (29  $\mathbb{Q}d1 \mathbb{W}c2+$ ) and White cannot easily manoeuvre his bishop to the a1-h8 diagonal.

White must therefore conduct his attack in a much more subtle way. The move that will serve very well to start off matters is 28  $\mathbb{Q}d1!$ , since now 28... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  fails against 29  $\mathbb{B}b2!$ . If Black plays 28... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  then follows 29  $\mathbb{B}b2$  when 29... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  30  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  would transpose into the line given above. Or if 29... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ , 30  $\mathbb{W}c3$  wins for White. This move would also be unsatisfactory a move earlier, e.g. 28... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  29  $h4$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  30  $\mathbb{W}g3$  followed by 31  $h5$ . It would appear, therefore, that the continuation 27... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  28  $\mathbb{Q}d1!$  would guarantee White control of the long diagonal and this, in turn, would mean a decisive attack.

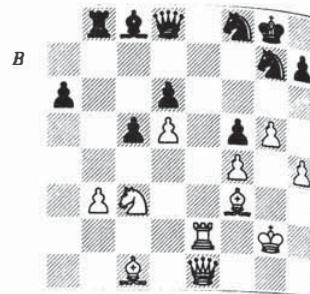
### 28 $h4!$ (D)

Surprisingly enough, Black is quite helpless against the further advance of this pawn. The capture on b3 now has a much weaker effect than in the variations considered above, since the rook on b3 cannot fulfil the same function as the queen on the same square.

28 ...  $\mathbb{W}xb3$   
29  $h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

1 Keres overlooks that Black can indeed play 28... $\mathbb{W}xb3$ , as 29  $\mathbb{B}b2$  may be met by 29... $\mathbb{Q}e8!$ . In view of this, it seems that 27... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  would have made it very hard for White to push home his attack.

2 After 33... $\mathbb{Q}c7$ , 34  $\mathbb{M}g7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  35  $\mathbb{M}xg6$  is refuted by the surprising 35... $\mathbb{W}e8! \mathbb{R}$   $\mathbb{W}xe8+ \mathbb{Q}xe8$ , and now Black threatens both 37... $\mathbb{M}xc3$  and 37... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  trapping the rook. However, the preparatory 34  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  is a very strong reply.



30  $h6$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$

After this move Black can avoid losing a piece, but his position is hopelessly passive and must collapse sooner or later.

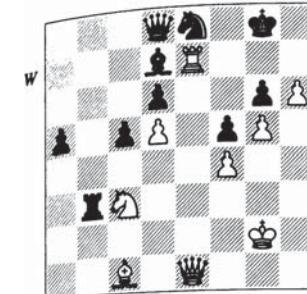
31  $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $hxg6$   
33  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $a5$  (D)

Black now has hardly a move, and White only needs to get his bishop on the long diagonal in order to break down the remaining resistance. Naturally, 33... $\mathbb{M}xc3?$  would fail to 34  $h7+$  and after 33... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  the simplest way of deciding the game is by 34  $\mathbb{M}g7+$  and 35  $\mathbb{M}xg6$ <sup>2</sup>.

34  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
35  $\mathbb{W}e2$

The simplest win here was by <sup>15</sup>  $\mathbb{M}g7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  36  $\mathbb{W}e7!$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  37  $\mathbb{M}xh8$  and Black loses at least a piece. But, in view of Black's time-trouble.

White plays for mate.



35 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

White would have greater difficulties to surmount after 35... $\mathbb{Q}b5$ . Then there could follow 36  $\mathbb{M}g7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  (or 36... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  37  $\mathbb{W}e7+!$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  38  $\mathbb{M}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  39  $h7$ ) 37  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  and now simply 38  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $cxd4$  39  $\mathbb{M}xg6$  when the pawn on d6 cannot be defended. After the text-move it is all over.

36  $h7+$  1-0

It is interesting to observe that the white queen's bishop has not made a single move in the whole game. Now the threat to play it to b2 is so strong that it compels Black to strike his flag at once.

### Game 16

Keres – Böök

Kemeri 1937

Catalan System

1  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $d5$   
2  $c4$   $e6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

A more accurate sequence of moves would have been 3  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , since now Black, by 3... $d4$  4  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $c5$ , could have transposed to a

variety of the Benoni Defence with colours reversed.

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
4  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Böök is an expert in the Lasker Defence to the QGD and therefore aims at the line 5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  0-0 6  $e3$   $h6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$ . For this reason, too, he refrains from the continuation recommended by theory, namely 4... $c5$ .

5  $g3$

Although the transposition to the Catalan is less effective when White has played  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , it is psychologically well-founded. Black is to be confronted with quite different strategic tasks from those that he had sought to take on.

5 ...  $0-0$   
6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $c6$

The choice of this constricted system of defence shows that the opening variation does not quite suit Black's taste. The simplest continuation by which Black obtains valid counterplay is 6... $dxc4$ , but the energetic thrust 6... $c5$  also ensures Black a more promising position than the text-move. Now the game returns to normal theoretical paths.

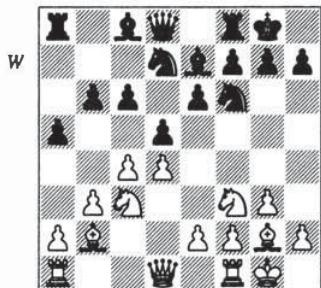
7  $0-0$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$   
8  $b3$   $b6$   
9  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $a5?$  (D)

With this advance Black loses an important tempo and thus incurs a clear disadvantage. 9... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{M}c8$  was essential, which would give Black a satisfactory game. If White then played 11  $e4$ , as in the game, there would follow 11... $dxc4$  with the following possibilities:

1) 12 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (there also comes into consideration 12... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  13 bxc4  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  b5 although then White can embark on a promising exchange sacrifice by 15 c5! b4 16  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  17  $\mathbb{W}xf1$ ) 13  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (or 13 bxc4 c5 and White cannot play 14 d5 because of 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ ) 13...b5 14  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  c5 and Black has a good game since 15 d5 once again fails against 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ .

2) 12 bxc4 e5 13 d5 cxd5 14 exd5 and now Black cannot continue with 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  because of 15  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  16 d6, but by 14... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  or 14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  he would obtain a good position.

3) 12  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  b5 (also 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  13 bxc4 e5 deserves consideration) 13  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  c5 14 d5 (after 14 e5  $\mathbb{Q}e8$  we arrive at a position from line 1 above) 14...b4 15  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  and now Black has a thoroughly satisfactory position.



10  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

Now Black can no longer stop White playing e4 because of his own weakness in the centre. Therefore he has the worse game.

10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a6$

Naturally, Black could quietly continue 10... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  11 e4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  after which a well-known position is reached with advantage in both space and position for White. It is, however, easy to comprehend that no player would choose such a method of play in which he can hope only for equality after a laborious defence. It is, therefore, quite natural for Black to institute a counter-attack on the queenside in the hope of obtaining sufficient counterplay with it.

The further course of the game shows, however, that White's advantage ensures him the upper hand whereas Black's counterplay on the queenside does not move into action at all.

11 e4  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

The attempt to create complications by 11...c5 gives White a clear advantage after 12 exd5 cxd4 13  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ , e.g.: 13... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  or 13...exd5 14  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}el$ . With the text-move Black puts his original plan into action.

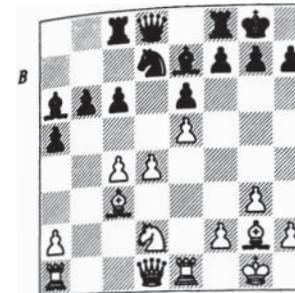
12 e5!

This *zwischenzug* thwarts all Black's plans. He would have a satisfactory game after 12 bxc4 e5, while 12  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  13 bxc4 e5 would ensure him the necessary space in the centre for counterplay.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Now there is no longer any point in retreating the knight to e8 since after 13 bxc4 Black must still lose tempo preparing ...c5 by 13... $\mathbb{Q}c8$ .

13 bxc4  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$   
15  $\mathbb{Q}e1!$  (D)



A good prophylactic move by which White prepares, in reply to 15...c5, the thrust 16 d5, and at the same time makes it more difficult for Black to play ...f6. Black would now be hopelessly placed if he were to play passively. Therefore his following attempt to obtain counterplay cannot be criticised. Black manages to create various tactical threats and so compels his opponent to take the greatest care.

15 ... b5  
16 c5 f6

Black pursues his plan logically, but only hastens the loss by opening up the position. White was already threatening 17  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , and then 18  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ .

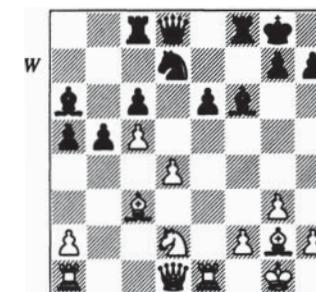
17  $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$

The possible win of a pawn by 17  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  or 17  $\mathbb{W}b3$  would yield Black good piece play after 17...fxe5.

17 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  (D)

Black cleverly creates counter-chances for himself. White cannot

now continue 18  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  because of 18... $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$  since the line 19 dx5  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  (or 20  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ ) comes to nothing after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xa1$ . But White need be in no hurry to capture on e6, since this pawn is a permanent weakness and must fall sooner or later in any case.



18  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  b4  
19  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  e5

On account of his many weaknesses and White's strong threat of 20  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , Black is hopelessly placed from the positional point of view. His last saving chance lies in tactical complications. With the text-move Black offers an exchange sacrifice in order to destroy White's pawn centre, hoping to obtain one or two pawns for the exchange. Some interesting and tense moments follow.

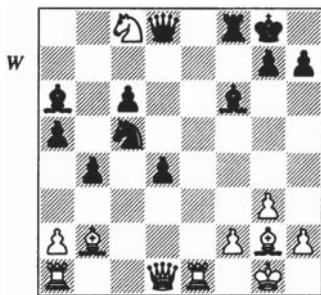
20  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  exd4

As is easy to see, this is forced. After a rook move, 21  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  wins easily.

21  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  (D)

Black's defensive idea lies in this capture. Now White experiences difficulties in saving his knight on c8,

whilst, meanwhile, Black has built up a powerful pawn mass in the centre which threatens to advance at the first opportunity. All this, however, constitutes no adequate compensation for the rook, especially as White can himself institute a dangerous kingside attack with his well-developed pieces.



**22 Wh5!**

Here White has undoubtedly more than one way of consolidating his advantage. Thus, for example, he could keep his extra rook by 22 Qa7 although this would allow Black dangerous counterplay after 22...Wb6 23 Qxc6 Qd3<sup>1</sup>.

White could also assure himself a favourable endgame by 22 Qe7+ Qxe7 23 Wxd4. However, White decides upon the third, but undoubtedly strongest, possibility, viz.: a direct kingside attack which brings about a speedy decision.

**22 ... Qa4**

<sup>1</sup> In fact this is also a simple win, as White may continue by 24 Wb3+ Qh8 25 Wf7 and Black can resign.

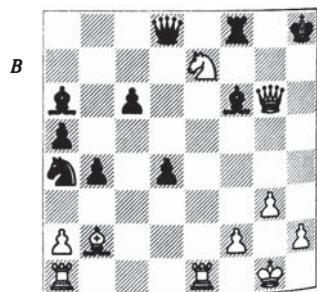
<sup>2</sup> 29 Qel is even more clear-cut.

22...Qd3, preventing any direct mate, is a more obstinate defence. White would then continue as in the game by 23 Qe4 g6 24 Qxg6 hxg6 25 Wxg6+ Qh8 26 Qe7 Qxe7 27 Qxe7 Wxe7 28 Qxd4+ Qe5 29 Wh5+<sup>2</sup> Qg8 30 Qxe5 when, in addition to his material advantage, White retains a decisive attack. After the text-move Black is checkmated in an intriguing way.

**23 Qe4! g6**  
Or 23...h6 24 Wg6 threatening mate in two moves.

**24 Qxg6 hxg6**  
**25 Wxg6+ Qh8**  
**26 Qe7! (D)**

The spurned knight comes into play at last and brings about the immediate end. The direct threat is 27 Wh#.



**26 ... Qxe7**  
**27 Wxe7! 1-0**  
After 27...Wxe7, 28 Qxd4+ is decisive.

**Game 17**  
**Keres – Raud**  
**Pärnu 1937**  
**Ruy Lopez**

<b>1 e4</b>	<b>e5</b>
<b>2 Qf3</b>	<b>Qc6</b>
<b>3 Qb5</b>	<b>a6</b>
<b>4 Qa4</b>	<b>Qf6</b>
<b>5 0-0</b>	<b>Qe7</b>
<b>6 Qe1</b>	<b>d6</b>

Black is aiming to reach the Kecskemet Variation, but he pays little attention to his move-order. As he plays, White could now adopt the unpleasant line 7 Qxc6+ bxc6 8 d4, which would lead, after 8...exd4 9 Qxd4, to a variation of the Steinitz Defence favourable to White. However, if Black tries to protect his centre by 8...Qd7, then White, by means of the manoeuvre Qbl-d2-c4, obtains strong pressure on the queenside and in the centre; e.g.: 9 Qbd2 0-0 10 Qc4 exd4 11 Qxd4 Qb8 12 Qf3 Qf6 13 Qe3, with a clear opening advantage for White (Boleslavsky-Keres, Moscow 1952). If Black wishes to employ the Kecskemet Variation then he should do it on the previous move by playing 5...d6.

In the present game the transposition of moves is not damaging as with his next few moves White gets back into the normal variation.

<b>7 c3</b>	<b>0-0</b>
<b>8 d4</b>	<b>Qd7</b>

Black, too, does not seem to want to make use of the somewhat peculiar sequence of moves. Here 8...b5 9 Qc2 Qg4 comes into consideration,

a line in which Black can create enduring pressure on the white centre similar to that in some variations of the Chigorin Defence.

**9 d5**

In pre-war days the Kecskemet Defence was generally regarded as thoroughly correct. Only after subsequent research and practical experience has it been shown that Black, after the quiet developing move 9 Qbd2, still has a number of hurdles to surmount before he obtains full equality. The queenside action begun with the text-move offers poor chances of success, since after the relaxation of the tension in the centre Black finds sufficient opportunities for counterplay in ...c6 or ...f5.

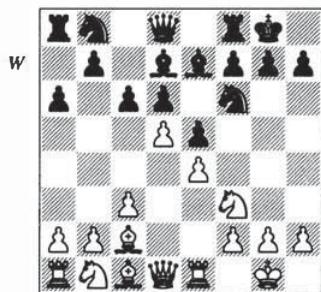
**9 ... Qb8**  
**10 Qc2 c6 (D)**

In this position Black must form a plan for the future. The pin by 10...Qg4 has been tried in similar positions, but this does not appear to me to be logical. Usually ...Qg4 is played in order to exert pressure on White's centre and so force him either to exchange off the e-pawn or to close the centre by d5. Here, where White has already decided upon d5 of his own free will, the pin with the bishop has little point. After the reply 11 h3, Black would be faced with the disagreeable choice between playing his bishop back to an inactive position on h5 and exchanging on f3 which would leave White the better game.

The text-move, on the other hand, is quite logical. Since the thrust ...f5

would be possible only after some preparatory moves and, in addition, White would obtain the strong square e4 for his knight after an exchange on f5, Black aims at counterplay on the queenside. All the prerequisites are at hand for this, since, in the first place, the pawns on d5 and c4 (after White's c4) are good objects of attack and, in the second, Black is somewhat ahead in development. 10...c6! seems to me to be one of Black's best continuations in this position.

Finally the manoeuvre 10...a5, followed by ...d6-c5, should also be mentioned, as by this means Black assures for himself the strong knight post on c5, much as in the King's Indian Defence. The world champion, Alekhine, often played this way.



11 c4       $\mathbb{W}c7$

With this Black intends pressure along the c-file that is obviously insufficient by itself for completely satisfactory counterplay. On the other hand, a continuation of the attack by 11...b5! seems very strong, as

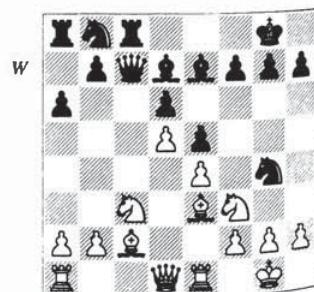
this would have inevitably led to a further opening up of lines on the queenside.

12  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$       cxd5

Here, too, 12...b5 came into consideration, although now Black, after 13 dxc6, would have to recapture with the bishop instead of the normal 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ .

13 cxd5       $\mathbb{W}c8$   
14  $\mathbb{A}e3$        $\mathbb{Q}g4?$  (D)

Black has emerged from the opening with a satisfactory game and should now continue with 14...b5 so as to secure his knight the strong post of c5 by an eventual ...b4. Instead of this, he undertakes a totally unsuitable manoeuvre solely in order to achieve a very dubious win of a pawn. Quite apart from the fact that White can protect the pawn by 15  $\mathbb{A}cl$ , Black's scheme must also be censured since it leaves him behind in development and hands over the initiative completely to his opponent.



15  $\mathbb{A}d2!$

This temporary pawn sacrifice is much stronger than 15  $\mathbb{A}cl$ . Given

that Black has already played the committal 14... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , then, logically speaking, he must now continue with 15... $\mathbb{W}b6$ .

15 ...       $\mathbb{W}b6$   
16  $\mathbb{E}e2$        $\mathbb{W}xb2$   
17  $\mathbb{E}b1$        $\mathbb{W}a3$   
18  $\mathbb{E}xb7?$

White intends to play an enticing variation involving the sacrifice of two pieces for a rook, but the consequences are far from clear. On the other hand the normal move 18  $\mathbb{E}b3!$  would ensure White a clear advantage. In reply 18... $\mathbb{W}c5$  would not do because of 19 h3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  20  $\mathbb{A}e3!$  winning the queen, and Black must content himself with 18... $\mathbb{W}a5$ . Only then can White proceed with 19  $\mathbb{E}xb7$  (19... $\mathbb{E}xc3?$  20  $\mathbb{E}b3!$ ) with a clear advantage.

After the text-move a very complicated position arises with chances for both sides, and in such positions it is difficult to find the right line given the limited amount of time for thought.

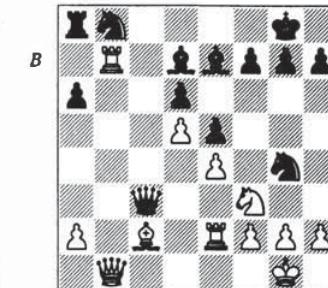
18 ...       $\mathbb{E}xc3$

Obviously, Black must accept the sacrifice, since after 18... $\mathbb{W}c5$  White would obtain extremely strong pressure by 19  $\mathbb{A}a4!$  and that without making any sacrifice of material.

19  $\mathbb{A}xc3$        $\mathbb{W}xc3$

20  $\mathbb{W}b1!$  (D)

White was aiming for this position with his 18th move, and then it seemed to him that 20... $\mathbb{W}c8$  was Black's best reply. To this I intended to reply 21  $\mathbb{A}d3$ , with the threat of 22  $\mathbb{E}eb2$ , after which Black has hardly



anything better than 21... $\mathbb{A}f8$ . Then would follow 22  $\mathbb{E}c2$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  23  $\mathbb{E}cb2$   $\mathbb{W}b5$  24  $\mathbb{E}xb5$   $\mathbb{A}xb5$  25  $\mathbb{E}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  26 h3  $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  27  $\mathbb{A}d2$ , and White is probably a little better on account of his passed pawn and his actively placed pieces.

This was, in fact, Black's best defence and he should have played it. Instead of this Black hopes to turn matters in his favour by sacrificing a piece, but he has overlooked a hidden possibility for White at move 23.

20 ...       $\mathbb{A}b5?$

It was exceedingly difficult to foresee that a move so seemingly strong should turn out to be the decisive mistake. Black must, as already mentioned, play 20... $\mathbb{W}c8$ .

21  $\mathbb{E}xe7$        $\mathbb{W}g8$

22  $\mathbb{E}b7$        $\mathbb{A}xe2$

This was the position that Black had envisaged on his 20th move. Now he had only reckoned with 23  $\mathbb{E}xb8+$   $\mathbb{W}xb8$  24  $\mathbb{E}xb8+$   $\mathbb{A}e7$ , when the threats of 25... $\mathbb{W}xc2$ , 25... $\mathbb{A}xf3$  and 25... $\mathbb{W}c5$  would leave him with a clear advantage. However, White has a cruel surprise in store that not

only saves the situation but also ensures a won position.

**23 ♜b6!**

Black had completely overlooked this surprising continuation. However he plays Black cannot avoid a decisive disadvantage.

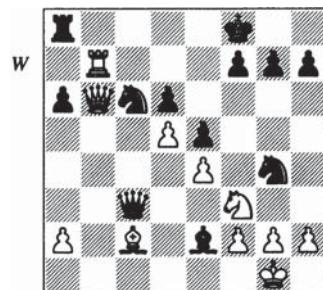
**23 ... ♜c6 (D)**

Black could find nothing better even after deep consideration; indeed there is no longer any adequate defence against White's numerous threats. Here are some sample variations:

1) 23...g6 24 ♜d8+ ♜g7 25 ♜xf7+! ♜xf7 26 ♜g5+ ♜g7 27 ♜e6+ and mates next move.

2) 23...♜c8 24 ♜c7 ♜e8 25 ♜g5 (25 ♜b7 is also very strong) 25...♜h6 26 ♜xd6+ ♜g8 27 ♜xe5, and White wins since 27...♜f8 can, as Belavents has observed, be answered by 28 ♜e6!.

3) 23...♜d7 24 ♜xd6+ ♜g8 25 ♜xd7, etc. with mating threats.



**24 ♜c7!**

Naturally 24 ♜xc6 would also have won, but the text-move is both stronger and much prettier.

**24 ... ♜h6  
25 ♜xd6+ ♜g8**

25...♜e7 26 ♜xe7+ ♜g8 27 ♜c7 was also hopeless.

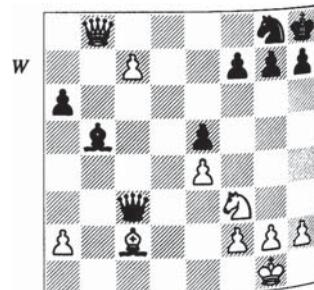
**26 dxc6! ♜h8**

On account of the mating threat on b8 Black has no time to capture the bishop. After the text-move White, who now has a pawn more, has many ways of realising his advantage. The method chosen is one of the clearest and simplest.

**27 ♜b8+ ♜xb8  
28 ♜xb8+ ♜g8  
29 c7! ♜b5 (D)**

After 29...♜xc2 Black would indeed threaten mate, but then would follow 30 h4! and Black would no longer be able to contain the pawn, e.g.: 30...♜c1+ 31 ♜h2 ♜f4+ 32 g3! and now 32...♜xf3 is not possible because of 33 ♜xg8+!.

With the text-move Black threatens mate on a1 and could, for instance, hold back the pawn by 30...♜d7. White, however, finds a way of forcing the pawn through.



**30 ♜d8! ♜xc2  
31 ♜h1**

Also 31 h4 ♜c1+ 32 ♜h2 ♜f4+ 33 g3 ♜xf3 34 ♜xg8+ won easily, but White wants to bring about an amusing analogy – he protects himself against the threat of mate in the same extraordinary way in which his opponent had done on move 26.

Since Black no longer has any adequate defence against the threat of 32 c8♛, he could now quietly resign.

**31 ... ♜f6  
32 c8♛ ♜b1+  
33 ♜g1 ♜xa2  
34 ♜f8 1-0**

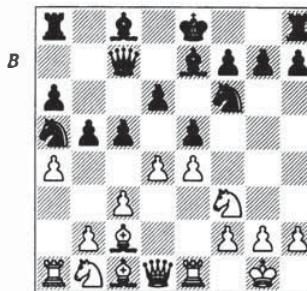
The game is interesting on account of the richly combinative middlegame and the surprising lines of attack.

**Game 18  
Keres – Reshevsky  
Stockholm Olympiad 1937  
Ruy Lopez**

**1 e4 e5  
2 ♜f3 ♜c6  
3 ♜b5 a6  
4 ♜a4 ♜f6  
5 0-0 ♜e7  
6 ♜e1 b5  
7 ♜b3 d6  
8 c3 ♜a5**

A more accurate sequence of moves would be 8...0-0 and then ...♜a5 only after White has played 9 h3. Black, by playing 8...♜a5 at once, leaves open too many possibilities to his opponent, one of which is that White can manage without playing h3.

**9 ♜c2 c5  
10 d4 ♜c7  
11 a4! (D)**



In this position, where Black has not yet castled, this thrust is awkward and forces a marked weakness on the queenside. Black cannot continue 11...♜d7, since this would cost a piece after 12 axb5 axb5? 13 b4.

**11 ... b4  
12 cxb4 cxb4  
13 h3**

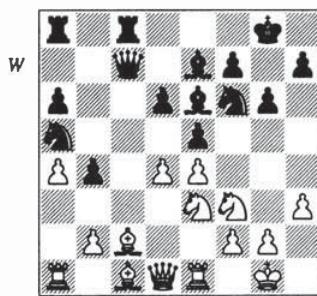
This move was unnecessary as Black was not immediately threatening ...♜g4. Better, therefore, was 13 ♜bd2 at once.

**13 ... 0-0  
14 ♜bd2 ♜e6**

This development of the bishop is more to the point than 14...♜d7 15 ♜f1 ♜fc8 16 ♜e3, which resulted in a clear advantage to White in the game Keres-Taylor, Margate 1937, after 16...exd4 17 ♜xd4 ♜c6 18 ♜ef5!. On e6 the bishop protects the important d5-square and thereby allows counterplay with ...♜h5.

**15 ♜f1 ♜fc8  
16 ♜e3 g6 (D)**

The passive defence 16... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  17  $b3$   $f6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  led, in the game Keres-Berg, Kemeru 1937, to an advantage for White. With the text-move Black both protects the f5-point where White might try to break through and prepares to play ... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ . From there the black knight can eventually penetrate to f4 and in addition the good square f6 is freed for the bishop, allowing it to exert pressure on the white centre. The struggle is coming to its climax.



17  $b3$        $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
18  $\mathbb{Q}b2$        $\mathbb{Q}f6$

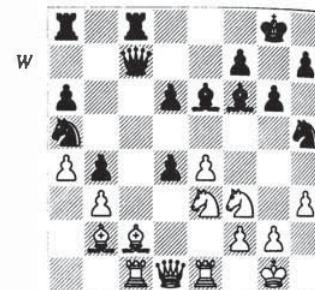
This defence of the e5-point is far more aggressive than the passive method, based on ...f6, chosen by Berg.

19  $\mathbb{Q}e1$        $exd4$  (D)

The crisis of the middlegame is approaching, and therefore both players must make a concrete plan. It is true that this pawn exchange was criticised by a number of commentators, but what should Black have played? In any case 19... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  is inadequate since then White could present his opponent with serious

difficulties by carrying out his main threat 20  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ !

In my opinion the exchange in the centre is in no way bad since, firstly, Black thwarts further pressure against e5, secondly he sets his opponent a cunning trap and thirdly he procures for himself chances of active play for his pieces. Now the position becomes highly interesting.



20  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

Had White played 20  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  so as to weaken his opponent's kingside by an exchange of bishops, then he would have fallen into the cunning trap already mentioned. For then would come 20... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ !, for example 21  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$   $\mathbb{W}xc1$  22  $\mathbb{W}xc1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ , when the attempt to win a piece by 24  $g4$  fails again 24... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ !.

20 ...       $\mathbb{W}d7$

Black could, by 20... $\mathbb{W}a7$ , renew the threat of 21... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ , but would only succeed in putting his queen in a poor position. White would reply 21  $\mathbb{Q}a1$  and would then himself be threatening 22  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  or 22  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ .

21  $\mathbb{Q}b1$        $\mathbb{Q}c5$

22  $\mathbb{Q}df5$ !

A pretty tactical stroke by which White hopes to eliminate the chief defender of Black's kingside, the f6-bishop. In addition, Black must take steps to defend d6. Both players have very little time left on the clock for working out the complicated possibilities.

22 ...       $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ ?

After the exchange of both bishops Black remains in a most dubious position, since both his knights are badly placed on the edge of the board and have no point of support in the centre. Much better chances are offered by the quiet protection of d6 with 22... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ !, after which White would not find it easy to increase his initiative.

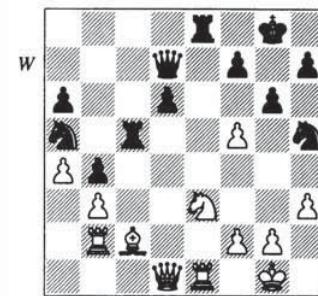
Black could, however, hardly have attained full equality with this continuation. White could then play, for instance, 23  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ ! and so force the exchange 23... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  since retiring the rook would, as can readily be seen, lose the exchange<sup>1</sup>.

After 24  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  25  $exf5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  Black would indeed win a tempo in comparison with the game continuation, but White's positional advantage would still be quite clear.

Otherwise, Black cannot well accept the piece sacrifice, since after 22... $gxf5$ , 23  $exf5$ ! (but not 23  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $fxe4$ , etc.) 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  25  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  would win. But if Black plays first 22... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  23

$\mathbb{Q}xb2$ , and only then 23... $gxf5$ , there could follow 24  $exf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  26  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  27  $g4$  and wins.

23  $exf5$        $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}xb2$        $\mathbb{Q}e8$  (D)



Black has beaten back the first wave of attack, but his positional weaknesses still remain. The knights are badly placed, the pawns on the queenside and in the centre are weak, and Black has no prospects of active counterplay. White, on the other hand, still possesses good attacking possibilities on both wings.

Meantime the finger of the clock had so far advanced that for the next 26 moves White had 20 minutes left and Black only 10. It is clearly not so simple to find the correct method of play in such a complicated position with practically no time left for reflection.

25  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

The first inaccuracy, which allows Black the opportunity of activating his pieces. 25  $\mathbb{W}g4$  was much

<sup>1</sup> Due to 23... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  or 23... $\mathbb{Q}cc8$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $dxe5$  25  $\mathbb{W}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  26  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ .

stronger, threatening both 26 fxg6 and 26  $\mathbb{W}xb4$ . After 25... $\mathbb{W}b7$  there could follow 26  $\mathbb{W}d4!$  and Black would experience difficulties in protecting his d-pawn.

25 ...  $\mathbb{W}c6$   
26  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{W}b6?$

This passive defence is hopeless as Black's queen moves too far from the kingside. Black must utilise the opportunity for counter-attack with 26... $\mathbb{W}c3!$ , which would have set White a number of tactical traps. Let us examine some of the possibilities:

1) 27  $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{W}xd3$  28  $\mathbb{W}xa5$   $\mathbb{Q}f4!$  and Black has excellent counterplay for the pawn with all his pieces taking up active positions.

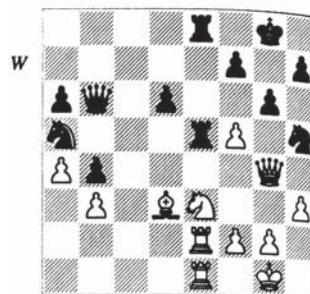
2) 27  $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{W}xe3!$  28 fxe3  $\mathbb{W}xd3$  29  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{W}c1+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  and Black, with two knights against a rook, has a good game.

3) 27  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}xc2$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{W}xe3$  29  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}xc2$  30  $\mathbb{W}d4!$  gives White a very strong attacking position. However, Black can improve by 27... $\mathbb{W}c5!$  threatening 28... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ .

White could, nevertheless, retain the better position after 26... $\mathbb{W}c3$  if he replied 27  $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ . Then Black cannot capture the pawn by 27... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  because of 28  $\mathbb{W}xb3$  29 fxg6  $\mathbb{W}xg6$  30  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ . He could, it is true, force the white queen to retreat by 27... $\mathbb{W}e4$  28  $\mathbb{W}d1$ , but even then his position would be worse on account of the numerous pawn weaknesses<sup>1</sup>.

After the text-move White's advantage acquires a particularly ominous character.

27  $\mathbb{B}be2$   $\mathbb{W}ce5$  (D)



Perhaps Black hoped to secure his position with this move, but with the ensuing sacrifice White demonstrates that the opposite is the case.

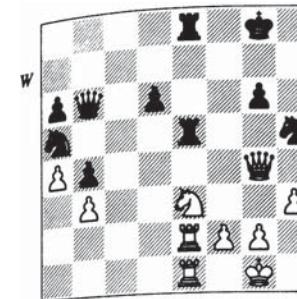
28 fxg6  $\mathbb{W}xg6$   
29  $\mathbb{Q}xg6!$

This sacrifice is undoubtedly correct since the remaining pawns protecting the black king are destroyed. White gets sufficient compensation in material and obtains an overwhelming attack. When one also takes into consideration the time-trouble factor then it seems most improbable that Black can successfully defend himself.

29 ...  $\mathbb{W}xg6$  (D)  
30  $\mathbb{W}xg6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8?$

A mistake that leads to immediate loss. 30... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  also would not do due to 31  $\mathbb{Q}f5!$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  32  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xg7$ <sup>33</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I cannot agree with this assessment. Black can continue 28...d5!, which solves the problem of the weak d-pawn and allows Black to take over the initiative. Then the weakest pawn on the board is the sickly b3-pawn.



$\mathbb{W}xg6+$ , etc., but by 30... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$  Black could still have put up stubborn resistance. There could follow 31  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  (an approximately similar end-game also results from 31... $\mathbb{W}c5$  32  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  dx5 33  $\mathbb{W}f5+$ , followed by 34  $\mathbb{W}xh5$ , or 32... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  33  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  dx5 34  $\mathbb{W}f5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  35  $\mathbb{W}xe5$ ) 32  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  (after

32  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{W}xh5$  33  $\mathbb{W}xe8+$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  34  $\mathbb{W}xe8+$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  35  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  36  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  the black queenside pawns could still prove to be dangerous<sup>1</sup>) 32... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  (or 32...dx5 33  $\mathbb{W}f5+$ , followed by 34  $\mathbb{W}xh5$ ) 33  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  dx5 34  $\mathbb{W}f5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  35  $\mathbb{W}xe5$ !, and White should win the ending without much trouble.

31  $\mathbb{Q}f5!$   $\mathbb{W}e6$

Black no longer has anything better, since 32  $\mathbb{W}xh5+$  followed by mate was threatened. Now, however, White finishes off the game.

32  $\mathbb{W}xh5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$   
33  $\mathbb{W}g5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
34  $\mathbb{W}g7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
35  $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$  1-0

Black loses a whole rook.

<sup>1</sup> The simplest win is by 32  $\mathbb{W}e3!$   $\mathbb{W}xe3$  33 fxe3, and Black falls victim to the open f-file.

### 3 On the Way to the Grandmaster Title, 1937-8

I went to the Semmering grandmaster tournament without any special hopes of a great success, since with my comparatively small tournament experience I had no reason to believe that I could successfully compete with such names as Capablanca, Reshevsky, Fine, Flohr and others. I took as my objective simply to play good chess and thus to occupy a satisfactory place in the final table. However, I quickly was in trouble, in the first round emerging badly from a position in which Flohr had exerted positional pressure against me and I soon had to surrender two pieces for a rook. Fortunately for me the counterplay I obtained proved sufficient for a draw. In the second round, too, I lost a pawn against Ragozin and managed only with difficulty to get a draw. The third game against Fine produced a quiet draw, whilst in the fourth I succeeded in outplaying Petrov in a nerve-racking game.

So far my play was far from satisfactory and I became convinced that my chances would be very slim if I continued to play in the same style. My opponents were superior to me in quiet positional play, and therefore I decided to strive for more complications.

In the very next game, against Eliskases, I chose the notorious Wing Gambit against the Sicilian (b4). Black, it is true, did obtain a satisfactory middlegame in this encounter, but in the succeeding whirlpool of combinations I was able to drive home a decisive kingside attack (No. 19). The following game, against Reshevsky, was a quiet positional struggle, but in this I obtained one of my best endgame wins of my pre-war tournament practice (No. 20). This game showed that I had also made clear progress in strictly positional play and also that I was already playing the endgame better, although I still felt very uncertain in this field. This particularly came to light in my next game against the ex-world champion, Capablanca. I succeeded in gaining the advantage in a complicated middlegame and then winning a pawn, but in the resulting elementary endgame I continued so uncertainly that the great endgame powers of Capablanca enabled him to escape with a draw.

The first half of the tournament was over. To my own not inconsiderable astonishment I suddenly found myself in first place, half a point ahead of Fine, whilst the others were

even further behind. This gave me fresh courage and energy, and in the next four rounds I played some of my best games from the pre-war period. In the game against Flohr (No. 21) I gained the advantage by the most original and surprising attacking move of my tournament practice ( $Qa7!$ ); then I was able to refute the over-optimistic pawn sacrifice made by Ragozin (No. 22), and when, in the next round, Petrov was unable to find any adequate counter to White's pressure I already had the first prize in my pocket. Three rounds before the end of the tournament, after I had drawn yet another extremely complicated game against Fine, my lead over the next competitors had grown to two points.

But even in this tournament I could not quite avoid a certain careless attitude towards the decisive games. Nowadays I would have played the three remaining games, if not quietly, at least not for a win at all costs. But what did I do? In the next game Eliskases was obviously playing for the draw, but instead of falling in with this, I played riskily for the win and soon I had to suffer my first loss in the tournament. After losing yet again in the next round, this time to Reshevsky, I had to draw with Capablanca in the last round in order not to let the first prize escape my grasp.

The Semmering tournament noticeably strengthened my position in the chess world and placed me amongst the leading grandmasters.

At last I had attained the dream of all chess-masters – I was now accepted as one of the family of international grandmasters. This position now had to be defended. It was necessary to show that I had not strayed by chance into this select company.

After the tournament I stayed for a long time in Holland, where I remained to watch the match between Alekhine and Euwe. When Euwe won the title in 1935 he wanted to hand over to FIDE, the international chess organisation, the conduct of any further world championship matches and the choice of the suitable candidates for such matches. The result of these deliberations was the famous AVRO tournament. All the leading grandmasters of the world agreed to participate in this tournament, amongst them Alekhine, who had in the meantime regained the title. In addition to the world champion, invitations went to the grandmasters Botvinnik, Capablanca, Euwe, Fine, Flohr, Reshevsky and myself. The winner would have the right to a match with Alekhine. Participation in such a tournament could be regarded as the dream of every chess player and, moreover, in the event of a successful appearance in such a contest one could even attain a match for the world championship. So, once again it was necessary to decide on a plan of further events to form the best preparation for this great tournament.

This time I decided upon a different method from that which I had

employed before the Semmering tournament. Since I had taken part in many tournaments in the year 1937 and, in consequence, found myself in satisfactory competitive form, I decided not to play very much before the AVRO tournament. My first appearance as a newly-minted grandmaster was not bad, viz.: the sharing of second and third place with Alexander at Hastings. First prize was won by Reshevsky, but Fine, Flohr and others were below us. Then I played a training match with Grandmaster Ståhlberg, which, after an interesting and lively course, ended in a friendly draw 4-4. In the fourth game of this match I succeeded in utilising a minimal endgame advantage for winning purposes. This showed that I had once again made some progress in the technical aspect of the game. The last serious test before the great tournament was the international event at Noordwijk. Here I gained second place below Elisakses, who rescued a difficult rook ending in our game by a study-like continuation. In this tournament I won my first ever tournament game against Euwe (No. 23), and the combinative struggle with Spielmann (No. 24) caused a considerable stir in the chess world.

At last came the long-awaited moment when the eight best grandmasters of the world assembled in Holland in order to pick out the candidate for the world championship match against Alekhine. This tournament naturally aroused great interest

throughout the chess world, in Estonia amongst other countries. For the first time in the chess history of Estonia, a special reporter was sent to the tournament to keep our bigger daily papers informed as to the progress of the struggle.

The tournament began with a great surprise. Fine commenced in so dashing a style that it seemed quite impossible for anyone to overtake him. After the sixth round he had obtained  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points, one point ahead of his nearest rivals, and this with only eight games remaining! I began this tournament, as I had at Semmering, in mediocre style. After I had saved a half-point in the first round in a difficult position against Euwe by an interesting tactical manoeuvre, I made quick draws with Botvinnik and Flohr in the next two rounds. After this came a victory over Reshevsky, who fell into a trap in the very opening and lost a piece, and then a difficult defensive game against Alekhine. This game was adjourned in a position where Alekhine could have won by force, providing he had sealed the right move. Despite long consideration, however, Alekhine did not find the winning line, sealed another move and had, in the end, to content himself with a draw. I played one of my best games in this tournament against Capablanca (No. 25), even though I committed some inaccuracies in the realisation of my positional advantage. Then there came in the seventh round my meeting with

the leader of the tournament, Grandmaster Fine (No. 26).

This game turned out to be one of the most interesting of the tournament and played a far from unimportant role in determining the final result. I defended a Ruy Lopez and Fine chose a rarely used variation. I was able to employ an interesting method of defence that, we later discovered, had already been played before. It was apparently a surprise for Fine, since he missed the right path and allowed me to reach a won ending by an exchange sacrifice. Time-trouble on both sides and a great nervous tension resulted in a number of inaccuracies in this ending, but when the game was at last adjourned the win no longer provided any difficulties for Black.

With this important victory I moved up to within half a point of Fine and I decided to play more cautiously during the second half of the tournament. I made four draws in succession and as, meanwhile, Fine had lost to Reshevsky and Euwe I found myself, surprisingly enough, at the head of the table. Botvinnik had greatly bettered his tournament position since he had won against Capablanca and thus overtaken Fine. There remained only three rounds to be played.

The next, and twelfth round, proved to be the decisive one. In the first place, Botvinnik committed a gross blunder against Euwe, lost the game and thus, for all practical purposes, disappeared from the struggle

for first prize. Flohr and Fine produced a quick draw, whilst I had to fight out a difficult positional struggle with Alekhine. In this game I chose to play in seemingly risky fashion for a win in the middlegame, and in fact I did succeed in winning two pawns and adjourning the game in a won position. Apparently with this the struggle was over, since in the event of a victory over Alekhine I would have held a lead of one full point over Fine and we had to play each other in one of the two remaining games. In the other game Fine had Alekhine and I had Capablanca as an opponent.

But now once again, as so often before, I took the task confronting me in unforgivably light fashion. I was so convinced of an easy win that I did not even bother to look at my adjourned position against Alekhine. In consequence, with Alekhine devoting all his great defensive powers to the ending, I lost the right way and then there happened what often occurs in such cases – the position gradually evened out and the game ended in a draw. But this was not the end of my ill-fortune. I drew my next game against Capablanca, but Fine destroyed Alekhine's position in unexpectedly easy style.

Thus, by the time the last round arrived we were once again equal in points. In the event of a tie for first prize the Sonneborn-Berger system was due to be used and this was in my favour owing to my wins against my chief rivals. Therefore in the last

round against Fine I made a quick draw.

So I shared first and second prizes with Fine, and obtained the right to challenge the world champion, Alekhine, to a match for the title. I had made a giant step forward on the road of my chess career and was now very near indeed to the highest point that a chess-master can reach. All this had cost me colossal energy and a great nervous and physical strain, but there was no question of rest. The chess enthusiasts of my native land were understandably stirred by the result, and one reception followed another. This, in turn, meant appearances in various cities, and so the couple of weeks before the next event, the training tournament at Leningrad-Moscow, sped by without my being allowed the necessary repose, not to mention any fresh chess preparation.

Game 19  
Keres – Eliskases  
Semmering 1937  
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5  
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d6  
3 b4

Eliskases is well-known as a good positional player who prefers quiet positions in which strategy dominates over tactics. Therefore, in this game I played from the very beginning for great tactical complications. Of course I would not claim that the pawn sacrifice offered by the

text-move is wholly correct, but in this does not lie, in my opinion, the heart of the matter. One can only reach a definitive conclusion about the correctness of such a sacrifice by exhaustive private analysis, whereas over the chess-board Black has to defend himself in a complicated position which does not really suit his taste.

3 ... exb4

This game subsequently aroused considerable discussion amongst many commentators. The champions of the combinative style were delighted that such vigorous and risky play could also occur in games between grandmasters. Others, on the contrary, claimed that White's play was chiefly based on bluff and that Black could have obtained a clear advantage for practically the whole game. In my opinion the truth lies somewhere in between. It is naturally difficult to demonstrate the correctness of White's pawn sacrifice in clear-cut variations, but on the other hand it is likewise no so easy to conduct the black defence, as the further course of this game shows to perfection.

Afterwards, Black's play throughout almost the whole game came under criticism, which began already with the text-move in that it was held that 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  was simpler. I take, however, the liberty of claiming that the gambit continuation b4 would appear much more often in tournaments if 3... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  were indeed the best answer.

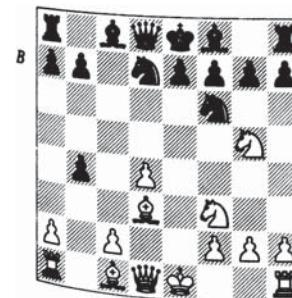
4 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  d5

In later games when I tried this gambit line again, Black usually defended himself with 5...g6 followed by 6... $\mathbb{Q}g7$ . Perhaps this system is more logical, since the opening up of the centre which results from the text-move can only be of use to the better-developed side, i.e. White; on the other hand Black manages to demolish White's powerful pawn centre.

6  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  dx4  
7  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

This natural developing move was criticised by many people and instead 7... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  was recommended. It goes without saying that Black can also play this way, but whether he would have fared better is not so certain. White could, for example, have replied 9 c4! and would have retained a considerable initiative after 9...bxc3 10  $\mathbb{W}b3$ , or after 9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}c2$ .

8  $\mathbb{Q}eg5$  (D)



Again White plays in the most unpleasant way for his opponent. After

8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  e6  
11  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  White would, too, have a certain compensation for the pawn, but this would lead to a quiet type of position that would especially suit Eliskases.

In addition to the text-move, 8 c4 bxc3 9  $\mathbb{W}b3$  also came into consideration and this would also have led to a lively and interesting position.

8 ...  $\mathbb{W}c7$

The question as to whether the piece sacrifice 8...h6 9  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  11 dxe5 is correct did not particularly concern me during the course of the game. I intended, after 8...h6, to reply simply 9  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$ , followed by 11 0-0.

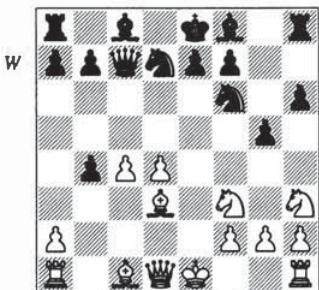
9 c4

White obtains a strong pawn centre by utilising the tactical possibility 9...bxc3 10  $\mathbb{W}b3$  e6 11  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ !. However, Black can now make use of the unfavourable position of the knight on g5 to complete the development of his kingside with gain of tempo.

9 ... h6  
10  $\mathbb{Q}h3$  g5 (D)

For this move, too, Eliskases was criticised by a number of commentators, whereas others held it to be quite correct. In considering this move each person's taste plays a great role. It seems to me that 10...g5 is no bad move, at any rate not weaker than, for instance, 10...e6. Black now threatens 11...g4, forces White to lose more time, and can thereby complete his development.

That White wins the square f5 for his pieces is the lesser evil, since, in order to occupy it, White must lose yet more valuable time.



11  $\mathbb{Q}hgl!$

Out of the eleven moves, White has made no less than five with this knight, and the result of all this is that the piece has moved from one b1 to g1! Nevertheless, White has a more or less satisfactory position, since Black, too, has been unable to undertake anything to strengthen his position.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  e5

Black must undertake this advance so as to break up the enemy centre, since otherwise his previous play would be without any logical basis. Now, however, White obtains counterplay through Black's weakness on f5.

13  $\mathbb{Q}g3$

White's queen's knight displays quite astonishing activity in this game. It now has to its account seven moves out of the thirteen made.

13 ... 0-0

14 0-0 e4!

Very well played. In the first place, Black liquidates the opposing pawn centre; in the second, he diverts the knight from the f5-square, and in the third he assures his pieces the strong supporting square on d5. 14...exd4 would have been weaker when, in addition to 15  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ , White could also very well play 15 h4! g4 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ .

15  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   
16  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$   
17  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

White is still a pawn down, but in compensation he possesses, in addition to the better development, an advantage in the centre and on the kingside. With the text-move he begins a bold plan to increase his attacking chances by sacrificing the central pawn on d4. This idea is absolutely valid, since, for example, after 17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  Black would gain full control of the important central square d5, and this White must prevent at all costs.

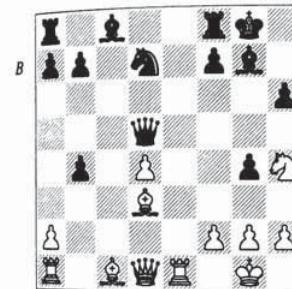
17 ...  $\mathbb{W}d5$   
18  $\mathbb{K}e1$  g4

Yet another position in which Eliskases had to suffer criticism from many quarters. With the text-move Black's kingside is further weakened and the white knight reaches the important f5-square. However, the thrust 18...g4 not only attacks the d-pawn but also turns the white knight away from e5. For example, after 18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  or 18... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  19 h4! g4 20  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , the black king would be in considerable

difficulties. As can be seen, Black still does not find it easy to solve the problem of his queenside development.

19  $\mathbb{Q}h4!$  (D)

Naturally not 19  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  when Black is excellently placed. The pawn sacrifice offered by the text-move calls up new and great complications.



19 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$

After long reflection Eliskases declines to accept the pawn sacrifice by 19... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ . White would not then play to win the exchange, since after 20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}xd3$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}d1$  (but not 22... $\mathbb{K}d8?$  23  $\mathbb{Q}e8+!$ ) 23  $\mathbb{Q}bxd1$ , Black would obtain an excellent position by 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

During the game I had in mind the sharp attacking line 20  $\mathbb{Q}f5!$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  21  $\mathbb{W}xg4$ . This position became a repeated and controversial subject

<sup>1</sup> In fact White has a more or less forced draw by 34  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  35  $\mathbb{W}f4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  36  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  37  $\mathbb{W}h4+$  since 37... $f6$  38  $\mathbb{W}h8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  39  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  (to meet 40  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  by 40... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ) 40  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  certainly does not favour Black. However, Black has a large improvement earlier: 27... $\mathbb{W}xg2+!$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}e4+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}g6+$  exchanging queens and leaving Black the exchange and a pawn head.

for analytical discussion amongst a number of commentators. First of all, Euwe claimed that White obtained a decisive attack by 21... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  23  $\mathbb{W}h5$ . It was also pointed out that 21... $\mathbb{W}f6$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}e7+!$  or 21... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xh6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23  $\mathbb{W}xb4+$  would not rescue Black from a loss.

Then Rumin discovered a better defence for Black in 21... $\mathbb{Q}h8!$ , and claimed that this gave him an advantage. As a demonstration of his idea Rumin added the following complicated main line: 22  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}c3!$  (22... $\mathbb{W}xg7$  is met by 23  $\mathbb{W}h4!$ ) 23  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}xe1+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  (after 24... $\mathbb{W}e5$  there would follow 25  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  26  $\mathbb{W}h5!$ ) 25  $\mathbb{Q}b2+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$  (weaker would be 25... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  26  $\mathbb{W}f4$ , or 25... $f6$  26  $\mathbb{W}h5!$ , etc.) 26  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  (26... $\mathbb{W}e6$  allows the reply 27  $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ ) 27  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  29  $\mathbb{Q}f5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  30  $\mathbb{W}g5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  31  $\mathbb{W}g7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  32  $\mathbb{W}h8+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  33  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  and Black retains some winning chances in the endgame<sup>1</sup>.

If we accept that this analysis is without flaw, then it provides us with a characteristic picture of the dangerous nature of White's attack. Therefore it is easy to understand that Black desists from these unfathomable complications in favour of a quieter method of play, and one by

which he obtains a thoroughly satisfactory position.

However, returning to Riumin's analysis, we find in it some debatable points. Thus, for example, the very first move provokes well-grounded doubts, since instead of 22  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ , serious consideration should be given to 22  $\mathbb{Q}xb6!$ . Black cannot well take this knight since after 22...  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  23  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  (or 23...  $\mathbb{W}f6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ ) 24  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  25  $\mathbb{W}h4!$  yields White an overwhelming attack. For example, there could follow 25...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  26  $\mathbb{Q}b2!$   $f6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  28  $\mathbb{W}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+\mathbb{W}f7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  and White wins.

Also lines such as 22...  $\mathbb{W}f6$  23  $\mathbb{W}h5$ , 22...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  23  $\mathbb{W}h4$  and 22...  $\mathbb{W}d4$  23  $\mathbb{W}h3$  give White a decisive attack. So Black is left only with the defence 22...  $\mathbb{W}c3$ , but then White has at least a draw. He can continue with 23  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$  (23...  $\mathbb{W}xf7$  24  $\mathbb{W}h4+$ ), or with 23  $\mathbb{Q}f5!$   $\mathbb{W}xe1+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (24...  $\mathbb{W}e5$  25  $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ ), and is sure of at least perpetual check in both cases.

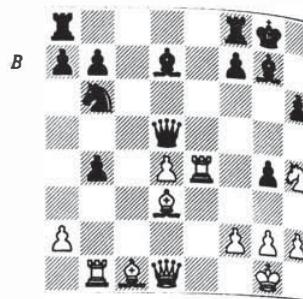
20  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

21  $\mathbb{Q}e4?$  (D)

It is not clear to me, to this very day, why I refrained from the capture 21  $\mathbb{W}xb4$  by which White would have restored the balance of material and would certainly not have the worse position. The attempt begun by the text-move to bring about further complications is very risky and has little positional basis.

21 ...  $\mathbb{W}fe8$

At first glance the incursion of the knight by 21...  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  appears to be very strong since after 22  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$



23  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$  Black clearly stands better. However, White has a combinative resource in 22  $\mathbb{W}xg4!$ . If then 22...  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$ , White has a fine attacking position as compensation for the exchange after 23  $\mathbb{W}xg4$ , while if Black plays 22...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , there comes the surprise 23  $\mathbb{Q}xh6!$ , and after 23...  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  24  $\mathbb{W}xg7+$ , White has made sure of perpetual check.

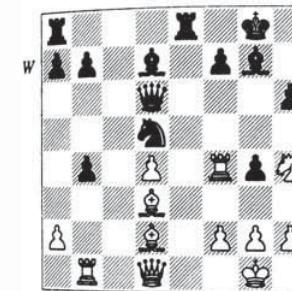
22  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}d6$

Both sides are by now a little fatigued by the tense middlegame and for this reason a crop of inaccuracies spring up. With the text-move Black wishes to bring his knight into play with gain of tempo via d5, and this, by itself, is a very good plan. But he could also set his opponent some very awkward problems by 22...  $\mathbb{Q}a4!$  threatening 23...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ :

1) If 23  $\mathbb{W}xb4$  then 23...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  24  $\mathbb{W}f1$  (if 24  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , 24...  $\mathbb{W}ac8!$  threatening 25...  $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  or 25...  $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  is very strong) 24...  $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  27  $h3$  (27  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$ )<sup>1</sup> 27...  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  and Black's material advantage should be sufficient for a win in spite of his somewhat weakened kingside.

2) White could initiate dangerous counterplay by continuing 23  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ . After 23...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$ , White plays 25  $\mathbb{Q}c2!$ , threatening 26  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  and 26  $\mathbb{W}d3$ . Although Black now has a pawn more, he can hardly hope to make use of this advantage since the weakened black kingside affords opportunities to create dangerous threats.

23  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (D)



24  $\mathbb{W}xg4!$

Naturally White makes use of the first opportunity to attack the enemy king. The exchange sacrifice is absolutely correct, since after its acceptance White gains the square f5 for his pieces and obtains a wonderful attacking position.

24 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xg4?$

Now it is Black's turn to make a mistake, and this time one with the most serious consequences. Black should on no account give up his best defensive piece, not even for a rook.

Instead he should carry out the second half of his plan by 24...  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$  (but not 25...  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  26  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$  27  $\mathbb{W}xg7+!$ ). In this position White can continue 26  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  or 26  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{W}ac8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c2$ , and try to gain control of f5. Then White's tactical chances, which are mainly based on the weakened enemy king position, should enable him to neutralise the power of Black's passed pawn on c3.

25  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{W}f6$

White was threatening, in addition to 26  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , also 26  $\mathbb{W}xg7+!$ .

26  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

26...  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  would be no better due to 27  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  28  $\mathbb{W}h3$ !

27  $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$

Once White has eliminated the strong defensive bishop, he soon obtains a decisive attack.

27 ...  $\mathbb{W}xg7$

28  $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

29  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $h5$

29...  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  was no better. White could reply 30  $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  31  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  winning back the exchange at once.

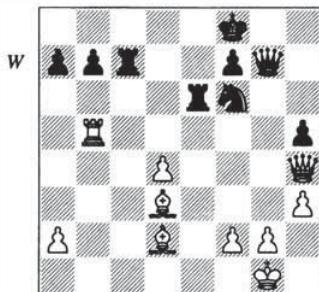
30  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{W}ac8$

31  $h3!$

White need not be in a hurry, as his opponent cannot do anything. With the text-move he protects himself against irritants such as ...  $\mathbb{Q}c1+$  or ...  $\mathbb{W}g4$  and himself threatens simply 32  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ .

31 ...  $\mathbb{W}c7$

<sup>1</sup> 28  $\mathbb{W}f3$  appears stronger, since after 28  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{W}e6!$  the pin on the knight holds up White's attack.

32  $\mathbb{B}b5$   $\mathbb{B}e6$  (D)

Parrying the threat of 33  $\mathbb{B}b4+$ , followed by 34  $\mathbb{B}g5$ , but nevertheless allowing quite another decisive line.

33  $\mathbb{B}xh5!$  1-0

After 33... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  34  $\mathbb{W}d8+$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  35  $\mathbb{B}b4+$ , mate follows in a few moves.

#### Game 20 Reshevsky – Keres Semmering 1937 Queen's Indian Defence

1	$\mathbb{Q}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
2	d4	e6
3	c4	b6
4	g3	$\mathbb{B}b7$
5	$\mathbb{Q}g2$	$\mathbb{B}b4+$

Usually 5... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  is played, since with the text-move Black gives his opponent a valuable tempo for development. On the other hand, the exchange of bishops reduces the significance of White's space advantage. Providing that Black is only striving for equality, then the text-variation offers him very good prospects of achieving his goal.

6  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 

Here Nimzowitsch often played 6... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , but this move has no individual importance. White replies 7 0-0 upon which Black must exchange on d2 just the same, since after 7...0-0 8  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  his bishop would be in a dangerous plight on b4.

7  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  0-0

The interesting possibility of 7...d6 8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4?$  should be mentioned. Normally this sally with the knight is the best method of meeting White's  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , but here it proves to be a mistake and yields White a distinct opening advantage after 9  $\mathbb{W}f4$  (9... $\mathbb{Q}xc3?$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ ).

8 0-0

8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , intending 9  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , is a more accurate way of forcing through 4 If Black seeks to thwart this plan by playing 8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  then he is forced to concede White the exchange after 9  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  10  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$ . The continuation 10... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  13  $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  14  $\mathbb{W}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  occurred in the tenth game of the Euwe-Capablanca match 1931. Subsequent analysis showed that the pawn sacrifice 15 0-0!  $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$  16  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  gives White the better chances since Black experiences difficulties in protecting his queenside.

8 ... d6

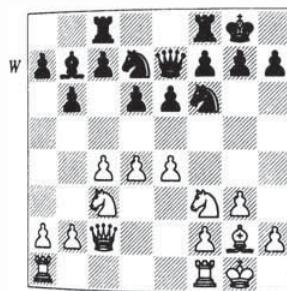
9  $\mathbb{W}c2$ 

Had White played 9  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  then Black could have quietly replied 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  because 10  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , analogous to the continuation in the preceding note, is refuted by the reply 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+!$ .

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ 

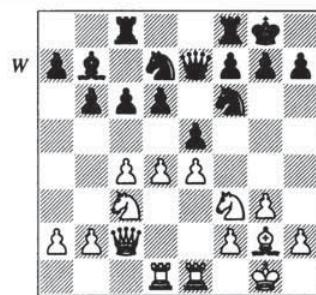
Black fails to take advantage of his opponent's inaccurate 8th move. By 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  10  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6!$  he could have successfully dealt with the threatened e2-e4 and reached an approximately equal position. After the text-move White can advance his e-pawn and then, by reason of his greater control of space, he obtains rather the better position.

10	$\mathbb{Q}c3$	$\mathbb{W}e7$
11	e4	$\mathbb{W}ac8$ (D)



$\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  giving good counterplay on the c-file. Hence, White does not want to make a definite plan as yet and first completes his development, retaining the better position owing to his space advantage. This plan is naturally very good and suits the nature of the position since, in the meantime, Black cannot undertake anything active.

13 ... c6 (D)

14  $\mathbb{W}a4$ 

White has the better position and he must now form a concrete plan so as to realise his advantage in some way. The manoeuvre on the queen-side commenced by the text-move, however, proves unsuitable for the purpose and at best results in a loss in time for White. In fact, he has at least three good plans which would have posed Black difficult problems.

Firstly 14 b4 came into consideration. White could then continue with 15  $\mathbb{W}b3$  followed by a queen-side pawn attack, and against this Black, with his passively placed pieces, would experience difficulty in defending adequately. Secondly

12  $\mathbb{R}fe1$  e513  $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ 

The idea behind Black's 11th move can best be seen in the variation 13

here 14  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  g6 15  $\mathbb{W}d2!$  would be very strong, threatening to transfer the queen to the kingside, followed by an eventual f4. Thirdly, simply doubling the rooks on the d-file, eventually followed by  $\mathbb{A}h3$ , deserved earnest consideration.

Naturally White could also return later to one of these plans, since Black can hardly make use of the time he has gained in the interim to better his position significantly.

- 14 ...  $\mathbb{K}c7$
- 15  $\mathbb{W}a3$   $\mathbb{K}e8$
- 16 b3 g6
- 17 dx5?

White can find no suitable way to increase his positional advantage and therefore decides to come down to an ending in which he hopes to make use of his control of the only open file. This plan, however, turns out to be mistaken, firstly because every exchange helps the constricted black position, and secondly because the control of the d-file constitutes only a theoretical advantage as Black can adequately protect all the squares via which White might try to penetrate.

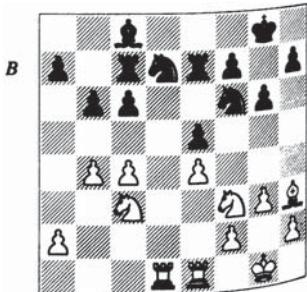
The disadvantage of this pawn exchange is not just that White gradually surrenders his positional advantage; Black is now able to activate his pieces and obtain excellent counterplay on account of White's weakness on d4. The fact that White underestimates this possibility and continues to 'play for a win' eventually proves fatal for him in the ending.

It is clear that White, instead of this exchange, should choose one of the plans that we have mentioned in the note to move 14. In that case he would have had every prospect of methodically increasing his small positional advantage.

- 17 ...  $dxe5$
- 18  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{K}xe7$
- 19  $\mathbb{A}h3$   $\mathbb{K}c8$
- 20 b4 (D)

With this move White shows that he still reckons his position to be better, whereas in actual fact Black's chances are by now no worse than White's. The attack planned on the queenside does not hold out any prospect of success for White and merely creates fresh weaknesses which become very awkward for White later on. Therefore the quiet continuation 20  $\mathbb{K}e2$ , with the idea of  $\mathbb{Q}e1$ , f3,  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  and  $\mathbb{K}ed2$ , was a better plan. Then the position would soon equalise out.

White, by continuing to play obstinately for a win, merely seriously compromises his own position.

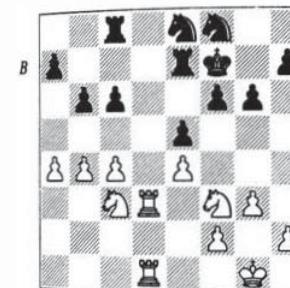


20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$

- 21  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{K}xc8$
- 22  $\mathbb{K}d6$

White wants to double his rooks on the d-file but he presents his opponent with an important tempo for regrouping his forces. Better was 22  $\mathbb{K}e2$  and, as soon as possible,  $\mathbb{Q}e1$ .

- 22 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$
- 23  $\mathbb{K}d3$  f6
- 24  $\mathbb{K}ed1$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$
- 25 a4 (D)



Here we can already see clearly what White has achieved by his descent into the endgame on his 17th move. He does, indeed, control the d-file, but his rooks cannot penetrate anywhere on that line. An attacking plan holding out prospects of success is difficult to find on the queenside. In contrast, Black's plan of campaign is straightforward and logical and, in addition, very effective. First of all he wants to exchange off a pair of rooks, so as to weaken the pressure on the d-file. Next, attention is turned to the outpost on d4, for which purpose the knight is to be brought to e6. We can already incline

towards the idea that Black's prospects are to be rated rather higher than White's.

It should not be thought, however, that White is already in real difficulties. The position is still level, and if White, instead of the 'attacking' move 25 a4 had continued, for example, with 25  $\mathbb{Q}el-c2$  followed by f3 and  $\mathbb{Q}f2-e3$ , then a draw would have been the probable result. The reason for White's subsequent difficulties is that he still believes he stands better and must strive for attacking chances on the queenside, whereas in reality he ought to pay more attention to the defence of his own position.

- 25 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$

Now White can no longer prevent the exchange of one pair of rooks. The ensuing manoeuvre merely puts off this operation for a couple of moves.

- 26  $\mathbb{K}d8$   $\mathbb{K}ec7$
- 27  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$
- 28  $\mathbb{K}8d3$   $\mathbb{K}d7$

With this Black has obtained his first objective – one pair of rooks are exchanged. In the distance, moreover, we can already perceive the shape of Black's plan, above all, the positioning of the knights on e6 and d6. One of these pieces aims at occupying the important outpost on d4, whilst the other will attack the pawns on e4 and c4; it should be observed that it is very difficult for White to defend his c-pawn satisfactorily. From this it becomes apparent that White's preceding pawn

advances on the queenside have only weakened him. Already White must contend with difficulties from which he is never free right to the end of the game.

29  $\mathbb{Kxd7+}$   $\mathbb{Qxd7}$   
30  $\mathbb{Qe2}$

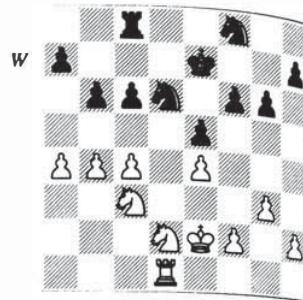
In order to achieve positional equality White must carry out the advance b4-b5, and so seize hold of the outpost on d5 for his own pieces as compensation for the one on d4. This advance, however, cannot be carried out quickly, since after 30 b5 Black can, in the first place, gain control of the important c-file by the pawn exchange 30... $cxb5$  and in the second he can leave the situation as it stands and allow White to exchange on c6 himself, when the pawn on c4 will become hopelessly weak. Since 30 a5 would also lead to a clear advantage for Black after 30... $bxa5$  31  $bxa5 \mathbb{Bb8}$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Qc5}$ , White is condemned to play a waiting game. This shows that the initiative has already passed into Black's hands. Over the following moves Black systematically strengthens his position.

30 ...  $\mathbb{Qd6}$   
31  $\mathbb{Qd2}$   $\mathbb{Qf8!} (D)$

This knight is aimed at e6, where it will assume a dominating position. White's attempts at counterplay in the next phase of the game are unsuccessful.

32  $\mathbb{Ka1}$   $\mathbb{Qe6}$   
33  $a5$   $b5!$

Naturally, Black does not allow the a-file to become open, since this would have afforded White good



counterplay. After the text-move White appears to attain his long-awaited goal—the occupation of d5 by his knight.

34  $cxb5$   $\mathbb{Qd4+!}$

This intervening check destroys White's hopes, which were based on the variation 34... $cxb5$  35  $\mathbb{Qd5+}$   $\mathbb{Qf7}$  36  $\mathbb{Qd3}$ , etc.

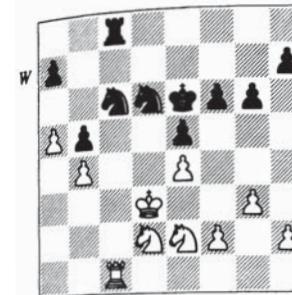
35  $\mathbb{Qd3}$   $cxb5$   
36  $\mathbb{Kc1}$

Now it suddenly becomes apparent that it will not be so easy for White to gain possession of the outpost on d5, since after 36  $\mathbb{Qd5+}$   $\mathbb{Qe6}$  his knight is insecurely placed owing to the threats of 37... $f5$  and 37... $\mathbb{Rc2}$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Rxd2+}$ . With the text-move White threatens to simplify the position still more, but Black does not permit this. In fact he takes advantage of the pin on the c-file to increase his advantage.

However, White was already in a very uncomfortable position, and one cannot see how he could put up a noticeably better defence. After 36... $f5$  37  $\mathbb{fxe5}$  38  $\mathbb{Kf1}$ , Black has the possible methods of increasing his

advantage—either 36... $\mathbb{Qe6}$  37  $\mathbb{fxe5+}$  or 36... $\mathbb{Qc6}$  37  $\mathbb{Qd5+}$   $\mathbb{Qe6}$ .

36 ...  
37  $\mathbb{Qe2}$   $\mathbb{Qc6!} (D)$



With this move Black forces the enemy rook to occupy a passive position on the b-file and gains still greater activity for his own pieces. It is interesting to observe that the position offers excellent knight outposts for both sides (for White c5 and d5 and for Black c4 and d4), but the white knights are never able to reach these squares, whereas their black counterparts take up practically ideal positions. A similar picture prevails with regard to the rooks. White's must content itself with the protection of the b-pawn whilst Black's is in full control of both the open lines. Hence it is no wonder that Black's positional pressure soon begins to manifest itself in concrete results.

38  $\mathbb{Kb1}$   $\mathbb{Rd8!}$   
Driving the white king from the centre, since 40  $\mathbb{Qe3}$   $\mathbb{Qc4+}$  41  $\mathbb{Qxc4}$   $\mathbb{bxcc4}$  would lead to an easily won ending for Black.

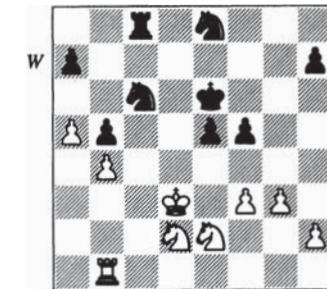
39  $\mathbb{Qc3}$   $f5!$

With this the support point on e4 is liquidated and Black now obtains a central superiority as well. An attempt to protect e4 by 40... $f3$  would not succeed since after 40... $fxe4$  41  $fxe4$  (or 41  $\mathbb{Qxe4}$   $\mathbb{Qxe4+}$  42  $fxe4$   $\mathbb{Kf8}$ ) 41... $\mathbb{Kf8}$  the black rook has a decisive effect on the f-file (42  $\mathbb{Kf1}$   $\mathbb{Qxe4+!}$ ). Therefore White is practically forced to exchange.

40  $exf5+$   $\mathbb{gxsf5}$   
41  $f3$   $\mathbb{Kc8}$

The black rook manoeuvres are very interesting and instructive. Now White's king must abandon the protection of the weak b-pawn and leave this task to the rook.

42  $\mathbb{Qd3}$   $\mathbb{Qe8!} (D)$



This knight now gets to d5 via f6, thereby attacking the b-pawn once again. White's position is already critical.

43  $\mathbb{Qc3}$

An attempt to obtain new outposts in the centre by 43  $g4$  leads to loss of material after 43... $\mathbb{Rd8+!}$  44  $\mathbb{Qc3}$  (or  $\mathbb{Qc2}$ ) 44... $fxg4$  45  $fxg4$   $\mathbb{Qf6}$  threatening ... $\mathbb{Qxg4}$  or ... $\mathbb{Qd5+}$ .

43 ... ♕f6!

A surprising reply but one which is, however, based on good logical grounds. After 44 ♔xb5 ♔d5 Black threatens 45... ♔cxb4+ 46 ♔e2 a6 and 47... ♔c3+, winning the rook. White has no good defence against this threat, e.g. 45 ♜b3 a6 46 ♔a3 ♔cxb4+ 47 ♔e2 ♜c1 and Black's rook penetrates into the white position with decisive effect.

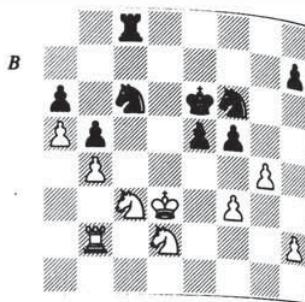
White therefore refrains from playing this variation and intends to wait until Black has played ...a6. He has prepared a pawn sacrifice for this eventuality that affords him good saving chances.

44 ♜b2 a6

White's situation is grave. He is completely bereft of active counterplay and must therefore wait to see how Black intends to strengthen his position. But, in the situation that has arisen, this is no longer difficult. Against passive resistance Black can, for example, continue with ...h5-h4 and then penetrate the kingside with his rook, or, at the indicated moment, he can execute the advantageous exchange of ... ♔d5; ♔xd5 ♔xd5. It is clear that passive tactics no longer suffice to hold the position.

45 g4 (D)

So as not to surrender without a struggle White offers a pawn sacrifice. If it is accepted, 45...fxg4 46



fxg4, White hopes to obtain counterplay by 47 ♔de4!, threatening 48 ♔c5+. It should be observed that in this variation, too, Black would retain sufficient advantage for winning purposes, for example, after 47... ♜d8+ followed by 48... ♜f5 and an eventual ... ♜d6. But, in any case, this would allow White active counterplay and this is exactly what Black wants to prevent.

45 ... e4+

This continuation is, in my opinion, more convincing than the win of a pawn as given above. Black now obtains a kingside pawn majority by force, completely blockades the enemy pawn on e4 and keeps the enemy pieces in passive positions just as much as before. The ending that results is won without much difficulty.

46 fxe4

Forced, since 46 ♔c2 ♔d4+ loses; a knight and 46 ♔e2 ♔d4+ 47 ♔e1 ♜xc3+ 48 ♔xd4 ♜d3+ 49 ♔c5 ♜d6

1 The neat move 46... ♔d4 is even more effective, as the rook cannot move due to ... ♜c3#.

50 ♔e2

White cannot penetrate quickly with his rook, since 50 ♜d2 or 50 ♜f2 fails against 50... ♜xc3+. The ending is by now hopeless.

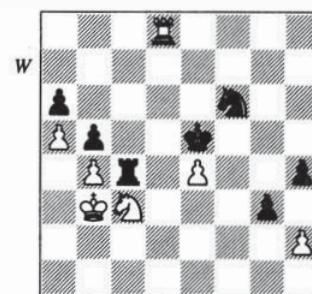
50 ... ♔e5

51 ♔el h5!

Black need not hurry to capture the e-pawn as it will not run away. Thus he prepares to create a passed pawn on the kingside, and this will rapidly decide the game.

52 ♜d1 h4

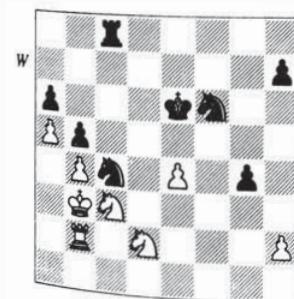
53 ♜d8 g3! (D)



Now we can see what exactly Black has achieved by the combination begun on his 45th move. White's pieces are ineffectively posted on the queenside, whereas on the other wing Black threatens to procure a passed pawn by ...h5-h4. In addition his knights and king are very actively stationed in the centre, whilst White's pieces have no chance of showing any activity in the near future.

48 ♔b3 ♔c4! (D)

Vacating the strong post e5 for Black's king and so winning the e4-pawn. For this reason the line chosen is simpler than 48...h5 49 ♔e2.



49 ♔xc4

Once again, a forced move, since after 49 ♔c2 ♔xd2+ 50 ♜xd2 Black wins immediately by 50... ♜xc3+! 51 ♜xc3 ♔xe4+ followed by ... ♔xd2.

49 ... ♜xc4

Naturally here there were many winning methods but that chosen is one of the prettiest. There follow some more combinative touches.

54 hxg3 hxg3

55 ♜d3

After 55 ♔e2 Black can win by either 55...g2 or 55... ♜xe4, and 55 ♜d1 is hopeless owing to 55... ♜xe4.

55 ... g2!

The idea of this move becomes apparent in the variation 56 ♜g3 ♜xc3+! 57 ♔xc3 ♔xe4+. After 56 ♜d1, Black would win by means of 56... ♜xe4.

56 ♜e2 ♜xe4  
57 ♜g1 ♜e1!  
0-1

After 58 ♜f3+ ♜e4 59 ♜xe1, there comes, of course, 59...g1. In this game I played one of my best endings from the pre-war period.

Game 21  
Keres – Flohr  
Semmering 1937  
Grünfeld Defence

1 d4 ♜f6  
2 c4 g6  
3 ♜f3 ♜g7  
4 g3 c6

If Black is seeking speedy equality then the text-move is admirably designed for the purpose and usually leads to symmetrical positions. However, if Black has aggressive intentions and intends in the event of an exchange on d5 to play ... ♜xd5, then it is superfluous and an immediate 4...d5 should be played.

5 ♜g2 d5  
6 cxd5

With this exchange White goes in for a symmetrical position in which his extra tempo will be difficult to utilise, but this will still yield him some slight initiative.

6 ... ♜xd5

Playing the Grünfeld Defence with a tempo less is a risky experiment that can scarcely be excused by the desire to bring about greater complications than occur after the normal 6...cxd5. Now White obtains a lasting initiative.

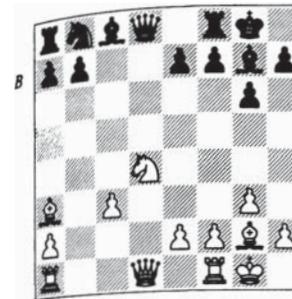
7 0-0 0-0  
8 ♜c3

White could very well play instead 8 e4 here, and this would lead, after 8... ♜b6, to a well-known line of the Grünfeld Defence. However, with the knight move White wanted to entice his opponent to make the exchange on c3 – a procedure Flohr very readily employs in such positions. But, carrying out the idea of the main variation of the Grünfeld Defence with a tempo less is a dangerous undertaking, since with the further opening up of the position, White's advantage in development becomes more and more significant.

8 ... ♜xc3  
9 bxc3 c5  
10 ♜a3 exd4  
11 ♜xd4! (D)

An interesting and rather surprising idea that, as far as I know, was used for the first time in this game. After the 'normal' continuation 11 cxd4 Black would reply 11... ♜c6 and then develop his queenside without any trouble. By taking with the knight, White has precisely the aim of putting the enemy queen-side under pressure. The white knight has now taken up a dominating position in the centre, both bishops have beautiful diagonals at their disposal, and the weakness on c3 is unimportant in view of White's excellent development. Black will have to contend with great difficulties.

11 ... ♜c7  
12 ♜b3 ♜f6



Black wants to execute the knight manoeuvre ... ♜d7 and then ... ♜b6-c4, or ... ♜c5, but must first protect the pawn on e7, although this implies another loss of time. However, the other plausible continuation, 12... ♜c6, is equally unpleasant for Black. After 13 ♜xc6 bxc6 we would once again have a practically symmetrical position in which White, by 14 ♜a4!, could initiate lasting pressure on the c6-pawn.

13 ♜fd1 ♜d7  
14 c4!

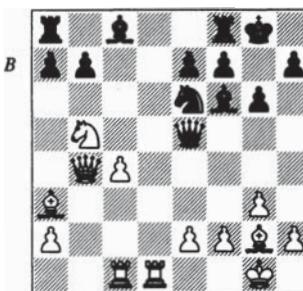
By means of this good move White foils the enemy plan since now 14... ♜b6 would meet with the very strong reply of 15 c5. The same aim could be obtained by 14 ♜a1 when 14... ♜b6 could be met by 15 c4 and 14... ♜c5 would allow White to reach an advantageous ending by 15 ♜c4 ♜e6 16 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 17 ♜ab1.

14 ... ♜c5  
15 ♜b4 ♜e6?

This consistent move must, however, be regarded as a mistake since now Black is unable to achieve normal development of his queenside.

Although the move 15... ♜a6 looks very ugly and does not fit in well with Black's plan, it was nevertheless the only chance of obtaining a relatively acceptable position. To this White could reply 16 ♜b5 ♜b8 (16... ♜d8 17 e3 would not significantly alter the position) 17 c5! ♜d8 18 e3 ♜d7 19 c6 and after 19... ♜xd4 (or 19... ♜e8 20 ♜ac1) 20 ♜xd4 ♜xc6 21 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 22 ♜xc6 ♜xc6 23 ♜xc6 bxc6 24 ♜xe7, would retain the better endgame.

16 ♜b5 ♜e5  
17 ♜ac1! (D)



In view of his excellent development White need not fear the capture of his e-pawn. With the text-move White protects himself against the threat of 17...a6 and intends 18 ♜c3 and 19 ♜d5, again threatening e7.

17 ... ♜d8

In reply to 17... ♜e2 White intended to play 18 ♜c3. If 18... ♜xc3 then 19 ♜xc3 threatens 20 ♜f3, 20 ♜xe7 and 20 ♜b2, and if Black replies 19... ♜e5 there follows 20 ♜d5 and White wins the pawn back while retaining an enduring attack.

18  $\mathbb{K}d5$ 

18  $\mathbb{K}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  19  $\mathbb{W}c5!$  was also very strong, when Black would experience great difficulties with his queenside. However, the continuation of the attack by the text-move is more energetic.

18 ...  $\mathbb{K}xd5$ 

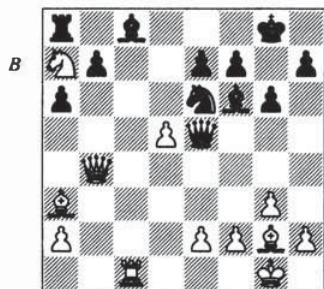
It is difficult to find any better line for Black. After 18... $\mathbb{W}xe2$  White has a number of ways to attack, of which the simplest is 19  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{K}xc3$  (or 19... $\mathbb{W}g4$  20  $h3$ ) 20  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  with various threats. If Black tries 18... $\mathbb{W}b8$  then 19  $\mathbb{K}cd1$  is most unpleasant.

19  $\mathbb{K}xd5$   $a6$ 

Black had relied upon this move. He had hoped to put up a stubborn resistance with his strong central knight after 20  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , but suffers a cruel awakening.

20  $\mathbb{Q}a7!$  (D)

One of the most original attacking moves in my tournament career. Surprisingly enough, Black now loses a whole piece.

20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ 

After 20... $\mathbb{K}xa7$  21  $\mathbb{K}xc8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  White wins a whole rook by 22  $\mathbb{W}b6$ .

$\mathbb{W}d4$  23  $\mathbb{K}c5$  and 20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  21  $\mathbb{K}xe6$  (or 21  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ ) is equally hopeless for Black. With the text-move Black still hopes to conjure up some slight threats.

21  $\mathbb{K}xc8+$   $\mathbb{K}xc8$ 22  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{W}xe2$ 22... $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$  23  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  is the same.23  $h4$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 24  $\mathbb{W}e4$  1-0

## Game 22

Keres – Ragozin

Semmering 1937

Catalan Opening

1  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$ 2  $c4$   $e6$ 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $d5$ 

It is well known that Grandmaster Ragozin is no lover of the standard lines of the Nimzo-Indian Defence and that he favours positions in which the pawns in the centre come into direct contact. With the text-move Black tries to transpose into the variation 4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$ , a line extensively analysed by Grandmaster Ragozin and which is called after him.

4  $g3$ 

If White wants to thwart his opponent's intentions then 4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  would be a better method. Transposition into the Catalan Opening after the knight has been developed on c3 is not particularly to be recommended.

4 ...  $\mathbb{dx}c4$ 5  $\mathbb{W}a4+$ 

After 5  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  Black can attempt to retain his extra pawn by 5... $c6$ .

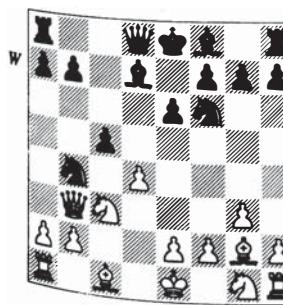
5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ 

With this move Black initiates an interesting plan of development by which the disadvantages of the early development of the knight to c3 are laid bare. An attempt to bring about simplifications by 5... $\mathbb{W}d7$  6  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  would be inferior on account of 7  $e4$ , but a transposition into more normal channels by 5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  was of course equally playable.

Grandmaster Ragozin is, however, fond of extraordinary methods of play and the system begun by the text-move is very much to his taste.

6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 7  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 

A logical demonstration of the drawback of having the knight posted on c3. In order to protect c2 White must now lose a move and Black can make use of this to carry out the advance ... $c5$ , by which he easily equalises. The other central advance 7... $e5$  was also possible, and this, too, would have led to satisfactory play for Black after 8  $d5$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  9  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $c6$ .

8  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $c5!$  (D)

Once this advance has been made Black can be thoroughly satisfied with the result of the opening struggle. He can finish his development, he exerts marked pressure on the enemy centre and in addition his pieces are rather more actively posted than his opponent's. White must now play very carefully in order to avoid a disadvantage.

9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ 

In order to avoid all possible complications White could here continue with 9  $dxc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 11 0-0 but this would allow his opponent a good position without putting up a fight. With the text-move he sets his opponent a little positional trap that, in the event of its being sprung, will assure White a lasting initiative.

The capture 9  $\mathbb{Q}xb7?$  was bad as after 9... $\mathbb{W}b8$  White cannot retreat the bishop because of 10... $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ .

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6?$ 

White's trap works! Black steps up his pressure on the centre and hopes to force the line mentioned in the previous note (i.e. 10  $dxc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  11 0-0 0-0). However, White has a stronger continuation, which destroys Black's plans. Black should have exchanged pawns by 9... $dx4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  and now not 10... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  because of the simple reply 11 0-0 but 10... $e5!$ . White would then have nothing better than the retreat 11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (after 11  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  Black can, if he so pleases, force a repetition of moves by 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  12  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ) 11... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  12  $\mathbb{W}a4+$ , and now both

12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and 12... $\mathbb{W}d7$  would give Black a roughly level game.

10 0-0!

A surprise, posing some awkward problems. White now threatens to continue 11  $\mathbb{B}d1$ , fully protecting his centre and obtaining pressure characteristic of the Catalan. Black, therefore, has little choice.

10 ...  $\mathbb{C}xd4$   
11  $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$

Ragozin decides to give back the pawn, since an attempt to retain it by 11... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  would in any case prove fruitless on account of 13  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ . 11... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  would also be pointless since White could continue with 12  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ .

12  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   
13  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

As a consequence of his inaccurate 9th move Black now experiences difficulties with the defence of the queenside. Moreover, White is somewhat ahead in development, and therefore Black must hurry up and castle. However, since White has also not completed his development, it will prove difficult for him to increase his hardly noticeable advantage.

14 a3

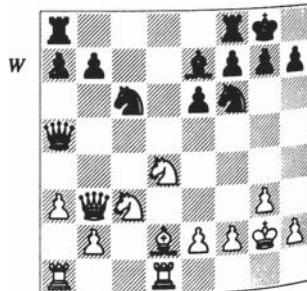
White could also try 14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  although after 14...0-0 one cannot see how he can exploit the insecure position of the knight on b4. If, for example, 15  $\mathbb{Q}cb5$  then Black has the good counter 15...a6 16 a3 axb5 17  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  18  $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{W}xb4$  19 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ !.

14 ... 0-0

15  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

After 15  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , 15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  or 15  $\mathbb{B}b1$  Black solves all his problems by 15... $\mathbb{Q}bd5$ . The text-move aims to prevent this reply. Now 15... $\mathbb{Q}bd5$  would be simply met by 16  $\mathbb{W}xb7$  and if 16... $\mathbb{Q}ab8$ , then White would ensure himself of a solid extra pawn by 17  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ !.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6?$  (D)  
Earlier on Black had to calculate complicated variations the whole time. Now he relaxes his attention for a moment and at once falls into great difficulties. Here Black could have played the strong 15... $\mathbb{W}b6$ ! so as to meet 16 axb4 with 16... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ . In reply White would have nothing better than 16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , by which, however, he could only have reached an ending with the barest possible advantage. For example: 16... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  17  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  axb6 18  $\mathbb{Q}db5$ , or 16... $\mathbb{Q}bd5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  18  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  axb6 19  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ .



16  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

Perhaps Ragozin had only reckoned on 16  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  which would have allowed him

strong counterplay after 17... $\mathbb{Q}b3$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ !. The text-move, however, is simpler and stronger.

16 ...  $\mathbb{W}xc6$   
17  $\mathbb{Q}c4$

But now it is White's turn to commit an inaccuracy. He wants to fix the pawn on c6 and then exert strong positional pressure on the c-file, but in so doing he overlooks the much stronger tactical sally 17  $\mathbb{Q}b7$ !. In reply Black could not play 17... $\mathbb{W}c5$  on account of 18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  and he is therefore compelled to surrender the c-pawn. Moreover, one cannot see how he can attain even comparative compensation for his pawn. Thus, for example, after 17... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  there would follow simply 18  $\mathbb{W}xc6$ , when Black cannot play 18... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  because of 19  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ !.

After the text-move White has only a minimal positional advantage.

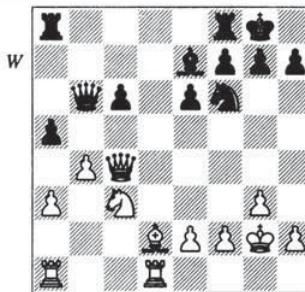
17 ...  $\mathbb{W}b6$   
18  $b4$   $a5?$  (D)

White threatens to obtain firm possession of the c5-square by 19  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  or 19  $\mathbb{Q}ac1$ , which Black seeks to prevent by a counter-attack on the b-pawn. The text-move involves a pawn sacrifice, but apparently Ragozin regarded the acceptance of such a sacrifice as not particularly dangerous for him since White gets a doubled pawn on the a-file, and Black thinks he will soon regain his pawn. However, as the game shows, winning back the pawn is not so simple and Black remains a pawn down.

Black should instead carry out the advance 18...c5. In reply White is

practically forced to play 19 b5 (not 19  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ ?  $\mathbb{W}c6+$ ), and after 19...a6 20 a4 axb5, although White stands a little better after both 21  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  and 21 axb5, Black still retains every opportunity of a successful defence.

Now there arises a very interesting endgame.



19  $\mathbb{Q}a4!$   $\mathbb{W}b5$

After other queen moves White plays 20 bxa5.

20  $\mathbb{W}xb5$   $cx5$   
21  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$   
22  $bxa5!$

This is the turning point; although his queenside pawns are doubled, White has a clearly better endgame because of the excellent position of his pieces. The white bishop has a fine post on b4, the knight deprives Black of the important squares d5 and d7, and finally Black's weakness on b5 furnishes White with a good object of attack. All this convinces one that Black no longer possesses any adequate defence to White's pressure.

22 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
23  $\mathbb{Q}b4$

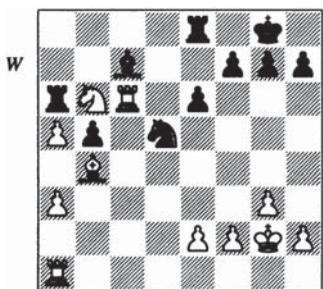
Instead of this move White could also win a pawn by 23  $\mathbb{Q}db1 \mathbb{Q}xb6$  24 axb6  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  25 a4 because after 25... $\mathbb{Q}fb8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  Black is unable to capture twice on b5 because of the mating threat on the back rank. The text-move, by which White retains his outpost on b6, is perhaps even more convincing.

23 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$

Naturally not 24... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  25 axb6 when the passed b-pawn wins, but 24... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  26 axb4  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  came into consideration. Then White could consolidate his advantage in two ways. The first is by 27  $\mathbb{Q}b1$ , and if 27... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$ , then 28  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  followed by 29  $\mathbb{Q}dd6$ , with an easy win. Secondly, however, White can play 27 e4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  28  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , and after the b-pawn falls White is a strong pawn up on the a-file.

25  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (D)

Now after 25... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  26 axb6  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  there would follow 27  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  and Black cannot play 27... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  since 28  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  followed by 29  $\mathbb{Q}cc6$  would soon win material.



26 e4!

This forces the exchange on b4, since after 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  White can win by either 27 axb6  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  29  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  or 27  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  28 a4!.

26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   
27 axb4

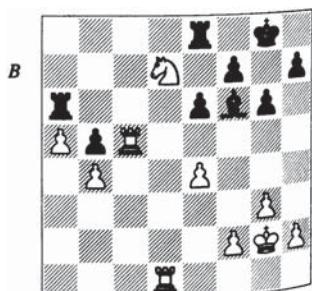
Now that White's queenside pawns are once again united the endgame causes no difficulties.

27 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$

After 27... $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  29 axb6 White wins at once, since then the pawn simply goes right through to queen. After the text-move, however, the b-pawn is soon lost and this means the end.

28  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  g6  
29  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
30  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (D)

Thwarting the last theoretical chance of resistance: 30  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  followed by an eventual ... $\mathbb{Q}d8$ . Black could already have quietly struck his flag.



30 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
31  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}aa8$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$   
33  $\mathbb{Q}b8$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$

34  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
35 b5  $\mathbb{Q}ec8$   
36 a6  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
37  $\mathbb{Q}dd7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
38 a7 h5  
39  $\mathbb{Q}b8$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
40 b6 1-0

Game 23  
Keres – Euwe  
Noordwijk 1938  
Réti Opening

1  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  d5  
2 c4 d4

After the return match Alekhine-Euwe 1937, this line became topical in international tournaments. Naturally, I knew that Euwe was one of the leading experts in this variation. Nevertheless, I decided to employ it in this game, though this was a very important one for me, as I intended to try out a new line.

3 e3  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
4 exd4

In earlier games I had tried 4 b4, but had got into difficulties equally after 4... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  5 exd4 e5! 6 a3 e4 7 axb4 exf3 (Keres-Flohr, Pärnu 1937) and after 4...dxe3 5 fxe3  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  6 d4 e5! (Keres-Ståhlberg, 7th match-game, Gothenburg 1938).

After the exchange on d4 an interesting position arises in which White, it is true, obtains a slight lead in development, but Black is able to exert some pressure on the backward d-pawn. The question as to which of these advantages is more important is critical for this opening.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$   
6  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

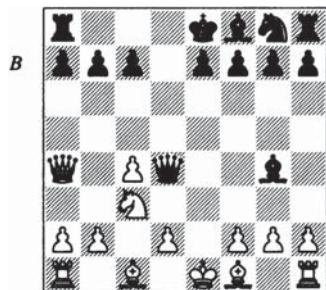
White's plan is clear. He would like to force through d4 by means of 7 d3 and 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  and thus obtain a preponderance in the centre. In the 22nd match-game, Alekhine-Euwe 1937, Black played passively by 6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7 d3 c6 and allowed White a small but clear opening advantage after 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  9 d4 g6 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  11 h3 0-0 12 0-0.

Various attempts have been made in later games to improve Black's play and eventually the text-move has been chosen as the simplest method of equalising. In the game Fine-Flohr, Hastings 1937/8, Black did in fact have no more difficulties to contend with after 7  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  8  $\mathbb{W}xe2$ . But it was precisely against the sally 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  that I wanted to try a new continuation and in this game, at any rate, it proves to be very successful.

Objectively speaking, Black does not stand worse at this point and the simplest way to equalise seems to be the advance recommended by Alekhine, 6...e5. After 7 d3, Black can either play 7... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$ , with easy equality (Alekhine) or he may carry out the plan 7...c6 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}h6-f5$  (Flohr).

7  $\mathbb{W}a4+!$  (D)

This check constitutes the innovation planned by White. Black must now meet with much greater difficulties than would arise after 6...e5.



7 ... c6

White stands a little better after 7... $\mathbb{W}d7$  8  $\mathbb{W}xd7+$  followed by 9 d4, and also 7... $\mathbb{A}d7$  8  $\mathbb{W}b3$  gives White the better prospects. If Black then protects his pawn by 8...0-0-0, he will face a dangerous attack against his king after 9 d3 and 10  $\mathbb{A}e3$ , whilst if he plays 8... $\mathbb{A}c6$ , then, after 9 d3, he must always reckon with the possibility of  $\mathbb{A}e3$  followed by d4-d5. On the basis of this game the move 6... $\mathbb{A}g4$  must be regarded as having marked drawbacks.

8 d3  $\mathbb{A}f6$

9  $\mathbb{A}e3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$

10 d4

With this advance White has attained his objective and now stands clearly better. In addition to having backward development, Black will soon have problems with his g4-bishop.

10 ... e6

11 f3  $\mathbb{A}f5$

12 0-0-0

12 g4  $\mathbb{A}g6$  13 h4 was a little more accurate since now Black could have prevented this advance by 12...h5. Black would also not be particularly

well placed thereafter, since the move 12...h5 weakens the kingside and deprives Black of the chance of ...0-0. Since also ...0-0-0 cannot be achieved except after long preparation, Black would soon face a serious dilemma as to what he should do with his king, trapped as it is in the centre.

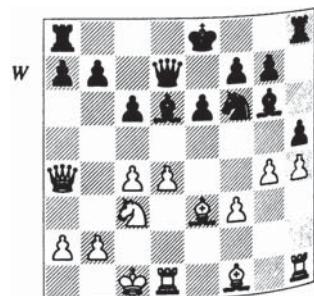
12 ...  $\mathbb{A}d6?$

Regardless of the weaknesses involved, Black must try 12...h5. After the text-move, White obtains a marked advantage by force.

13 g4!  $\mathbb{A}g6$

14 h4 h5 (D)

Black had to choose between two evils, and it is difficult to say which of the two is the greater. It is true that after 14...h6 the combination in the game would not be possible, but on the other hand Black would then be in a hopelessly passive position. White could, for instance, continue with 15  $\mathbb{A}h3$ , threatening eventually h5 followed by g5, or possibly d5, and Black would once again be faced with the insoluble problem as to where to hide his king.



With the text-move, Black does indeed ensure that he can castle kingside, but he also allows his opponent to make a tactical breakthrough in the centre which results in a decisive positional advantage for White.

15 g5  $\mathbb{A}h7$

16 c5!  $\mathbb{A}e7$

17 d5!

This central thrust, which has its tactical justification in the variation 17...exd5 18  $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$  cxd5 19  $\mathbb{A}b5$ , assures White an important advantage. Black's reply is practically forced, since 18 dxc6 is threatened and 17... $\mathbb{W}c8$  leads to loss of a piece after 18 d6.

17 ... 0-0

18 dxc6!

It may appear too modest for White to abandon any attempt to destroy the opponent's position in the middlegame and to aim instead for the ending. However, this is the simplest method of realising his positional advantage. After the queen exchange Black's pieces are very awkwardly placed and White soon wins at least a pawn.

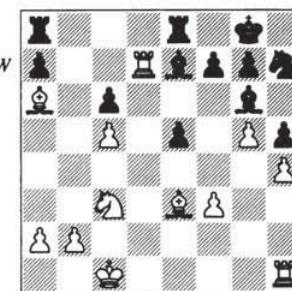
Moreover, attempts to take the enemy position by direct storm yield no tangible result. Thus, for example, after 18 d6  $\mathbb{A}d8$  Black is indeed very constricted, but it would also be not so easy to suggest a promising plan of attack for White, since the position lacks open lines. Nor would 18  $\mathbb{A}h3$  furnish a better result, as this only leads, after 18... $\mathbb{A}f5$ , to the exchange of the light-squared bishops.

18 ...  $\mathbb{W}xc6$   
19  $\mathbb{W}xc6$  bxc6  
20  $\mathbb{B}d7$   $\mathbb{H}f8$   
21  $\mathbb{Q}a6!$

Now we can see what White has attained with his queen exchange. He has penetrated into the opponent's position, whereas Black must still lose much time in bringing into play the pieces that have accumulated unused on the kingside. The upshot is that White now wins the c-pawn by force, and a pawn more together with the better position signifies a win for White. Euwe still defends himself very resourcefully in the remainder of the game, but finds no really promising defensive possibility.

21 ... e5 (D)

Depriving the white bishop of the important square f4 and giving his knight an outlet on e6. Better, however, was first 21... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  22  $\mathbb{B}c7$  and only then 22...e5 when White would have less choice than in the game.



22  $\mathbb{B}c7$

This is, of course, good enough, but 22  $\mathbb{A}b7$  seems to be even more

energetic. Since 22... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  or 22... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  would then be hopeless for Black, the only continuation left him would be 22... $\mathbb{Q}ab8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ . In this position Black would indeed have a wealth of tactical possibilities, but none of these leads to the desired result. Consider, for example: 23... $\mathbb{Q}bc8$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xe7!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , or 23... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}bc8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$ , when White wins easily by 26  $\mathbb{Q}hd1$  or 26  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ .

22 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
23  $\mathbb{Q}b7$

In realising his advantage, White commits a certain number of inaccuracies and allows his opponent to bring about some tactical complications. 23  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  was technically simpler.

23 ...  $\mathbb{Q}ab8$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$ !

Euwe conducts a difficult defence with great skill. 24... $\mathbb{Q}ec8$  would have allowed White to win quickly by 25  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  followed by 28 c6.

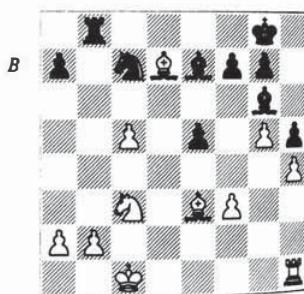
25  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$

White rightly refrains from capturing the pawn by 25  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  as this would have opened up fresh tactical possibilities for his opponent. Firstly, he must reckon with the possible counter-attack 25... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}d3+$  or 25... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}ec8$ , though this latter line would eventually result in White's advantage: 27  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}bc3$   $\mathbb{Q}b1+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  31  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ , followed by 32  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ .

Secondly, however, Black can continue more quietly with 25... $\mathbb{Q}ec8$ . After 26  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  (26  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5!$ ) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  he would attain quite good counterplay, as White would have to give back one of the pawns he has won. It can be seen with what skill Euwe manoeuvres so as to procure counter-chances, even in a hopeless position.

Another possibility for White was 25  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  26  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , though this could scarcely have been stronger than the game continuation.

25 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   
26  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  (D)



26 ...  $a5$   
27  $c6$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$

Black still provides his opponent with the greatest possible difficulties, but White's queenside majority is simply too much for Black.

28  $b3$   $f6$   
29  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $fxg5$   
30  $hxg5$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$

White was threatening 31 a3, followed by 32  $\mathbb{Q}a7$  and 33  $\mathbb{Q}b6$ .

31  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}h1$

There was no longer any adequate defence against the threat of 33  $\mathbb{Q}b6$ . With the text-move Black intends to meet 33  $\mathbb{Q}b6$  by 33... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ , but White does not bestow on him even this small chance.

33 f4!

This wins yet another pawn, as Black may not capture on f4 on account of 34  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ . The rest of the game is straightforward.

33 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
34  $fxe5$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
35 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$   
36  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  h4  
37 e6  $\mathbb{Q}e1$

After 37...h3 there would naturally have followed 38  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ .

38  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
39  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   
40  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   
41  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  1-0

This game possesses a certain theoretical value.

Game 24  
Spielmann – Keres  
Noordwijk 1938  
French Defence

1 e4 e6  
At the time this game was played I usually replied to 1 e4 with 1...e5. In this game, however, I chose the French Defence on purely psychological grounds. Spielmann had, in fact, published shortly beforehand a commentary on the variation 1 e4 e6 2 d4 d5 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  4 e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$ , which he judged to be good for White. Moreover, Spielmann had

made good his claim in a number of tournament games and scored beautiful victories with this line against Miss Menchik (Hastings 1937/8) and some rounds earlier in Noordwijk against Schmidt. I therefore assumed that Spielmann would also employ this method of play against me, especially taking into consideration that his tournament position was not amongst the leaders.

However, in the meantime adequate methods of dealing with the line recommended by Spielmann had been found, above all the Pirc Variation 5...c5 6 c3 f6 7 f4  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}b4+$ , after which White gets into difficulties because of the threat of 10... $\mathbb{Q}h4+$ . It is true that later on it was discovered that the Pirc Variation is not all that terrible for White, if, for example, he plays 8  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  instead of 8  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ , or, perhaps even better, plays 7  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  instead of 7 f4. But at the time this game was played the Pirc Variation was thought very strong and there was even talk of it as a refutation of the 5  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  line.

It is, therefore, understandable that I wanted to try this variation in a serious tournament game and therefore adopted the French Defence, which I played very rarely at that time.

2 d4 d5  
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
4 e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$   
5 f4

But Spielmann, too, had in the interim heard of the wicked designs

of Pirc against his pet variation and therefore chose a different continuation. So the game now definitely departs from all prepared variations and pursues a normal course.

5 ... c5  
6 dxc5

A logical reply. Whereas White, in the 5  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  variation, aims at supporting his pawn centre by c3 and f4, here he wants to occupy the central square d4 with his pieces. For this the d-pawn must be exchanged for Black's c-pawn and this is best done at once. Grandmaster Boleslavsky has tried 6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  in a number of games but then 7...cx d4 8  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  0-0! gives Black a good game (Boleslavsky-Guimard, 1954).<sup>1</sup>

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Of course, Black could also recapture at once by 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  but there is no need to be in a hurry to do so. Besides, in some cases, for example after 7  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ , Black can very well play 7... $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ .

7 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   
8  $\mathbb{W}g4$  g6

This continuation is new and the current game shows it to be good. Usually 8...0-0 9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  f5 11  $\mathbb{W}h3$  a6, followed by 12...b5, is played here, which also holds out prospects of a good game for Black, but allows White some opportunities for a kingside attack. The text-move

avoids this possibility and prevents the possible thrust f5. The weakening of the dark squares does not matter at the moment as White is unable to exploit it.

9  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  a6

The start of an attack by ...b5-b4, which dissuades White from queen-side castling. As White cannot immediately castle kingside, he must leave his king in the centre and this can prove awkward.

10  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  b5  
11 b4

Although fresh weaknesses appear in White's position (in particular on c4), this advance is practically forced. White cannot allow Black's ...b4.

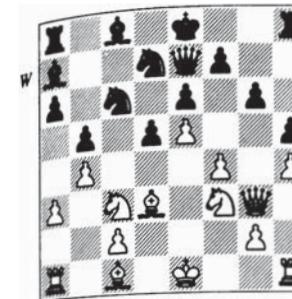
11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   
12 b4 h5  
13  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e7?$  (D)

This move is imprecise and enables Spielmann to commence a very dangerous attack. Since 14  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  does not constitute a threat on account of 14... $\mathbb{W}g8$ , Black should take the opportunity of playing 13... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , which would have given him an excellent position. 13... $\mathbb{W}c7$  would also have been good, depriving White of any possibility of  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  threatening the e5-square.

14 f5!

A brilliant tactical stroke, as one might, of course, have anticipated from such a master of attack as

1 Modern theory prefers 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$  and regards this as one of the main lines of the French.



Spielmann. White now obtains a powerful attack and it is indeed by no means sure that Black should succeed in escaping with a whole skin, even with correct play.

This advance did not come as a surprise to Black. By means of his reply he hoped to beat off White's attack easily enough – but in so hoping he underestimated the many possibilities that the position afforded to a resourceful attacking player.

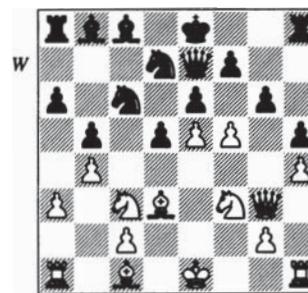
14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b8!$  (D)

It is on this counter-attack that Black has placed his hopes. White cannot now adequately defend the e5-pawn; Black believes that with the fall of this important pawn White's attack, too, will be quenched. In actual fact matters are not so simple, as the following analysis shows.

The point of White's attack lies in the fact that 14...gxf5 can be met by 15  $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$  since 15...exf5 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  would yield White a decisive attack.

It is true that 15... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  is then possible and we will examine the possibilities that then arise in our next note. Finally, 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  merits consideration (after 15... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  a position arises which will be examined in the next note), but then White attains a strong attack by 16  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ , for example 17... $\mathbb{W}f6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  19  $\mathbb{W}d6$ , or 17... $\mathbb{W}f8$  18  $\mathbb{W}c7$ .<sup>1</sup>

The text-move is undoubtedly Black's best practical chance.



15 fxg6?

This move is clear proof that Spielmann was not in his best form at Noordwijk. He abandons any chance of developing a dangerous attack and instead chooses a tame continuation that at best holds out promise of a bare equality. White would also have obtained nothing by 15 fxe6  $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ , 15 f6  $\mathbb{W}xf6$ ! or 15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}dxe5$ !, in every case with an

1 Keres is too pessimistic with his analysis. For example, after 14...gxf5 15  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  White has no crushing threats, so Black can continue with 15... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ ! 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (16  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$ ) 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ !, demolishing White's centre and remaining a pawn to the good.

advantageous position for Black. But with 15  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ , White could have continued his attack, and then it would not have been easy for Black to find an adequate defence.

During the game I was of the opinion that 15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  could have been met by 15...gxf5 with advantage to Black. After 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  exf5 17  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ , the c7-square is protected and so Black can continue with 17... $\mathbb{W}e6$ , but this is not the end of the matter. If we consider the position more deeply then we soon observe that 18 0-0-0 yields White an overwhelming attack, for instance, 18... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (after 18... $\mathbb{W}g6$  White can play, in addition to 19  $\mathbb{W}el$ , simply 19 e6 winning back the piece sacrificed) 19  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  (also 19  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}el$  is very strong) 19... $\mathbb{W}xe7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}he1$  f6 22  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ , with a decisive attack.

Thus we are driven to the conclusion that the acceptance of the piece sacrifice can scarcely be Black's best continuation. How, then, should he proceed after 15  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ?

In the first instance 15...gxf5 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}dx5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  leaps to mind, so as to meet 18  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  with 18...exf5. White has, however, the stronger continuation 18 0-0-0!, obtaining a very strong attack, whether Black accepts the piece sacrifice or not.

Secondly, playing an immediate 15... $\mathbb{Q}dx5$  deserves consideration, without first exchanging on f5. After 16  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  Black would be threatening to exchange on d3, and then 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  exf5 would free him from all his troubles. But here, too, White would attain a strong attack by 17 fxg6 (very strong, too, is 17 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$  19  $\mathbb{W}xf4$  gxf5 20  $\mathbb{Q}el$ ) 17... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$  18  $\mathbb{W}xd3!$ . Then, after 18... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  19  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{W}g8$  20  $\mathbb{W}h7$ , Black, in order to avoid worse, must give up the exchange<sup>1</sup>.

The variations assembled here naturally lay no claim to being exhaustive, but, if the possibility of 15...exf5 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  d4 17  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  is added to them, then they give a characteristic picture of the type of dangerous attacking chances White possesses. It is a great pity that Spielmann overlooks the strong attacking continuation 15  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ , which could have resulted in making this game one of the best in the whole tournament.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}dx5!$

After this reply, with the deadly threat of 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ , White's attack is at an end and it is only a question as to whether White is in a position, in the remainder of the game, to defend against the enemy attack.

16 gxf7+  $\mathbb{W}xf7$

1 Here again Keres is probably being too pessimistic. This line may be continued 20... $\mathbb{Q}g3+$  21  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}xh7$  22  $\mathbb{W}xg7$  23  $\mathbb{W}h8+\mathbb{Q}d7$  24  $\mathbb{W}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$ . In reward for the exchange, Black has one pawn, two active bishops and a large central pawn mass. It is hard to see how White can claim any advantage.

content himself with only a better ending.

2) 18... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  19 0-0-0!  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  (after 19... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  20  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  there comes 21  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ , and both 19... $\mathbb{Q}ef3$  and 19... $\mathbb{Q}df3$  are dealt with by 20  $\mathbb{W}f2$ ) 20  $\mathbb{W}e1$  and if 20... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  then 21  $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$  and already Black must struggle for equality.

3) 18... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  19  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e5+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  21  $\mathbb{Q}g6+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  22  $\mathbb{Q}f7!$  and in this complicated position it is not clear who will finally gain the upper hand. For example: 22... $\mathbb{W}g7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$  or 22... $\mathbb{W}d4$  23  $\mathbb{Q}c1$ .

4) 18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  19  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}e5+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  21  $\mathbb{W}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  and suddenly White has a good position.

These variations show that after 18  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$  Black would hardly be in a position to obtain a concrete advantage by direct attack. Instead, he would have to return to quiet play and try to build up his positional advantage. A good continuation, for example, would be 18... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  19  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  20  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ . White would then still have to contend with great difficulties, but would obtain some chances of saving the game.

18 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

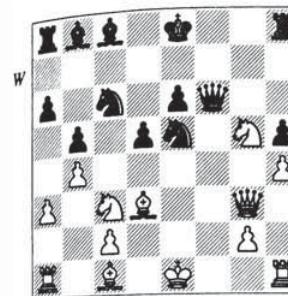
By this surprising move, which is easily enough overlooked, Black wins at least a piece.

19  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3+$

20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}g7$  (D)

Naturally 20... $\mathbb{W}xa1$  could also have been played since White's attack would be obviously insufficient after 21  $\mathbb{W}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   
17  $\mathbb{W}f2$  fails against 17... $\mathbb{W}g7$ .  
17 ...  $\mathbb{W}f6$  (D)



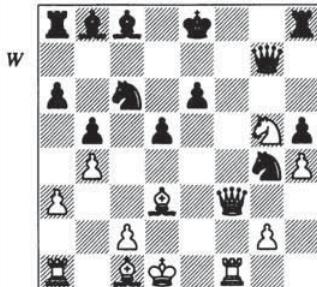
18  $\mathbb{Q}f1?$

It is well known that it is especially difficult to defend after an attack that has failed. Practice shows that in such cases the defender rarely finds the best moves and often collapses quickly. Such a psychological collapse does indeed take place here. Spielmann is concerned over the failure of his attack and his normal resourcefulness is now wanting in the defence.

The text-move is a grave error that leads in surprising fashion to the loss of a piece, after which the struggle is effectively at an end. Despite Black's seemingly irresistible threats, Spielmann could have still put up a stubborn resistance by playing 18  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$ . Although at first glance it appears that Black could then realise his advantage in various ways, matters are, in reality, not so simple. Here are some characteristic sample lines:

1) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$  19  $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  20  $\mathbb{W}f1!$  and apparently Black must

23  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ . But an extra piece is also enough for the win.



- |    |                  |                  |
|----|------------------|------------------|
| 21 | $\mathbb{W}e2$   | $\mathbb{E}8$    |
| 22 | $\mathbb{R}xf8+$ | $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  |
| 23 | $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ | $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  |
| 24 | $\mathbb{W}xe6$  | $\mathbb{Q}f2+$  |
| 25 | $\mathbb{Q}e1$   | $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$ |
| 26 | cxd3             |                  |

0-1

White resigned without waiting for his opponent's reply.

A very interesting struggle of which, unfortunately, the general impression is damaged by some marked inaccuracies on both sides.

Game 25  
Keres – Capablanca  
AVRO 1938  
French Defence

- |   |                |    |
|---|----------------|----|
| 1 | e4             | e6 |
| 2 | d4             | d5 |
| 3 | $\mathbb{Q}d2$ | c5 |

Capablanca had little luck with the French Defence in the AVRO

tournament. Already, in the first round, he got into great difficulties with it against Fine; he was also unable to solve the opening problem satisfactorily in the present game, and, finally, he lost with it to Alekhine, on his fiftieth birthday.

- |   |                 |                |
|---|-----------------|----------------|
| 4 | exd5            | exd5           |
| 5 | $\mathbb{Q}gf3$ | $\mathbb{Q}c6$ |

This knight development, allowing the following pin, must already be deemed an error. Better is an immediate 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  so as to be able to meet 6  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  with 6... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ !<sup>1</sup>

- |   |                |                 |
|---|----------------|-----------------|
| 6 | $\mathbb{Q}b5$ | $\mathbb{W}e7+$ |
|---|----------------|-----------------|

This check is the equivalent of a tacit draw offer by 7  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xe2$ , etc., but White is aggressively inclined in this round. 6... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  would therefore be better, when White could obtain an insignificant initiative at best.

- |   |                 |      |
|---|-----------------|------|
| 7 | $\mathbb{Q}e2!$ | cxd4 |
|---|-----------------|------|

White did not lose a tempo by the manoeuvre  $\mathbb{Q}b5-e2$ , since the black queen, too, is not at all well placed on e7 and must soon leave this square. The exchange on d4 only aids White's development and it would have been better to have substituted 7... $\mathbb{W}c7$  8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$ .

- |   |                |                |
|---|----------------|----------------|
| 8 | 0-0            | $\mathbb{W}c7$ |
| 9 | $\mathbb{Q}b3$ | $\mathbb{Q}d6$ |

Capablanca wants to post his pieces as actively as possible, but the text-move costs him another tempo, since after capturing on d4 White threatens  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  and thus forces ...<sup>a6</sup>

1 These days both 5... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  and 5... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  are considered playable.

A quicker development of his forces by means of 9... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  10  $\mathbb{Q}bx d4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , followed by ...0-0, would have been preferable.

- |    |                   |    |
|----|-------------------|----|
| 10 | $\mathbb{Q}bx d4$ | a6 |
|----|-------------------|----|

- |    |    |  |
|----|----|--|
| 11 | b3 |  |
|----|----|--|

11 c4!  $\mathbb{dx}c4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  was a plan worthy of consideration, so as to give more weight to his advantage in development by opening up the position. The text-move, bringing the bishop on to the long diagonal, is, however, also very good.

- |    |     |                 |
|----|-----|-----------------|
| 11 | ... | $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ |
|----|-----|-----------------|

- |    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| 12 | $\mathbb{Q}b2$ |  |
|----|----------------|--|

An immediate 12  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{bc}c6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  was simpler so as to eliminate the possibility of 12... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ . However, Black would hardly have gained any particular advantage by 12... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , since White could have continued with 13  $\mathbb{W}d2$  0-0 14  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ , still retaining the better game.

- |    |     |     |
|----|-----|-----|
| 12 | ... | 0-0 |
|----|-----|-----|

- |    |                  |  |
|----|------------------|--|
| 13 | $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ |  |
|----|------------------|--|

Apparently illogical, since now Black is relieved of his isolated pawn but in reality very disagreeable for Black. Black now gets new weaknesses on a6 and c6, and the defence of these entails just as much trouble as would that of the isolated pawn.

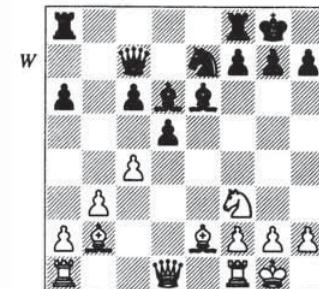
- |    |     |                 |
|----|-----|-----------------|
| 13 | ... | $\mathbb{bc}c6$ |
|----|-----|-----------------|

- |    |    |                    |
|----|----|--------------------|
| 14 | c4 | $\mathbb{Q}e6$ (D) |
|----|----|--------------------|

Black must protect the d5-square once again since he is threatened with the very awkward 15  $\mathbb{cx}d5$   $\mathbb{cx}d5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

- |    |                |  |
|----|----------------|--|
| 15 | $\mathbb{W}c2$ |  |
|----|----------------|--|

- |  |  |                 |
|--|--|-----------------|
|  |  | $\mathbb{dx}c4$ |
|--|--|-----------------|



Although Black is now left with weak pawns on a6 and c6, this exchange is practically forced. Black must reckon with not only 16  $\mathbb{W}c3$  and 16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , but also the positional threat of 16 c5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  17 g3  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , followed by 19  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , which would ensure White a completely overwhelming position.

- |    |                 |                 |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|
| 16 | $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ | $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ |
|----|-----------------|-----------------|

- |    |                 |                |
|----|-----------------|----------------|
| 17 | $\mathbb{W}xc4$ | $\mathbb{W}b8$ |
|----|-----------------|----------------|

An interesting idea. Capablanca wants to bring this rook into play via b5, from where it can protect the kingside. The other rook must remain at its post so as to protect a6.

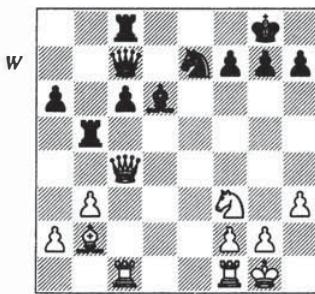
- |    |    |  |
|----|----|--|
| 18 | h3 |  |
|----|----|--|

White has acquired a marked positional advantage out of the opening and thinks that now the time has come to relieve the uncomfortable pressure against h2, but there was no necessity for this just yet, and the resulting loss of time gives Black the opportunity of suitably regrouping his pieces.

White has here several very strong continuations at his disposal. Firstly, he could, by 18  $\mathbb{W}c3$ , force the weakening 18...f6 since 18... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

loses material because of 19 g4!  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  20  $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  22 a3  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  23 b4. Secondly, 18  $\mathbb{B}fd1$  would be most effective, since it would result in various tactical possibilities. Finally, if White indeed wanted to free h2 from attack then he could have done this better by 18 g3, which would also have deprived the opposing pieces of the important f4-square.

- 18 ...  $\mathbb{B}b5$   
19  $\mathbb{B}ac1$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  (D)



- 20  $\mathbb{B}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

Black's position is very difficult. He must try something against the threat of 21  $\mathbb{W}g4$  (and if 21... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ , then 22  $\mathbb{B}xd6$ !), and in addition he must also bear in mind the possibilities of  $\mathbb{W}e3$  or  $\mathbb{W}d4$ . An intermediary 20... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  21  $\mathbb{B}c2$  would have altered matters very little, because then, too, White could have replied to 21... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  with 22  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  (22... $\mathbb{B}d5$  23  $\mathbb{B}e1$ ). Moreover, the simple reply 22  $\mathbb{W}d4$  would also be very disagreeable for Black.

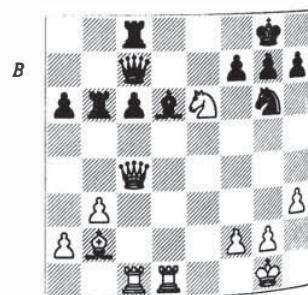
With the text-move, Black opens up a retreat to f8 for his bishop,

whence it can conveniently protect the g7-square. In addition he sets his opponent a positional trap. This trap is based on meeting 21  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  by the promising pawn sacrifice 21... $\mathbb{B}d5$ , the acceptance of which with 22  $\mathbb{W}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ! would allow Black excellent counterplay. Unfortunately, however, there is a hole in the trap.

- 21  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{B}b6$

Only now could Capablanca have noticed that the intended 21... $\mathbb{B}d5$  would not work. White would continue 22  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ !  $\mathbb{B}xd1+$  23  $\mathbb{B}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$  24  $\mathbb{B}xd6$ ! and remain a pawn up with the better position. The text-move is the only way in which Black can avoid material loss, but now White initiates a dangerous attack against the enemy king.

- 22  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$  (D)



A pretty and exceedingly strong attacking continuation. Naturally the knight cannot be immediately captured because of 23  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$  followed by  $\mathbb{B}xd6$ , but also after the intermediary check 22... $\mathbb{Q}h2+$  23  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  23... $\mathbb{W}xe6$  fails against 24  $\mathbb{W}xc6+$

25  $\mathbb{B}d7$ , while if Black tries 23... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , White gains a marked advantage by 24  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xe5$  25  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , or 25  $\mathbb{B}e1$ . In addition the simplifying line 24  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  26  $\mathbb{B}d2$  with the threat of 27  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  is also very strong.

- 22 ...  $\mathbb{W}b8!$

Capablanca made this good defensive move almost without thinking and it would appear that he had already prepared it. The main idea lies in the variation 23  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ! after which White has some difficulties with his knight on g7. An attempt at attack by 24  $\mathbb{B}d7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  26  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  would lead to no tangible success on account of the reply 27... $\mathbb{B}b7$ , and therefore White is practically forced to play 24  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ . The ending resulting after 24... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ ! (24... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  25  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ ) 25  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  26 f4, would, however, afford Black substantial drawing chances by 26... $\mathbb{B}b5$ .

White therefore rightly decides to proceed with the attack, which seems to promise better results.

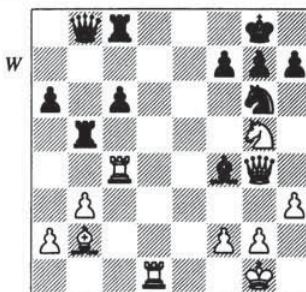
- 23  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{B}b7$   
24  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Once again one can see how much more advantageous it would have been for White to have played g3 instead of h3.

- 25  $\mathbb{B}c4$   $\mathbb{B}b5?$  (D)

Capablanca, having repulsed the first wave of the enemy attack, becomes over-optimistic and in consequence must now endure a fresh and powerful onslaught. Although Black's position after 25... $\mathbb{B}b5$  26

$\mathbb{W}xg5$  would not have been enviable, he should have gone in for it. Capablanca must have said to himself that his position after the exchange on g5 would be lost, slowly but surely, and he therefore decided on further complications in the hope that, in the subsequent combinative play, his young opponent could be led away from the right path.



- 26  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$

With both sides short of time White 'believes in' his great opponent and does not calculate out the combination 26  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ ! to its end. In reply 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  is hopeless for Black and 26...h5 fails against 27  $\mathbb{W}d7$ , so that Black is reduced to 26... $\mathbb{W}xg5$ , when there follows 27  $\mathbb{W}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  (or 27...h6 28  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  29  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ) 28  $\mathbb{B}d8+$   $\mathbb{B}xd8$  29  $\mathbb{W}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  30  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  c5. White had calculated this far and seen that 31  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  would not do because of 31... $\mathbb{W}c1+$ , and consequently rejected the whole variation. Had he devoted just a couple of minutes more to it, then it could scarcely have escaped him that Black, after 31  $\mathbb{W}c8!$ , possesses

no defence against the threat of 32  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ , since an attempt at perpetual check would be fruitless.

However, the text-move also assures White an excellent position, and this was one of the reasons why I did not further consider 26  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ !

26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$ ?

Capablanca's cool and resourceful defence in this game certainly deserved a better fate. Capturing by 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  was, of course, unavailing on account of 27  $\mathbb{Q}d7+$  and after 26... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  White can simply continue with 27  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ .

27  $\mathbb{Q}g3$

27  $\mathbb{Q}d8!$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xd8+$   $\mathbb{W}xd8$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  was simpler. With the text-move, White gives his king an escape square and thereby nullifies any back-rank threats.

27 ...  $\mathbb{W}c8$ ?

Bearing the time-trouble in mind, Capablanca should have seized his last chance and played 27... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$ . There would then have been several possible ways for White to go wrong. However, with correct play the result of the game would not have been changed, as is best shown by the following variations:

1) 28  $\mathbb{W}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}xg3+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  and White has a pawn more with the better position in the endgame.

2) 28  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}a7+$  (or 28... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  29  $\mathbb{Q}d7+$ ) 29  $\mathbb{Q}cd4$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  (29... $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  is hardly better) 30  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , and

there is no satisfactory defence here against White's attack.

28  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$

White was so absorbed in calculating 27... $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  that Black's reply took him completely by surprise and he quite forgot his original plan of 28  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ !.

However, the equally satisfactory text-move forces a transition to an endgame with two pawns more. The rest is no longer of any interest.

28 ...  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   
29  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   
30  $\mathbb{Q}d7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
31  $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

To save such a position not even the endgame skill of a Capablanca is sufficient.

32  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$   
33 a4  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
34  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
35  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  h5  
36  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
37 bxc4  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
38 f4 1-0

Game 26  
Fine - Keres  
AVRO 1938  
Ruy Lopez

1 e4

Usually Fine liked to start off with the move 1 d4, but he had expressly taken up 1 e4 for the AVRO tournament and thoroughly prepared himself for the open type of

1 28  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  is probably less strong than the text-move, as Black may reply 28... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ .

game. With White, Fine started no less than six out of the seven games played with 1 e4, and achieved splendid success with them.

The present game was played in the last round of the first cycle and had a very important bearing on the further course of the tournament. Fine had started brilliantly and with 5½ points out of 6 games he had a substantial lead over his nearest rivals. In the event of his winning the present game, nobody could have threatened to overhaul him, bearing in mind the short duration of the tournament.

1 ...  $e5$   
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  a6  
4  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
5 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
6  $\mathbb{W}e2$

This queen move was quite a surprise for Black, as at that time the usual continuation was 6  $\mathbb{Q}e1$ . Seemingly Fine had also worked out some innovation here, since otherwise he would scarcely have chosen a continuation which was then hardly investigated at all.

6 ... b5  
7  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  d6

Perhaps Fine had expected the wild gambit continuation 7...0-0 8  $c3$  d5, since Black had to play for a win at all costs. Black, however, was not aiming at achieving anything by experiments in the opening, but placed all his hopes in the middle-game, and had as his goal the attaining of a position rich in fighting

possibilities. In this respect his opponent comes to meet him halfway.

8 a4

This advance was probably the continuation on which Fine had set his hopes. At that time 8... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  was considered the best reply, since the pawn sacrifice that occurs in this game was held to be good for White. Despite all this I decided to go in for this complicated continuation, as the position that arises after 8... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  9 axb5 axb5 10 c3 0-0 11 d4 in no way attracted me.

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   
9 c3

Not, of course, 9 axb5  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  with advantage to Black.

9 ... 0-0!

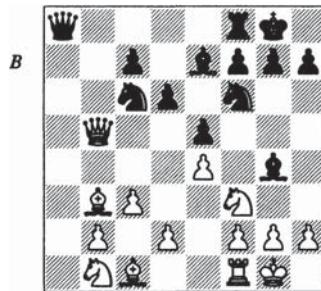
If Black does not want sacrifice a pawn then his only alternative is 9... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ , but in reply to this White would seize the initiative by 10 axb5 axb5 11 h3.

10 axb5

Nowadays everyone knows that White gets nothing with this exchange, and instead theory recommends 10 h3. If 10... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ , then 11 d3, whilst if 10... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , then 11 d4.

10 ... axb5  
11  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{W}xa8$   
12  $\mathbb{W}xb5$  (D)

At that time this position was regarded as favourable for White, since at first glance one cannot see how Black can get his pawn back. An immediate 12... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ ? fails to 13  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , and after 12... $\mathbb{Q}b8$ , the reply 13  $\mathbb{W}a4$  defends everything. Moreover, 12... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ , as in



the game Böök-Alexander, Margate 1938, yielded White an advantage after 14  $\mathbb{Q}xe5!$ , e.g. 14... $\mathbb{B}b8$  (or 14... $dxe5$  15  $\mathbb{W}xe5$ , and White wins his piece back) 15  $\mathbb{A}xe4$   $\mathbb{B}xb5$  16  $\mathbb{A}xa8$ , when White retains his extra pawn.

When I went in for this variation I was convinced that Black's lead in development would, nevertheless, guarantee him sufficient counter-chances. After some thought I found a continuation that deprived White's plan of all its poison.

**12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a7!$**

In this simple move lies the key to the whole idea. Black now wins his pawn back and eventually even retains a slight advantage in development, so that White must already be thinking of how he can equalise. It seems to me that in the future hardly anyone will display an inclination to go in for capturing the b-pawn.

During the game I was convinced that I had introduced an innovation

with 12... $\mathbb{Q}a7$  but soon discovered the contrary. The whole variation had already been played in the year 1935 in a game Rogmann-Rellstab, with the continuation 13  $\mathbb{W}a5$   $\mathbb{W}xe4$  14  $\mathbb{W}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  15  $gxf3$   $\mathbb{W}g6+$  16  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}xb1$  17  $\mathbb{W}xc7$   $\mathbb{W}d3$  18  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  19  $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}f4$  21  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  and an eventual draw. But in this line Black, instead of 18... $\mathbb{Q}h5$ , could have tried the better 18... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  19  $\mathbb{W}c4$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  which would have retained some attacking prospects and also with material equality<sup>1</sup>.

**13  $\mathbb{W}e2$**

After Fine had become convinced that the continuation 13  $\mathbb{W}a5$  held out no promise, he wanted to lead back the game into quiet paths. However, Black's advantage in development ensures him a lasting initiative.

**13 ...  $\mathbb{W}xe4$**

After 13... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  White can either continue 14  $d4$  or 14  $\mathbb{W}e3$ . There is no reason for Black to avoid the following exchange of queens.

**14  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$**

**15  $d4$**

White must allow the weakening of his kingside pawn structure and complete his development as soon as possible. For example, 15  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  could be very troublesome for him.

**15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$**

**16  $gxf3$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$**

<sup>1</sup> In this last line, 19  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$  is more critical, although after 19... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  20  $\mathbb{W}b7$   $d5!$  Black has a dangerous initiative.

**17  $\mathbb{Q}g2$**

White must choose between two unpleasant alternatives. With the text-move he presents his opponent with yet another valuable tempo for the attack, but he retains his two bishops and good chances of a successful defence. On the other hand, Black's position after 17  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  would be decisively advantageous despite the opposite-coloured bishops. In the first place, he would be threatening an attack on the b-file, and in the second it is possible that White would later on experience difficulties due to his weakened king-side. Which method of play one recommends depends upon the taste of the individual master, since in both cases Black's advantage is unquestionable.

**17 ...  $\mathbb{B}b8$**

**18  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $exd4$**

**19  $cxd4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$**

**20  $d5$**

Fine certainly did not make this move gladly, since now the black knights take up dominating positions on the queenside. But White has no choice, as after 20  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $fxe6$  the ending is clearly better for Black, while 20  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $fxe6$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  results in difficulties for White.

**20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$**

**21  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$**

One can readily comprehend that Black would like to bring those of his pieces that are placed on the edge of the board into play as quickly as possible. However, it would have

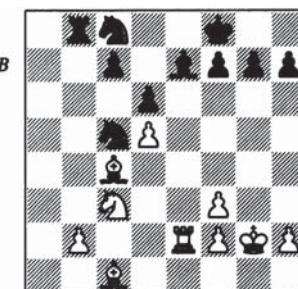
been more logical to challenge the enemy bishop immediately by playing 21... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ . After the probable continuation 22  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (or 23  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ) 23... $f5$ , followed by 24... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ , Black would have an excellent position and would allow his opponent fewer opportunities than in the game.

**22  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$**

**23  $\mathbb{W}e2$  (D)**

With this White closes the diagonal a6-f1 for his bishop and thus increases his difficulties, but a satisfactory continuation is hard to find. After the game 23  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  was recommended, but then there would follow 23... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  with advantage to Black after either 24  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$  or 24  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$ .

23  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  was probably still comparatively best, but then Black can, as in the game, capture a pawn by 23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  24  $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$ .



**23 ...  $f5?$**

Up to here Black has played well and obtained a clear positional advantage, but with the faulty text-move he gives up the greater part of

his advantage. It is true that White cannot now get his knight to e4, but the unprotected pawn on f5 enables him to gain an important tempo, which allows White to reach near-equality.

Black must continue 23... $\mathbb{B}b4$ ! in order to increase his advantage. In this case, the bishop's limited scope would have set White some difficult problems, e.g. 24  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  (or 24  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  winning a pawn) 24... $\mathbb{Q}a7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  26  $dxc6$   $\mathbb{K}c4$  and Black would win the pawn on c6 while retaining the better position.

After the imprecise text-move some highly interesting complications arise.

**24  $\mathbb{Q}b5$**        **$\mathbb{Q}b6$**   
**25 b3**       **$\mathbb{Q}xd5!$**

As a result of his thoughtless 23rd move, Black's advantage has practically disappeared, and he must look around for a way to retain some sort of initiative. With the text-move, he commences a deeply calculated combination that, in its main variation, leads to a winning position for Black. Of course White, in what follows, could defend his position on a number of occasions quite differently, but one can understand why he rejects many of these possibilities, which would leave him with the worse position, in favour of the game continuation in which he seemingly obtains dangerous counterplay.

Black has no other possibility, in place of the text-move, of generating favourable complications. White threatens 26  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  in addition to 26

$\mathbb{Q}xc7$ , and the try 25...c6? 26  $dxc6$  d5 would, after 27 b4!  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  28 c7 followed by  $bxc5$ , even operate to White's advantage.

**26  $\mathbb{Q}d4$**

This was White's first opportunity to diverge from the main variation, by 26  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ . After the further moves 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  28  $\mathbb{K}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  29  $\mathbb{K}xb3$   $\mathbb{K}xb3$  30  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  an ending would arise in which it is far from clear that the opposite-coloured bishops would yield White a draw. A possible winning plan would be as follows: Black blockades the enemy f-pawn by ...f4, then gets his bishop to b6, his king to d4, and then advances his c-pawn. This would soon force White to give up his pawn on f2, after which he could only hope to draw by study-like means. It is possible that a penetrating analysis of this ending would show that White could still make a draw, but one does not go in for such a position of one's own free will. Moreover, the text-move seems much more plausible, as it threatens 27  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ , 27  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ , and 27  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ .

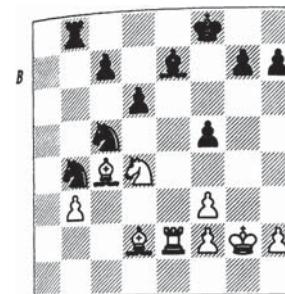
**26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$**

After other knight moves, for instance after 26... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ , there would naturally follow 27  $\mathbb{K}xe7$ !.

**27  $\mathbb{Q}d2?$  (D)**

It is only this move, with its enticing threat of 28  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ , that is the decisive mistake allowing Black to execute his intended combination. Here White should play simply 27  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  with good prospects of equality, although Black

would still retain the initiative after 28... $\mathbb{Q}cd3$ . Apparently White was convinced that after the text-move Black would have nothing better than to transpose into this variation by 27... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ , but now comes a cruel surprise.



**27 ... d5!**

Black had placed all his hopes on this thrust. The ensuing complications are more or less forced and lead eventually to a position where Black is the exchange down, but his passed pawns on the queenside ensure him a decisive advantage.

**28  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$**

White has no choice, since 28  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  fails on account of 28... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ !.

**28 ...  $\mathbb{K}xb4$**

**29  $\mathbb{Q}c6$**

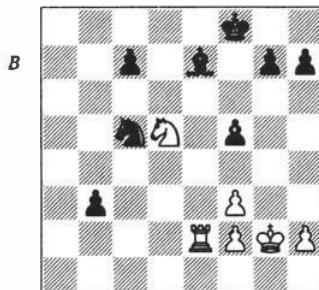
The endgame after 29  $\mathbb{K}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}c6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  31  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $dxc4$  32  $bxc4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  is won for Black without much trouble. When playing the text-move, White was perhaps hoping for 29... $\mathbb{K}b6$ , whereupon 30  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  or 30  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  would have ensured him equality. However, Black has other plans.

**29 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$**   
**30  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$**        **$\mathbb{K}xb3$**

This concludes the first part of Black's combination. The two connected queenside passed pawns now give him excellent winning chances, but he still has quite a number of technical problems to solve, which are far from simple. Firstly, Black must take good care that his passed pawns are not blockaded. Secondly, he must advance his c-pawn as soon as possible and unite the passed pawns, since the b-pawn cannot bring about a decision by itself. In what follows Black manages to solve these problems in combinative fashion.

**31  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (D)**

Both players were in some time-trouble, and hence White makes the most plausible move, but one which is not perhaps the best. Black has greater practical difficulties to surmount after 31  $\mathbb{K}b2$  when White can meet 31... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  32  $\mathbb{K}b1$  b2 with 33  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ !, but in this case too Black's passed pawns should eventually prove to be the decisive factor. There could follow, for example: 31... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  32  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (Black's task is easier after 32  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$ , followed by 33... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ , or 32  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ) 32... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (after 32... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  33  $\mathbb{K}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , so as to meet 34  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  with 34... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  35 f4  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ !), White has the defence 34  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  35  $\mathbb{K}xb3$ ) 33  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (33  $\mathbb{Q}e2+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  provides White with no relief) 33... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  34  $\mathbb{K}b1$  b2 and Black's victory should be only a question of time.



With the text-move, White hopes to force Black to play 31... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , which would enable him to put up stubborn resistance after 32  $\mathbb{B}d2$ . But Black has a surprising and much stronger continuation at his disposal.

31 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d3!$

Now White cannot capture on e7, since both 32  $\mathbb{K}xe7$  b2 and 32  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}f4+$  lead to immediate loss. Since 32...b2 is threatened, White has no great choice.

32  $\mathbb{B}d2$       b2  
33  $\mathbb{Q}d1$

After 33  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  Black wins either by 33... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  34  $\mathbb{K}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  or by 33... $\mathbb{Q}f4+$  34  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ , followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ .

33 ...      c5

Black, in time-trouble, does not find the best continuation. 33... $\mathbb{Q}c1$  34  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  35  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  was technically much simpler, when White's pieces would be well-nigh stalemated, whereas Black would be threatening to advance his c-pawn. After the text-move White can organise further resistance.

34  $\mathbb{K}b1!$       c4  
35  $\mathbb{Q}f1$        $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

Black discerns that he cannot force his passed pawns through, and therefore looks around for more pawns to capture. White cannot protect the f2-pawn, because 36  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  37  $\mathbb{K}xe3$  c3 is immediately decisive, but he finds another way to procure counterplay.

36  $\mathbb{Q}e2$        $\mathbb{Q}xQ!$

Apparently very risky, since the ending after 37  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  38  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  gives White good defensive chances because of the threat of 39  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , but Black has once again prepared a surprise.

37  $\mathbb{Q}e3$       e3!

Now White must avoid 38  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  39  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  as 39... $\mathbb{Q}c1$  would cut off his rook completely and the ending would be hopeless for him. But his defensive resources are still not exhausted.

38  $\mathbb{Q}c2$        $\mathbb{Q}e1!$

Everything fits together beautifully! After 39  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  White cannot capture on e1 because of 40...c2, and after 40  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  Black wins the ending easily.

39  $\mathbb{Q}a3$        $\mathbb{Q}c5?$

After all this complicated and exciting play Black now makes, in time-trouble, an imprecise move that almost deprives him of the fruit of his play so far. He should have continued with 39... $\mathbb{Q}h4!$  when  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  41  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  will not do because of 41...c2. Now White suddenly gets a new lease of life.

40  $\mathbb{Q}xe1?$

Fine, too, in great time-trouble, cannot work out all the possibilities

and significantly eases his opponent's technical task. He must play here 40  $\mathbb{K}xe1!$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  41  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  42  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  which would still pose Black some tricky problems:

1) 42... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  43  $\mathbb{K}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  44  $\mathbb{K}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  45  $\mathbb{K}b6$  followed by 46  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ , and Black can scarcely have any winning chances.

2) 42... $\mathbb{g}6$  43  $\mathbb{K}e6!$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  44  $\mathbb{K}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  45  $\mathbb{K}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  46  $\mathbb{K}b7$ , and, with his king cut off, it is very difficult for Black to push his kingside pawns.

From these variations we see that White possesses the inconvenient threat of moving his rook to the b-file behind the pawns, whereupon the c3-pawn is in danger and White obtains good drawing chances. Even so, there is a way which ensures Black his advantage in practically forced fashion. He plays 42... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  43  $\mathbb{K}e5$  44  $\mathbb{K}d6$  44  $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$   $\mathbb{Q}g6!$ . Now the h-pawn falls and Black obtains another passed pawn on the kingside, which signifies the end. After the further 45  $\mathbb{K}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  46  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5+$  47  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  48  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  g5! Black wins by the advance of his h-pawn.

So 40  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  would still have set Black complicated problems. After the text-move, on the other hand, Black's task is no longer difficult.

40 ...       $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   
41  $\mathbb{Q}d1$        $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
42  $\mathbb{Q}c2$

White has no time to get his h-pawn into safety by 42 h3 as Black threatened 42... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and 43... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ .

42 ...       $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   
43  $\mathbb{K}h1$        $\mathbb{Q}e5$

With this move Black creates unnecessary difficulties. He could have won very easily by 43... $\mathbb{Q}f4$  44  $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  followed by 45... $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , after which the advance of the kingside pawns would be decisive. After the text-move the ending is still interesting.

44	$\mathbb{Q}xh7$	$\mathbb{Q}f7$
45	$\mathbb{K}h1$	$g5$
46	$\mathbb{Q}e1$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
47	$\mathbb{Q}g1$	$\mathbb{Q}g6$
48	$\mathbb{Q}e1$	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
49	$\mathbb{Q}g1$	$g4!$

Fine has given his opponent the greatest possible difficulties by preventing the creation of a kingside passed pawn for as long as possible. However, with this temporary pawn sacrifice Black's problem is solved satisfactorily.

50	$f\mathbf{x}g4$	f4
51	g5	

Otherwise 51... $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , followed by ...f3, is quickly decisive.

51	...	$\mathbb{Q}d4$
52	$\mathbb{Q}d1$	$\mathbb{Q}e3!$
53	$\mathbb{Q}xc3$	$\mathbb{Q}c1$
54	$\mathbb{Q}d6+$	

After 54  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  Black wins with his f-pawn very much as in the game. White can no longer defend.

54	...	$\mathbb{Q}xg5$
55	$\mathbb{Q}b6$	f3
56	$\mathbb{Q}d3$	$\mathbb{Q}f4$
57	$\mathbb{Q}b8$	$\mathbb{Q}g3$

0-1

There could follow 58  $\mathbb{Q}g8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  59  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  60  $\mathbb{Q}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f1$  61  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  f2 62  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  63  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  64  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and the f-pawn queens.

## 4 The Last Pre-War Years

It was often said that, in the earliest part of my career, I conducted single, decisive games with an inadequate sense of responsibility and earnestness. But my participation in the training tournament at Leningrad and Moscow showed that this was also the case with me in whole events. It was naturally my desire to make acquaintance with the chess-masters of the Soviet Union and measure my strength with them over the board and, finally, to get to know their method of play and their various researches into the game of chess. But I should not in any way have undertaken this in the sort of form I found myself after the AVRO Tournament. I should have copied the example of Botvinnik who quite rightly refrained from taking part in this training tournament.

Naturally, the consequences of my thoughtless behaviour were not long in coming, especially when one takes into consideration the good playing calibre of the tournament participants. I lost two games in the very first rounds and had to make a vastly concentrated effort in order not to collapse completely. I succeeded in winning three good games in the middle part of the tournament, these being a highly complicated struggle against Tolush (No. 27), one

with an interesting exchange sacrifice against Levenfish (No. 28) and a well carried-out kingside attack against Smyslov (No. 29). But in a whole series of games I conducted play in a style beneath criticism, as for example in easily won endings against Reshevsky and Rabinovich, or in my encounter in the last round with Alatortsev. I stood well for quite a long time, but in the end my physical reserves were exhausted. I lost the last two games and finished up in the lower half of the table.

The result of this tournament was indeed bitter for me, but also extremely instructive. Shortly after the Leningrad-Moscow Tournament I was invited to take part in a fine international tournament at Kemen, but this time I did not repeat my mistake. I refrained from participating and only took part in national matches against Latvia and Lithuania. The next tournament in which I took part was some months later, the Easter Tournament at Margate. This time I was fresh once again, played very good chess and won the first prize, one point ahead of Capablanca and Flohr. My best achievement in this tournament was against Najdorf (No. 30) where I succeeded in refuting a little combination of my opponent's in interesting style.

Then there ensued participation in the chess Olympiad, which this time was organised in Buenos Aires. Practically all the European teams made the long journey on the same ship, which enabled one not only to have a fine rest but also to get good chess training. Hence I played in the Olympiad easily, without any particular over-exertion, and obtained the second-best result on top board. I achieved a very good game in the preliminary group against Ståhlberg in which I exploited the more active position of my pieces in an ending with all the major pieces on the board, and with material equality. This Olympiad was a triumph for the Estonian team, which obtained a most creditable third place against strong opposition. Even a first place was very possible, had not Schmidt been quite out of form on third board and scored only 33%.

After the Olympiad I stayed for some time in Argentina and took part in a tournament held by one of the clubs there. I succeeded in sharing first prize with Najdorf, who was able to obtain revenge in our individual game for the defeat I had inflicted at Margate.

Before I left for Buenos Aires, I had agreed in principle with Dr Euwe to play him a friendly match. Although it was officially a friendly match, the general opinion in the chess world was that the winner would have the moral right of challenging the world champion, Alekhine. My prospects of bringing about

such a match through the results of the AVRO tournament had not proved realisable. In reply to the challenge that went out to the world champion when this tournament was at an end Alekhine answered with conditions that were unacceptable to the AVRO and so further negotiations were broken off. I had to look around for other ways to arrive at this hoped-for match. Now, whilst I was in Buenos Aires, I received a telegram from Dr Euwe saying that all preparations for our friendly match had been made and that play was due to begin at the end of the year. I therefore hurried to return home and by the last days of December we were sitting opposite each other at the chess-board in Amsterdam.

The match began quietly. Both players were testing each other out, and the first two games ended in a draw. The third game was won by Dr Euwe in good style, and the Dutch grandmaster was also successful in the fourth game, after I had declined a draw and then played for a win in a highly risky way. So the match stood at 3-1 in favour of Euwe, and there remained only ten more games to be played. Therefore I was faced by a difficult choice in the fifth game. I had obtained a slight advantage by a tactical thrust in the opening and, at one moment, I had to decide whether I would allow the exchange of queens and come down to the rather better ending, or else retain the queens and surrender my

minimal advantage. Finally I decided in favour of the endgame and after Euwe had missed the best defence, I obtained a valuable victory in an ending with opposite-coloured bishops (No. 32).

The sixth game was very important for the further course of the match. I was able to emerge from the opening with a small space advantage and soon the game had reached a major-piece ending. Euwe had a passive position and he had to play a waiting game to see whether his opponent would find a way of achieving a break-through on the kingside. The critical moment came when the game was due to be adjourned. If Euwe had sealed the right move then he would have had hopes of saving the game. But the ex-world champion failed to seal the best move and, after a stubborn resistance, he had to acknowledge himself beaten (No. 33). The match was once more level and the struggle could start all over again.

In the seventh game I had a depressing piece of bad luck. A complicated and unclear middlegame arose out of an interesting opening variation, in which Euwe it is true won a pawn, but in return had to allow me quite good attacking chances. But suddenly I put a piece *en prise* and once again Euwe was in the lead by 4-3. The fate, however, of the match was sealed in the next three games. In the eighth game I succeeded in making a distinct improvement in a variation which had been

used in the match between Alekhine and Euwe. I obtained an overwhelming position and won, after Euwe had missed a good opportunity of saving the game. The course of the ninth game was the most interesting of all. Euwe played the opening imprecisely and lost a pawn, without any problematical counter-chances on the kingside. So as to thwart even these chances I played a positional queen sacrifice, after which the black rooks and bishop developed formidable fire-power. By my win in this game (No. 34) I was able to take the lead for the first time. Apparently Euwe played the tenth game whilst still under the influence of the preceding loss. He made a terrible blunder in the middlegame, lost two pawns and also, after prolonged resistance, the ensuing endgame.

In the following game Euwe convincingly refuted my opening experiment and won in good style. This advantage, however, he lost back in the twelfth game which, moreover, was the weakest of the match on his part. With a draw in the thirteenth game I guaranteed victory in the match. In the last game Euwe won by excellent play and thus he contrived to lose the match by the smallest possible margin.

I had thus won the match by 7½-6½ and gained a worthwhile victory on the road to the world championship. But in the meantime the possibilities of a title match had sunk to minimum as war had broken out in Europe.

**Game 27**  
**Tolush – Keres**  
*Training Tournament*  
*Leningrad/Moscow 1939*  
*Nimzo-Indian Defence*

1 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
 2 c4 e6  
 3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
 4  $\mathbb{W}b3$

At the time this game was played, the most popular continuation besides the text-move was 4  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , whereas the move that is so popular nowadays, 4 e3, was only very seldom seen.

4 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0  
 6 e3

White has better chances of the initiative with 6 a3  $\mathbb{A}xc3$  7  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  d6 8 b4 or 8  $\mathbb{A}g5$ . After the text-move Black has little difficulty in solving his opening problems.

6 ... d5  
 7  $\mathbb{A}d2$

This developing move is more useful for White than 7 a3, after which Black would also continue with 7... $\mathbb{dx}c4$  8  $\mathbb{A}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ . This manoeuvre, ... $\mathbb{dx}c4$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ , can only be averted by 7  $\mathbb{cx}d5$   $\mathbb{ex}d5$ , but after this White can scarcely hope for an opening advantage.

7 ...  $\mathbb{dx}c4!$

The capture on c4 appears to be illogical since it only develops the white pieces, but it is in fact bound up with a deep idea. This becomes clear on the next move.

8  $\mathbb{A}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$

Now we can see what Black was aiming at with his last move. Black threatens to exchange off the strong enemy bishop by 9... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ , and also to force through 9...e5. White cannot well prevent both threats.

9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$

It seems at first glance that White can defeat the enemy plans by 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  but in actual fact this is not the case. Black can then offer a promising pawn sacrifice by 9...e5!. This occurred in the prototype game Capablanca-Ragozin, Moscow 1936, whereupon Black obtained excellent attacking chances after 10  $\mathbb{A}xc6$   $\mathbb{ex}d4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{b}xc6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  (in this game, though, Capablanca had continued with 7 a3 instead of 7  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ ).

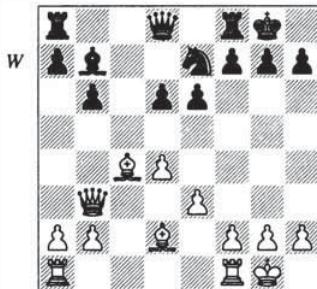
White gets nowhere with the text-move, since Black need not play 9...e5 at once. Perhaps it would have been better to play 9  $\mathbb{A}e2$  e5 10  $\mathbb{dx}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  or 11  $\mathbb{Q}d1$ , by which, at any rate, White would avoid further simplification.

9 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   
 10  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{cx}d6$   
 11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Black is not too keen on simplifying the position, since 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  would probably lead to a speedy draw. It is true that with the text-move he leaves White with the two bishops, but in return he prepares counterplay along the long diagonal by ...b6 and ... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ . A very interesting middlegame now occurs.

12  $\mathbb{A}e1$  b6  
 13  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

14 ♜xd2 ♜b7 (D)



A good move by which White permanently prevents ... $\mathbb{W}g5$  and protects himself against the threat of ...f5. The slight weakening of his own king position has no importance for the moment, since Black has insufficient forces in play to initiate a successful attack on the king.

18 ...  $\mathbb{E}c8$ 

Preventing 19 fxe5, after which 19... $\mathbb{W}g5!$  would follow, when White could not well protect the g2-square. White's best reply to the text-move is 19  $\mathbb{E}a1$ , preparing  $\mathbb{A}a6$  so as to secure control of the c6-square.

19 ♜b3  $\mathbb{E}e8$ 

20 ♜c3 f6

Black wants to maintain his post on e5 at all costs, but these tactics are very dangerous and permit White to develop a menacing initiative. 20... $\mathbb{W}d7$  was a better method, so as to continue with 21...exf4 22 exf4  $\mathbb{W}f5$ , and preparing to meet 21 fxe5 by 21... $\mathbb{W}g4$ . On account of his poor place in the tournament Black must, however, play for a win at all costs and was therefore ready to plunge into great complications.

21 ♜a4  $\mathbb{E}e7$ 

22 f5 (D)

Black's situation seems highly precarious, as suddenly his knight is cut off and White is threatening to win it by 23  $\mathbb{W}e4$ . An attempt to hold matters by 22...e4 fails against 23  $\mathbb{W}f1$ , threatening 24  $\mathbb{W}f4$  or 24  $\mathbb{A}e1$   $\mathbb{W}f1$ , threatening 24  $\mathbb{W}f4$  or 24  $\mathbb{A}e1$   $\mathbb{W}f1$ . White had in fact played 21  $\mathbb{A}a4$  so that Black, in the last mentioned variation, could not continue with 23... $\mathbb{W}d7$ . It appears that Black is

15 ♜fd1

The position has all the same become simplified, and White still has his two bishops. However, these are counterbalanced by the well-placed bishop on b7, so that the chances must be considered roughly equal overall.

After 15 a4 Black can continue 15... $\mathbb{A}d5$  16 ♜xd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  with a good game; this is also possible after the text-move. Instead of this Black plunges boldly into complications the outcome of which cannot possibly be reckoned out beforehand.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ 

16 d5

Black had the unpleasant threats of 16... $\mathbb{W}g5$  and 16... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ . With the text-move White does indeed close the long diagonal, but he also limits the scope of his own bishop and allows his opponent supporting posts in the centre. Now the struggle takes on a sharper character.

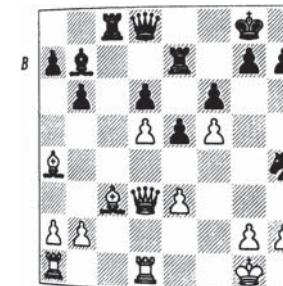
16 ... e5

17 ♜d3  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 

18 f4!

now forced to lose material, but he possesses a surprising continuation which completely thwarts White's plan.

In view of this, perhaps one must acknowledge Euwe to be right when he recommends 22 fxe5 fxe5 23  $\mathbb{W}e4$  so as to open up more lines for the bishops. However, it is hardly likely that after, for example, 23... $\mathbb{H}f7$  White can hope for an advantage, since Black's pieces are actively placed and can easily create various tactical threats.



22 ... b5!

A successful tactical stroke right on the other wing! At first glance one cannot see what Black is aiming for with this pawn sacrifice. After 23  $\mathbb{W}xb5$ , Black can of course continue 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ , but White can also capture with 23  $\mathbb{A}xb5$ , and what has Black achieved?

A detailed analysis of the position shows that in this case too Black

obtains excellent counterplay, as he can make a combined attack on b5 and f5. He can, for example, play 23... $\mathbb{W}b6$ , with the threat 24... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ . After the only way of protecting the pawn, 24  $\mathbb{H}f1$ , there comes 24... $\mathbb{H}c5$  25  $\mathbb{A}c4$  e4 (25... $\mathbb{A}c8$  was also good) 26  $\mathbb{W}e2$  (or 26  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{A}c8$ ) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  and Black has regained his pawn with a good game.

Black can, however, continue differently after 23  $\mathbb{A}xb5$ , namely 23...e4 24  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{H}c5$ . Now he threatens 25... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ , and after 25  $\mathbb{A}b4$  or 25  $\mathbb{A}d4$  there follows 25... $\mathbb{H}c2$ . Or if White tries 25  $\mathbb{A}c4$ , then Black wins his pawn back by 25... $\mathbb{W}c8$ , and also after 25  $\mathbb{A}a4$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  White must give back the pawn on f5, if he does not want to go in for the very risky continuation 26 g4  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ <sup>1</sup>.

23  $\mathbb{A}b3$ 

Taking the foregoing possibilities into account, Tolush decides upon this simple retreat, but now Black has achieved his aim; the bishop no longer attacks the d7-square and Black can free his knight by a correctly timed attack on f5.

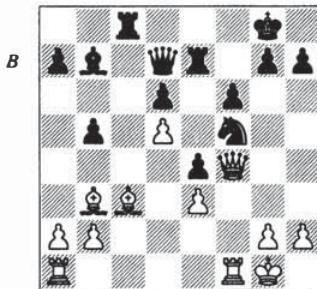
23 ... e4

24  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{W}d7$ 

Black has solved the problem of his knight, as White can no longer protect f5. Apparently Black is now getting the advantage, but Tolush has prepared a clever defence by which he retains equality.

<sup>1</sup> This analysis appears dubious, for example after 25  $\mathbb{A}a4$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  26  $\mathbb{A}b4$ ! Black is in trouble because he must lose either the d6-pawn or the exchange. It seems to me that 23... $\mathbb{W}b6$  is much more promising than 23...e4.

25 ♕f4 ♖xf5  
26 ♜f1 (D)



Giving Black an awkward choice, since his knight has once again got into difficulties. After 26...g6 27 ♖xf6 ♜f7 28 ♜c3, the white bishop has too strong a position on the long diagonal a1-h8, and there remains therefore only 26...h6. However, there then follows 27 ♖xf6 ♜f7 28 ♜g5, and after 28...♜cf8 29 ♜d4 ♖xf1+ 30 ♜xf1 ♖xf1+ 31 ♜xf1 a5 the endgame should be drawn.

Since it was impossible for Black to accept such a result, he decided on the following exchange sacrifice, so as to complicate the situation even more.

26 ... ♜xc3!

This exchange sacrifice has good positional grounds. In the first place Black wins a pawn for the exchange, in the second he secures the central point e5 for his pieces, and thirdly weaknesses are created in White's camp on c3, d5 and e3. Despite this, Black should not have been able to break through against correct defence, but it would appear that the

problems White now faces are complicated and offer many possibilities for going astray.

27 bxc3 ♜e5  
28 a4

White has conceived the right idea, which is to obtain counterplay on the queenside, since otherwise he would soon get into difficulties owing to his pawn weaknesses. Here, however, he should seize the opportunity of eliminating his weakness on c3 by 28 c4. Black would then best continue 28...b4 29 a3 bxa3 30 ♜xa3 ♜c7 and thus ensure control of the queenside dark squares.

28 ... ♜c7!  
29 axb5

White must carry out the plan conceived in logical fashion. An attempt to protect the c-pawn would result in a clear advantage for Black, both after 29 ♜ac1 bxa4 30 ♜xa4 ♜xd5 and 29 ♜fc1 ♜c5. After the text-move the complications become even more unclear.

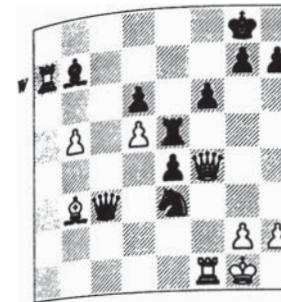
29 ... ♜xc3  
30 ♜xa7 ♜xe3! (D)

Black cannot afford to lose time defending his bishop since, for example, after 30...♜c7 31 ♜a4 the advantage would go over to White.

Now White has to return the exchange, since 31 ♜b1 ♜d4! would soon lead to a catastrophe.

31 ♜xb7 ♜xf1

31...♜f5 would lead to no better result, because after 32 ♜b8+ ♜f7 33 ♜b7+ a draw is inevitable. This could be reached immediately by means of 33...♜g8 or after some



complications by 33...♜g6 34 ♜xe4 ♜xf1 (the pretty 34...♜d4 would fail against the simple reply 35 ♜c2!) 35 ♜g4 when 35...♜c5+ 36 ♜h1 ♜g3+ 37 hxg3 ♜c1+ leads to perpetual check.

32 ♜xf1?

The decisive mistake, which is in fact difficult to explain. White could reach an easy draw by 32 ♜g4! since after 32...g6 33 ♜b8+ the black king cannot escape the checks. White must only avoid trying to play for a win by 33 ♜d7, as after 33...♜e3+ 34 ♜h1 ♜g3+ 35 hxg3 ♜h5+ this would end sadly for him.

The immediate 32 ♜b8+ ♜f7 33 ♜b7+ was also good enough for a draw. Neither 33...♜g6 34 ♜g4+ ♜g5 35 ♜xe4+ nor 33...♜e7 34 ♜xe7+ ♜xe7 35 ♜xe4+ would yield Black winning chances, while after 33...♜e8 34 ♜b8+ ♜e7 35 ♜g4! it is Black who has to think how to get a draw.

Perhaps Tolush cherished the illusory hope of being able to utilise the position of his rook on the seventh rank for a mating attack. However, this plan is baseless and it soon

becomes apparent that White's own king is in much more danger. Now Black gets an attack and conducts it, with the help of his strong passed pawn, to a speedy victory.

32 ... ♜xb3  
33 ♜c1 h5  
34 h4 e3!

Black has a number of good continuations to put a halt to the enemy attack, but the text-move is the most effective. After an immediate 35 ♜c7, Black wins comfortably by 35...♜d1+ 36 ♜h2 ♜g4.

35 ♜h2 e2  
36 ♜c7

White's last hope. Black cannot protect g7 directly, but the problem has a combinative solution.

36 ... ♜g3+!  
37 ♜xg3 e1♛+  
0-1

### Game 28

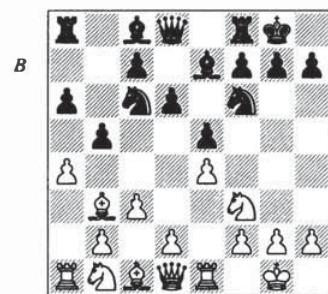
Levenfish – Keres  
Training Tournament,  
Leningrad/Moscow 1939  
Ruy Lopez

1	e4	e5
2	♘f3	♘c6
3	♗b5	a6
4	♗a4	♗f6
5	0-0	♗e7
6	♖e1	b5
7	♗b3	d6
8	c3	0-0
9	a4 (D)	

This move was played by Ragin against me a few rounds earlier. He obtained the better middlegame

position, and eventually won the game. Apparently Levenfish was influenced by this game when he repeated the continuation, hoping that it would once more succeed. In actual fact, the thrust 9 a4 is not particularly dangerous for Black, at any rate not in the form in which it was used in both these games.

The usual continuation is 9 h3, and practice shows that White obtains better prospects of the initiative with it than with the rather nervous text-move.



**9 ... b4**

This advance is held to be one of the best ways of meeting the line for Black.

**10 d4 exd4**

It is well known that after 9 d4, the best reply is 9...  $\mathbb{A}g4$ , pinning the knight. Interpolating the moves 9 a4 b4 has, however, somewhat altered the situation, and now 10...  $\mathbb{A}g4$  would be a dubious pawn sacrifice. White would continue with 11 d5, followed by 12 cxb4, and it is doubtful if Black could obtain sufficient compensation for the pawn.

As an alternative to the text-move 10... bxc3 also merits consideration, so as to meet 11 bxc3 with 11... exd4 12 cxd4 d5 13 e5  $\mathbb{A}e4$  or simply 11...  $\mathbb{A}g4$ . Therefore, after 10... bxc3, White would do better to play 11 dxe5!, for example 11...  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  dxe5 13  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  and White's position must be regarded as rather more promising (Keres-Smyslov, XXII USSR Championship 1955).

**11 cxd4**

After 11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  Black has an entirely satisfactory reply in 11...  $\mathbb{A}d7$  since 12  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{A}xc6$  13 cxb4 would be simply met by 13...  $\mathbb{A}xe4$ .

**11 ...  $\mathbb{A}d7$   
12  $\mathbb{A}e3$**

This move was also employed by Ragozin in the above-mentioned game. In that game Black continued 12... d5 13 e5  $\mathbb{A}e4$  14 a5  $\mathbb{A}a7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{A}h8$  and after 16  $\mathbb{A}f4$  he tried the pawn sacrifice 16... f5 17 exf6  $\mathbb{A}xf6$  but later got the worse of it. However, this was not due to the opening variation but to later planless play on Black's part. Black could have obtained a thoroughly satisfactory game with 14... f5 15 exf6  $\mathbb{A}xf6$  or with 14...  $\mathbb{A}h8$ . In this game Black finds an even more convincing reply, which should stamp the idea begun by White with 12  $\mathbb{A}e3$  as scarcely acceptable.

If, however, White wanted to arrive at the position in the game Ragozin-Keres so much, then he could have attained it had he first played 12 a5. Then 12...  $\mathbb{A}xf3$  13 gxf3 would be hardly the best for

Black, so it seems he must continue 12... d5 13 e5  $\mathbb{A}e4$ , and then 14  $\mathbb{A}e3$  yields the desired position.

White gets nowhere with 12  $\mathbb{W}d3$ , as Black can continue with 12... d5 13 e5 (13 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ ) 13...  $\mathbb{A}e4$ , or with 12...  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  13  $\mathbb{A}c2$  c5 14  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , in both cases with a good game.

**12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a5!$**

This move, universally known in the position without the moves 9 a4 b4, is also very strong here and ensures Black an excellent game. Naturally, 12...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4?$  fails against 13  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ .

**13  $\mathbb{A}c2$  c5**

The attack against the central point d4 is most uncomfortable for White and disturbs the normal development of his pieces. Moreover, White must always reckon with the possibility of ...c4, by which Black obtains a threatening queenside majority. Therefore, White's next move is readily understood, but as a result the h8-a1 diagonal is weakened and Black takes the first opportunity of occupying this line with his bishop.

**14 b3  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
15  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{A}f6$   
16  $\mathbb{W}b1$**

Although so far White has made a series of normal developing moves, his position is already a little uncomfortable, this being chiefly due to his pinned knight and Black's pressure on the central square d4. With the text-move White strengthens d4 and threatens an eventual e5 followed by

$\mathbb{Q}xh7+$ , but the queen is not particularly well placed on b1. It is clear that Black has emerged from the opening with the initiative.

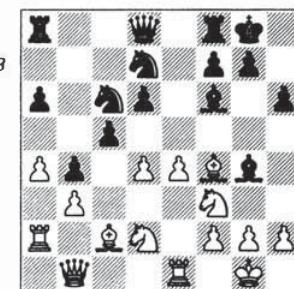
**16 ...  $\mathbb{h}6$   
17  $\mathbb{R}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$**

Forces a clarification of the centre as White can no longer protect d4.

**18  $\mathbb{A}f4?$  (D)**

It goes without saying that the advance 18 d5 is not to White's taste. Black would thereby command the beautiful long diagonal with his bishop and would gain the e5-square for his pieces. For example, after 18...  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  19  $\mathbb{A}d3$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  followed eventually by ...  $\mathbb{A}c3$  Black would have a lasting initiative. Nevertheless, this was the only continuation which would allow White a hope of achieving equality.

With the text-move White seeks to solve the problem of the position by combinative means, but in so doing overlooks a tactical finesse and soon declines into a lost position.



**18 ...  $\mathbb{A}xf3!$**

The right sequence of moves! After an immediate 18...  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  White

can avoid the worst consequences by 19  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$ .

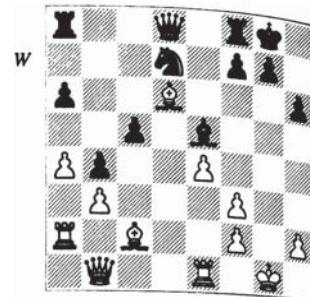
19  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
20  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$

Only now does White observe that the intended 21  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  loses a pawn by 21... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+!$ . He must therefore allow his kingside to be broken up, but then Black gains the opportunity of initiating a powerful kingside attack in combinative fashion, and against this attack there is no satisfactory defence.

20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$   
21  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5! (D)$

Levenfish probably thought his position strong enough to ward off direct threats. Thus, for example, the white bishop would ensure him sufficient counterplay after 21... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  22  $f4$ . The alternative 21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , which appears strong, is not entirely convincing; in the first place White can, by 22  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  24  $\mathbb{W}xe1$ , bring about a position in which the opposite-coloured bishops give him chances for equality, and in the second place the pawn sacrifice by 22  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}h4+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}h1$ , deserves notice since White's pieces suddenly become very active.

With the surprising text-move, however, Black reveals the flaw in his opponent's calculations. White is faced by an unpleasant choice; either he accepts the exchange sacrifice and then tries to find a defence against his opponent's powerful attack, or he exchanges bishops and then, in view of his weaknesses on the dark squares, is positionally lost.



22  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$

White prefers the first possibility, since now at least he has some material to compensate for his bad position. If instead 22  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  (or 23  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  followed by 24... $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ) then 23... $\mathbb{W}f6$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ , when Black would control the whole board and would soon attain a decisive attack as well.

22 ...  $\mathbb{W}h4!$

Black need not be in a hurry to recapture the bishop, since there is time enough for this later. For example, after 23  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , in addition to 23... $\mathbb{W}xe7$ , there is also the very strong 23... $\mathbb{W}h3!$ , which would pose White insoluble problems. After 24  $f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  25  $f3$ , Black wins quickly by 25... $\mathbb{W}xh2+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}h4+$ , and Black's win is also assured after 24  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xh2+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  27  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$ . Winning a pawn by 23  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  would be worse than useless, since after 23... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  Black could attack down the open g-file.

In view of all this White tries to eliminate the threat of 23... $\mathbb{W}h3$ , but his weaknesses on the dark squares render his defence hopeless.

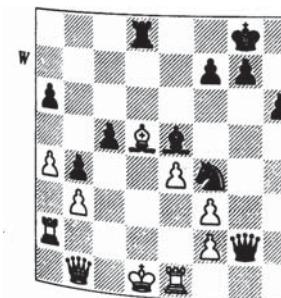
23  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}xh2+$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$

This knight now comes decisively into play via e6 or g6. White's position is hopeless.

25  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
26  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}f4+$   
27  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8+$   
28  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

White has nothing better, since 28  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2+$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3+$  or 28  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}g2!$  29  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  (or 29  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$ ) 29... $\mathbb{Q}c3!$  30  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+!$  31  $fxe3$   $\mathbb{Q}d2+$  lead to an immediate loss. But the text-move is also no great help.

28 ...  $\mathbb{W}g2 (D)$   
Once Black has attained a clearly won position he relaxes a bit and allows his opponent to put up stubborn resistance. He could have forced an immediate win by 28... $\mathbb{Q}c3$  29  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}g2$  30  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  31  $exd5$   $\mathbb{W}g6+$  or by 28... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  29  $exd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$ .



29  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xf3+$   
30  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
31  $exd5$   
31  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  32  $exd5$   $\mathbb{W}xf2+$   
would also cost White the d-pawn.

31 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Otherwise White has to give back the exchange.

32 ...  $\mathbb{W}f5+$   
33  $\mathbb{Q}dd3$   $\mathbb{W}xf2+$   
34  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $f5$   
35  $\mathbb{W}c1$   $f4$   
36  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

After 36  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  there could follow 36... $\mathbb{W}e1+$  37  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}e2+$  38  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ . Now Black once again obtains a mating attack.

36 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
37  $\mathbb{Q}e6$

There was no longer any defence against the threat of 37... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ .

37 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   
38  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}f1+$   
39  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}e2+$

0-1

### Game 29

Keres – Smyslov  
Training Tournament,  
Leningrad/Moscow 1939  
Queen's Gambit Declined

1  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2  $c4$   $e6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $d5$

The Orthodox Queen's Gambit is a rare bird in modern tournament practice, which favours the various Indian systems. Smyslov, then still a young master, wanted to use the classical set-up against his more experienced opponent, so as to cut out, at any rate, all possible complications from the opening.

4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

5 e3 0-0  
6 ♜f3 b6

Black selects a quite old defence, which places him in a comparatively passive position and allows White a simple initiative. These days the continuation ...b6 is used in the form 6...h6 7 ♜h4 b6 so as to continue, after 8 cxd5, with 8...♜xd5 and hence to force a freeing exchange. This method of play, elaborated by the grandmasters Tartakower and Bondarevsky, is quite good and has proved itself in a number of tournament games.

7 cxd5 exd5

7...♜xd5 is less favourable without the move ...h6, since in many cases White gains a valuable tempo by an attack on h7.

8 ♜d3 ♜b7

The most natural, but not the best, continuation, since the bishop is too passively placed on b7. Tartakower's recommendation 8...♜e6 is better, so as to carry out ...c5 when the occasion arises. Then, after 9 ♜e5, Black gets a satisfactory game by means of 9...♝fd7!.

9 ♜c2

Pillsbury, one of the greatest experts in this old variation, used to play 9 ♜e5 and then protect his knight by f4. Later on he played 0-0 and commenced an attack on the kingside. In so doing he tended to allow counterplay on the other wing by ...c5 and ...c4. With the aid of this plan Pillsbury won many beautiful games, and even today 9 ♜e5 is still deemed one of the best methods of

countering the system chosen by Black.

With the text-move White immediately threatens the pawn on h7 and leaves himself the option of castling either side, so as to make his decision only after seeing his opponent's plan.

9 ... ♜bd7  
10 0-0

A sharper line here is 10 0-0-0 with a kingside attack to follow. With this system Grandmaster Rubinstein won many a beautiful game in his time, amongst others against Znosko-Borovsky at the St Petersburg Tournament of 1909. But the text-move is equally good and ensures White excellent play.

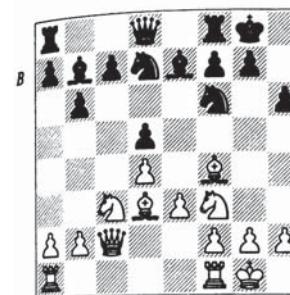
10 ... h6

Black wants to play ...♜e4, but this would not be particularly good at once on account of 11 ♜f4. If 11...f5, the reply 12 ♜b5! would be unpleasant for Black, since 12...c6 could be met by 13 ♜c7, threatening 14 ♜xa8 and 14 ♜e6. Hence Black would like to drive back the white bishop to h4, and only then proceed with 11...♜e4.

11 ♜f4(D)

The question is whether the intended 11...♜e4 was in any case good and whether White could not have set a cunning trap here by 11 ♜h4. However, the position arising from 11...♜e4 12 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 13 ♜e4?! dxe4 14 ♜xc7 is very complicated and hard to assess. At first glance, though, one cannot see how Black can obtain adequate

compensation for his pawn. Thus, for example, 14...♜d5 or 14...♜ab8 would be met by 15 ♜e5 and 14...♜c8 allows White the defence 15 ♜c6!.



11 ... a6

Black loses too much time with all these preparatory moves and thereby gets into a very constricted position. The immediate 11...c5 is better, since Black certainly need not fear the move ♜b5.

12 ♜fd1 ♜e8

Now 12...c5 would be answered by 13 dxc5 bxc5 14 ♜f5, after which White would exert powerful pressure in the centre. With the text-move, Black seeks to relieve his position by a bishop exchange on d6, but this is obviously insufficient to neutralise White's positional advantage.

13 ♜ac1 ♜d6  
14 ♜e2 ♜e7  
15 ♜xd6 ♜xd6

Black could also recapture here with 15...♜xd6 since then 16 ♜xc7? would be impossible on account of 16...♜ac8 winning the queen. After

16 ♜f4, though, Black's situation would not be easier than in the game.

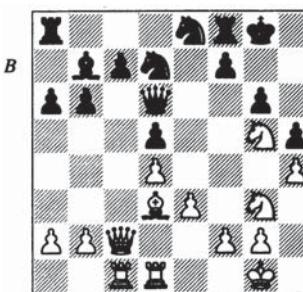
16 ♜g3 g6

This signifies a fresh weakening of Black's kingside, but otherwise the knight's penetration to f5 would be awkward. Thus, for example, after 16...c5 17 dxc5 bxc5 18 e4 d4 the advance 19 ♜f5 would cause Black much anxiety. Now, however, White initiates a direct attack against the enemy king.

17 h4! h5

18 ♜g5 (D)

Here White has yet another good plan which would have assured an excellent position, namely 18 e4 dxe4 19 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 20 ♜xe4 followed by 21 ♜c6. One can, however, understand that White would like to exploit the weakness of the enemy kingside and therefore plays for a direct attack. It should be said, too, that this continuation is no less effective than 18 e4.



18 ... c5

At last Black decides upon this thrust, which is the only line holding

out any hope of counterplay for him, but now he loses material. It is, however, not easy to find a satisfactory continuation for him. If, for example, 18...f5 then White can already make a most promising bishop sacrifice by 19  $\mathbb{Q}xf5!$  gxf5 20  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  since after 20... $\mathbb{W}f6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}d6!$  would win back the piece with a won position<sup>1</sup>.

**19  $\mathbb{Q}f5$**

With this move White commences a fine combination which, however, eventually reveals fresh defensive possibilities for Black and therefore does not turn out to be the strongest continuation of the attack. The sacrifice 19  $\mathbb{Q}xh5!$  was the simplest way to ensure an advantage for White. After 19...gxh5 he would win his piece back by 20  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  and 19...c4 would be simply met by 20  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ . Also 19...cx d4 20 exd4  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  21  $\mathbb{W}b1$  in no way alters the situation<sup>2</sup>.

The subsequent method of attack is however so original and interesting that it seemed a pity to me to reject it in favour of a simple win of a pawn.

**19 ... cxd4**

Black must not accept the sacrifice, since after 19...gxh5 20  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  he could scarcely ward off the attack, for example 20... $\mathbb{W}c7$  (20... $\mathbb{W}f6$  21

$\mathbb{Q}e7+$  leads to mate) 21  $\mathbb{Q}e7+\mathbb{Q}g7$  22  $\mathbb{W}h7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g8+$   $\mathbb{W}xg8$  24  $\mathbb{W}xf7\#$ . The text-move is forced, since White was also threatening 20  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  and 21 dx c5, winning a pawn.

**20  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$**

The point of White's plan of attack! Black is unable to capture the bishop, and otherwise one cannot see any good defence against the threat of 21  $\mathbb{W}xg6+$ . After 20... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  White wins easily by 21 exd4 fxe6 22 dxe5. In this difficult situation Smyslov finds an excellent defence that occasions his opponent the greatest difficulties.

**20 ... d3! (D)**

Black gains an important tempo for the defence with this move as after 21  $\mathbb{W}xd3$  there comes the reply 21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , attacking the white queen. Another interesting possibility here lay in 20... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xh5+\mathbb{Q}b6$ <sup>3</sup>.

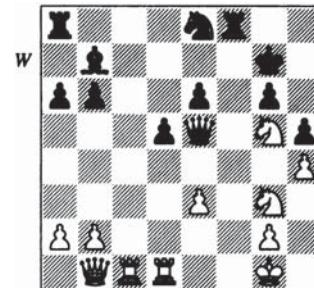
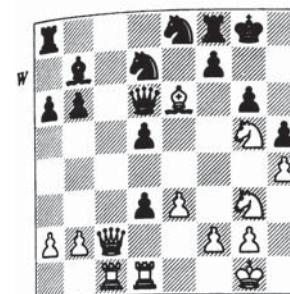
Then 22  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  is met by 22...d3, and if White plays 22  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ , then Black may reply 22... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ . However, White can utilise the exposed position of the enemy king all the same by continuing 22 exd4!, with the threat of 23  $\mathbb{W}d2$ . Then after 22...fxe6 (22... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  23  $\mathbb{W}d2!$  threatening 24 g4+ or 24  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ ) 23  $\mathbb{Q}c$  threatening 24 g4+ or 24  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}c$  in the event of 23... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}f$

1 This is true, but one has to see the further line 21... $\mathbb{W}xf2+$  22  $\mathbb{W}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}ce6$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  26  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ , defending g2 and threatening  $\mathbb{Q}c7$ .

2 This is an oversimplification as Black can win a piece at the end of this last line by 21... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  f6!. The continuation 23  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  f x g5 24  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  g x h5 25  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  26  $\mathbb{Q}g6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}eff6$  certainly gives White dangerous attacking chances, but is not totally clear.

3 After 21...gxh5 22  $\mathbb{W}h7+\mathbb{Q}f6$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  White has a crushing attack.

Black is checkmated, and the queen sacrifice by 23...gxh5 24  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ , followed by 25  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  and 26  $\mathbb{Q}c7$ , in no way alters the end result.



attack and now looks optimistically to the future, especially having in mind the possibility of 25  $\mathbb{Q}xh5+\mathbb{Q}h6!$  when the white knight has no retreat square. However, White has a way to breathe new life into his attack.

**25  $\mathbb{Q}f1!$**

This game is characterised by the great number of different sacrificial lines. With the text-move White seeks to eliminate the strong defensive piece on f8, so as to be able to successfully attack the isolated king. It is clear, moreover, that Black must not accept the offer of the piece, since after 25... $\mathbb{W}xg3$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ , or 25... $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$   $\mathbb{W}xg3$  27  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$ , all is over.

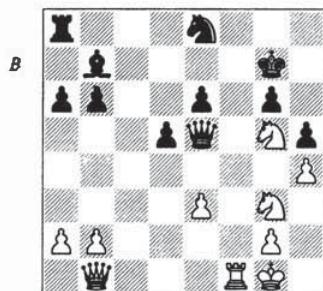
**25 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf1+$**

Again the best defence. The apparently good continuation 25... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  would lose at once on account of 26  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  since mate is threatened on h7. Weak also is 25... $\mathbb{W}xe3+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ , when Black no longer has a defence, for example: 27... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (27... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  28  $\mathbb{Q}e1$ , followed by  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ , wins) 28  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  29  $\mathbb{Q}f1+$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  (29... $\mathbb{Q}e7$

By his resourceful defence Black has beaten back the first wave of the

30  $\mathbb{W}f7+$ , followed by  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ , offers Black no hope) 30  $\mathbb{W}f7$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  31  $\mathbb{W}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  32  $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ , and White wins.

26  $\mathbb{E}xf1$  (D)



26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6?$

After a careful and successful defence Black makes a blunder at the decisive moment and now loses quickly. It was absolutely essential for Black to continue 26... $\mathbb{Q}f6!$ . The seemingly very dangerous sacrificial continuation 27  $\mathbb{E}xf6!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  (after 27... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  White wins by 28  $\mathbb{Q}xh5+!$   $\mathbb{g}xh5$  29  $\mathbb{W}h7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  30  $\mathbb{W}xb7$  with the double threat of 31  $\mathbb{Q}h7+$  and 31  $\mathbb{W}xa8+$ ) 28  $\mathbb{W}f1+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  29  $\mathbb{W}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  30  $\mathbb{W}xb7$  is still in no way decisive. White is unlucky in that Black,

in this otherwise hopeless position has the resource 30... $\mathbb{W}xg3!$  and after 31  $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $\mathbb{W}xe3+$  32  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c1+$  can bring about perpetual check. White can indeed undertake further winning attempts by 31  $\mathbb{W}xb6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  32  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  33  $\mathbb{W}f7+$ , but it is not at all certain that this would lead to victory with careful defence on Black's part.

Instead of 30  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ , White could also try to win by 30  $\mathbb{Q}3e4+$ , and only after 30... $dxe4$  play 31  $\mathbb{W}xb7$ . Then 31... $\mathbb{W}d5$  32  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  33  $\mathbb{W}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}b4!$  would lead to an unclear position in which White would not be without winning chances. But here too Black can play better by not capturing the knight at all and by continuing with 30... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$ . After 31  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{b}5!$ , the black king can escape via b6, and one cannot see how White can continue the attack successfully<sup>1</sup>.

We see from these variations what dangers the black king must surmount and how narrow is its escape from destruction. It is therefore no wonder that Smyslov, after a long and tiring defence and with a limited

- 1 Keres treats this fascinating position rather casually. After 30  $\mathbb{Q}3e4+$  Black has  
1) 30... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  31  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  and now:  
1a) 31... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  32  $\mathbb{W}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  33  $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$  34  $\mathbb{W}c1!$  (34  $\mathbb{W}c3$  is also good, b)  
this is even stronger) and there is no defence against the threat of 35  $b3+$ .  
1b) 31... $b5$  (the move Keres recommended) 32  $\mathbb{W}e7!$  and White wins.  
1c) 31... $dxe4$  32  $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  33  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  34  $\mathbb{W}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  35  $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  36  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$   
with good winning chances for White.  
2) 30... $dxe4$  (in fact this move appears stronger) 31  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{W}d5$  32  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
33  $\mathbb{W}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  34  $\mathbb{W}xb6+$  (otherwise ... $\mathbb{W}c5$  defends) 34... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$  and Black's king reaches the safety of d3. In this case White would have no winning chances.

amount of time at his disposal, could not accurately calculate all these complicated variations, and decided upon another method of defence. With this Black does indeed protect himself against all immediate threats, but in the long run he cannot succeed in warding off the enemy attack.

27  $\mathbb{Q}xh5+!$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$   
28  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{W}xe3+$

Once again the only defence, since 29  $\mathbb{Q}g4+$  was threatened, and after 28... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  29  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{W}g3$  30  $\mathbb{W}f6!$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  31  $\mathbb{W}f7+$  leads to mate.

29  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}d4$

Here too the black king would fall into a mating net after 29... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{W}e2$  31  $\mathbb{W}f6!$ .

30  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{W}xh4+$   
31  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $d4$

Black no longer has any satisfactory defence. If, for example, he plays 31... $\mathbb{W}c8$ , to prevent the check on c1, then White wins at once by 32  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{W}g3$  33  $\mathbb{W}f3$ . Now, however, an equally speedy finish comes about.

32  $\mathbb{W}c1+$   $g5$   
33  $\mathbb{W}c7!$  1-0

A very interesting and combative game.

Game 30  
Keres – Najdorf  
Margate 1939  
Queen's Gambit Declined

1  $d4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2  $c4$   $e6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $d5$

Usually Najdorf favours sharper systems of development, such as

occur in the King's Indian or the Nimzo-Indian Defences. The Orthodox Defence to the Queen's Gambit is rarely found in his opening repertoire.

4  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
5  $e3$   $0-0$   
6  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$   
7  $cx d5$

Black apparently desired, if his choice of opening be any guide, to play a quiet positional game, and White declares with this that he accepts the offer. I had a very good position in the tournament table and therefore the Exchange Variation suited me well, since in this line White, with a secure position, retains the initiative for a long time.

7 ...  $exd5$   
8  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $c6$   
9  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
10  $h3$

This move, which often comes in useful for White, was not immediately necessary, since Black was not yet threatening anything on g4. Hence an immediate 10 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  11  $\mathbb{Q}ab1$  was better, followed by b4, by which a worthwhile tempo could have been saved.

10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
11 0-0

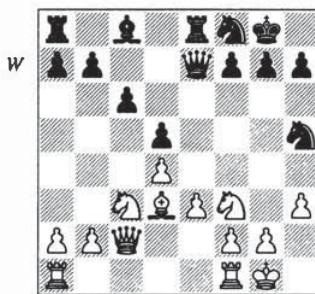
This quiet continuation appears to me to be better based positionally than sharp attacking play by 11 0-0-0. Black's king position contains no weaknesses and it is well supported by its own pieces, so a direct attack affords few prospects of success. At the same time, too, Black

can play to break open the queenside by ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$ , ... $\mathbb{M}c8$  and ... $c5$ .

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h5$

Sooner or later Black must clear up the situation on the kingside, even though this costs him a couple of tempi. With the text-move he puts his knight into an unfavourable position on the edge of the board, but the other possibility 11... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  also has its dark sides. White would then reply 12  $\mathbb{A}f4$  whereupon Black must, if he does not want to resign himself to 12... $f5$  and yet still wishes to exchange off the dark-squared bishops, follow up with the exchange 12... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  13  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  and only then play 13... $\mathbb{Q}d6$ . In reply to this, however, 14  $\mathbb{A}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  15  $b4$  would lead to a position where Black, in comparison to the game continuation, would have made no great progress.

12  $\mathbb{A}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  (D)



13  $\mathbb{K}ab1$

With this move White prepares the queenside advance by  $b4$ - $b5$  that is characteristic of the whole variation. After this manoeuvre Black

would be faced by an unpleasant choice. Either he permits the exchange on  $c6$  and accepts the resulting weakness there, or he himself exchanges on  $b5$ , whereupon the pawns on  $b7$  and  $d5$  become objects of attack. Practice shows us that Black finds it difficult to defend against this plan, since a counter-attack on the other wing is not easily to carry out and, furthermore, offers little prospect of success. In the present game, too, Najdorf does not succeed in solving his opening problems satisfactorily.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

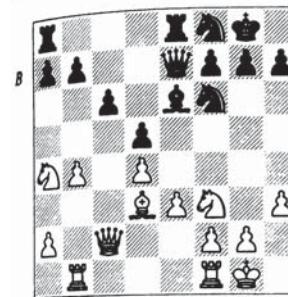
Many experts would certainly criticise Najdorf for not trying anything against his opponent's plans, and would here advocate 13... $a5$ . In fact, however, with this move Black would achieve only what he actually obtains later with his ... $a6$ , this being the exchange of a couple of pawns and the opening of the  $a$ -file. The question whether this circumstance relieves Black's defence is, however, arguable, and is indeed a question of taste. After 13... $a5$  White could continue with an immediate 14  $a3$ , or else first 14  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ , and would then pursue his attack much as in the game.

14  $b4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$

15  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  (D)

Naturally, not immediately 15  $b5$  when Black, by 15... $c5$  would obtain a comparatively satisfactory position. After the actual move Black gets his knight to the strong square  $d6$  by means of a skilful tactical

manoeuvre. However, White could hardly prevent this, since after 15  $\mathbb{M}fc1$  there could follow 15... $\mathbb{M}c8$ , and ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ - $e8$ - $d6$  can no longer be prevented.



15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

Black makes use of the circumstance that, after 16  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $dxe4$  17  $\mathbb{W}xe4$ , White's  $a$ -pawn would be unprotected. Black could then play at once 17... $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ , with the continuation 18  $\mathbb{W}xe7$   $\mathbb{M}xe7$  19  $\mathbb{M}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  20  $\mathbb{M}fc1$   $\mathbb{A}a6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$ , but 17... $\mathbb{W}f6!$  would be stronger still, with a very good position for Black. White naturally refuses to go in for this and quietly continues with his own plans.

16  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$

Here the knight is beautifully placed, since it assumes control of a whole row of important central squares. White must now also take into account the possibility of ... $b5$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ , by which his pressure on the  $c$ -file would be neutralised.

17  $a4$

$f6$

18  $\mathbb{M}fc1$

$\mathbb{Q}f7$

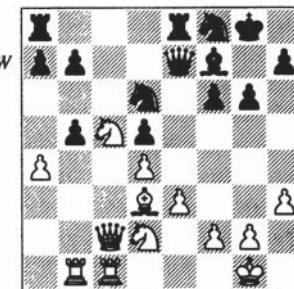
19  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

$g6$

Black already has to decide what plan he intends to select in the event of White executing his threatened  $b5$ . If he wants to allow his opponent to exchange pawns on  $c6$ , then 19... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  comes into consideration, so as to get rid of the passive bishop. But should he want himself to capture on  $b5$ , then the bishop must remain where it is, to protect  $d5$ . Najdorf has plumped for the latter plan and with his last move he has muffled the threat to  $h7$  so as to be able to move his other knight.

20  $b5$   $cxb5$  (D)

With this direct exchange, however, Black meets his opponent's plans more than half-way. At any rate, 20... $\mathbb{M}ec8$  would have been better, to meet 21  $bxcc6$  with 21... $\mathbb{M}xc6$ . Thereby Black would have gained time and not assisted a white pawn to establish itself on  $b5$ , as happens in the game. Now Black gets into serious difficulties.



21  $axb5!$

Stronger than 21  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{M}ec8$ , which would have permitted Black chances of counterplay on the  $c$ -file.

White now threatens, as the occasion arises, to advance with his pawn to b6 which, in the event of ...a6, would leave him with a strong point of support on c7, or, after an exchange on b6, would expose the weak pawn on b7.

21 ...  $\mathbb{Q}ec8$   
22  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

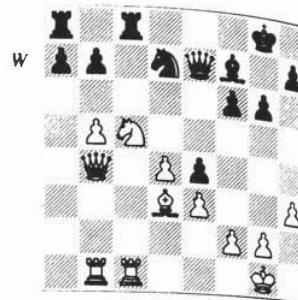
22... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  would be worse than useless, as after 23  $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$   $dxe4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  25  $\mathbb{W}xc4+$  followed by 26  $\mathbb{W}d5$ , Black would experience great difficulty in protecting his pawns. With the text-move Black parries the threat of 23 b6, and intends himself to play 23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ , so as to gain control of the c4-square.

23  $\mathbb{W}b4!$   $\mathbb{Q}e4?$

White has prevented 23... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  by means of the threat of 24  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$ , exploiting the undefended queen. 23... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  would also be bad on account of 24 e4, and after 23... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  there could follow simply 24  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$  25 b6. Hence Black should have tried here 23... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ , although then White would have a clear superiority after 24  $\mathbb{Q}c2$ .

With the text-move Black embarks on an attempt to solve the problem of the position in combinative fashion. He is counting upon the fact that after the double capture on e4 the reply ...b6 would attack a number of enemy pieces. There is, however, a hole in this combination which enables White to attain a won position immediately.

24  $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$   $dxe4$  (D)  
25  $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$  b6



It was on this move that Black had based his hopes. After 26  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ , there would now come 26... $\mathbb{R}xc1+$  27  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}xb4$  followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$ , and other knight moves would naturally be answered by 26... $\mathbb{W}xg4$ . After 26  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $bxc5$  White apparently also loses his bishop but now Black is faced by a cruel surprise.

26  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $bxc5$   
27  $\mathbb{R}xc5!$

With this, Black's combination is utterly refuted, since now White obtains an easily won endgame with two extra pawns. White has the possible alternative 27  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  28 b6! with good winning chances, but in this case Black could still put up tough resistance with 28... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , e.g. 29 b7  $\mathbb{R}b8$  30 c6  $\mathbb{W}c7$  or 29  $\mathbb{W}d8$  30 b7  $\mathbb{W}c7$ . The game continuation is more forcing and certainly prettier.

27 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   
After 27... $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  White wins the queen by 28  $\mathbb{Q}c8+!$

28  $\mathbb{Q}c6!$   
Now the knight on c5 is pinned and must be lost, after which White has an easily won endgame.

28 ... a6  
The last hope: 29  $\mathbb{W}xc5?$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$  30  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $a xb5$  and White loses his c-pawn.

29  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $a xb5$   
30  $\mathbb{W}xb5$  1-0

Perhaps a little prematurely, but the endgame after 30... $\mathbb{W}c7$  31  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , followed by 32 c6, would certainly afford Black no satisfaction.

### Game 31

Keres – Czerniak  
Buenos Aires 1939  
Caro-Kann Defence

1 e4 c6  
2 d4 d5  
3  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

This game was played in the last round, when Najdorf was half a point above me. I therefore had to play for a win at all costs. The exchange on d5 seemed to me to be much in favour of this aim, since this usually leads to a full middlegame, without having to fear any immediate liquidation.

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
4 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Nowadays 5...e6 is usually played here, after which the game takes on similar characteristics to those of the Queen's Gambit. Czerniak had, however, prepared an innovation for the present game, with which he wished to surprise his opponent.

6  $\mathbb{Q}gs$   $\mathbb{W}as$   
This is the innovation mentioned above. It is naturally very unpleasant

to meet with a prepared innovation over the board, especially when one is so placed that one must strive for an advantage at all costs.

7  $\mathbb{W}d2$

Undoubtedly one of the best ways of meeting the system chosen by Black. The other continuation that deserved consideration here, 7  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  8  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ , did not exactly appeal to me because of 8... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  when, after 9  $\mathbb{Q}dc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  10  $\mathbb{Q}bc3$   $\mathbb{W}xc3$  11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , Black, by 11...0-0!, obtains an overwhelming attack in return for the piece. White could improve on this line by 9  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  10  $\mathbb{Q}bc3$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  with perhaps a minimal superiority, the other side of the coin being the simplified position.

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

Now, however, Black should have done something to defend d5. Apart from the text-move, the sharp thrust 7...e5 advocated by Pachman deserves consideration, since it leads to very complicated positions that have been but little studied in practice. It is, however, doubtful if Black would have had more success with it than with the text-move. For example, in the main variation given by Pachman, 8  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd2+$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}h6+$  11  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$  12  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  0-0, White need not capture on f6, but can try 13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ , in order to make clear White's light-squared advantage.

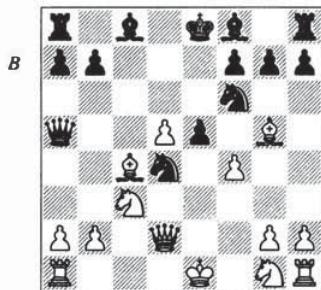
The move given by Czerniak, 7... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , which leads to equally complicated variations, is also not convincing. Without going into a

thorough analysis, I should like to question the validity of the following variation given by Czerniak: 8 cxd5 ♜xd5 9. ♜c4 ♜xc3 10 bxc3. ♜e4 11 ♜f3 ♜xf3 12 gxf3 e5. After this Black would have to struggle against great difficulties if White played 13 0-0!

8. ♜xc4 e5

The execution of this advance was one of the advantages of the move 6... ♜a5. Black can now completely free his position, but this in turn opens it up, when White's better development ensures him the initiative.

9 d5 ♜d4  
10 f4! (D)



By an energetic attack against the d4- and e5-squares, White forces the enemy pieces to adopt defensive positions. Black has now little choice, since counter-attack by 10... ♜f5 would permit White to make a most promising exchange sacrifice: 11 fxe5! ♜c2+ 12 ♜f1 ♜xal 13 exf6.

10 ... ♜d6  
11 ♜ge2 ♜f5

The other possible plan, namely 11... ♜xe2 12 ♜xe2 0-0 (12... ♜g4

13. ♜b5+!) also yields White the better game. However, he should avoid playing for the trap 13 fxe5 ♜xe5? 14 ♜xe5 ♜e8 15 ♜xf6 ♜xe5+ 16 ♜xe5 with advantage to White, because this would be thwarted by the *zwischenzug* 13... ♜g4! and then 14... ♜xe5. Instead, the simple continuation 13 ♜xf6 gxf6 14 0-0 would give White a clear positional advantage.

The text-move leads to no better result, and in addition Black now loses the right to castle.

12 ♜b5+ ♜d7

13 ♜xf6 gxf6

13... ♜xb5 14 ♜xe5 would lose a pawn without adequate compensation, but now White obtains a clear advantage on the light squares.

14 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7

15 0-0

An inaccuracy, after which Black is able to bring his knight into play with gain of tempo and can then set up some worrying threats. Better was 15 ♜d3 or immediately 15 fxe5 ♜xe5, and only then 16 0-0.

15 ... ♜e3!

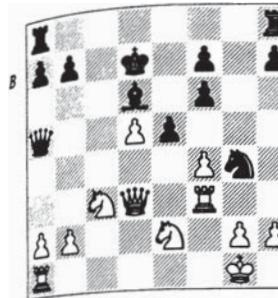
16 ♜f3

Also worthy of consideration was the exchange sacrifice 16 fxe5 ♜xf1 (or 16... ♜c5 17 ♜h1 ♜xf1 18 ♜xf1) 17 e6+! and then ♜xf1 with a very strong attack.

16 ... ♜g4

17 ♜d3! (D)

The threats of 17... ♜b6+ and 17... ♜c5+ could also have been parried by 17 ♜af1 but the text-move is stronger.



Black must not accept the exchange sacrifice, as after 17... ♜b6+ 18 ♜h1 ♜f2+ 19 ♜xf2 ♜xf2 20 ♜b5+ ♜c7 White wins by 21 ♜e4!. After 17... ♜c5+ 18 ♜h1 ♜f2+ 19 ♜xf2 ♜xf2, the reply 20 fxe5, threatening 21 ♜f5+, is decisive.

17 ... ♜ag8

18 ♜h1 ♜b6

19 ♜af1 ♜c8

At long last Black gets his king into safety. Black would now have a very good position if it were not for the fact that White has retained his absolute control of the light squares. This circumstance prevents the black pieces co-operating with one another.

20 h3 h5

Black does not want to put his knight completely out of play by 20... ♜h6 but the text-move offers the knight only temporary protection.

21 ♜e4 ♜b8

22 ♜b3!

With this strong move, White forces the enemy queen to abandon the a7-g1 diagonal, since he threatens now 23 ♜xb6 followed by 24

24 ♜xd6, and the queen exchange 22... ♜xb3 23 ♜xb3, would, surprisingly enough, cost Black a piece.

22 ... ♜a6

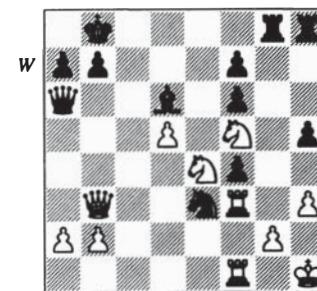
23 ♜2g3 exf4

White was threatening to improve his position decisively by 24 ♜f5. It is instructive to observe how Czerniak, in a situation that is so difficult for him, always finds fresh defensive resources and thereby forces his opponent right to the end to play the most accurate moves.

24 ♜f5

At first glance Black's position now appears quite hopeless. His bishop is attacked, and if 24... ♜f8 then 25 d6 or 25 ♜xf4, with a won game for White. After 24... ♜e5, however, White even wins the queen by 25 ♜c5.

24 ... ♜e3! (D)



A clever defence! A superficial consideration would at once reject this move, since after 25 ♜fxd6 ♜xf1 26 ♜c5 the black queen is trapped. But it is precisely in this variation that there lies the cunning trap devised by Czerniak. Black

would, after 26  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , play the unexpected 26... $\mathbb{Q}g3+!$ . If then 27  $\mathbb{K}xg3$ , Black wins by 27... $\mathbb{W}f1+$ , and after 27  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{W}b6!$  the white knight would be pinned. Hence White must continue with 27  $\mathbb{Q}h2$ , whereupon there would come 27... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ . White would then have to be content with a draw, since the attempts to win by 28  $\mathbb{K}xf1$   $\mathbb{K}xg2+!$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}e2+$ , or by 28  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{K}xg2+!$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}e2+$ , would in both cases lead to mate. A very pretty variation!<sup>1</sup>

It is a pity that this resourceful defence by Black is of little use, since White is not forced to play for the win of the queen. Instead, he can reach a favourable major piece ending with a clear pawn more.

25  $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$   $\mathbb{fxe}3$   
26  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
27  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

In view of the fact that White is threatened by time-trouble, his decision to get down to an ending is most judicious.

27 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   
28  $\mathbb{K}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$   
29  $\mathbb{W}e5+$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$   
30  $\mathbb{K}xf7$

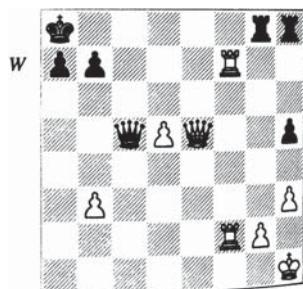
The plus pawn, together with the active position of his pieces and the strong passed pawn, now ensure White the victory, although exact technique is still demanded. The immediate threat is 31  $\mathbb{W}xh8!$ .

<sup>1</sup> Actually, in the first line White can continue by 28  $\mathbb{K}xf1$   $\mathbb{K}xg2+!$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{W}e2+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}xf1+$  31  $\mathbb{Q}h2$ , which avoids mate; however, Black has an immediate draw by perpetual check if he wants it, while he can also try to win by 31... $\mathbb{W}e2+$  32  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  b6.

30 ...  $\mathbb{W}c4$   
Black protects himself against the threat in combinative fashion (31  $\mathbb{W}xh8$   $\mathbb{W}xf1+$ ) and at the same time gets his queen into play.

31 b3  $\mathbb{W}c2$   
Naturally not 31... $\mathbb{W}xb3?$  because of 32  $\mathbb{W}xh8!$ .

32  $\mathbb{K}f2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  (D)  
After this White can bring about a favourable queen exchange, but other moves would not be much better. After Czerniak's recommended 32... $\mathbb{W}c1+$  33  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  a6, White can either continue 34 d6 or 34  $\mathbb{W}e7$ , the latter so as to answer 34... $\mathbb{W}b8$  with 35  $\mathbb{K}a2$ .



33  $\mathbb{W}e7$   
Undoubtedly the simplest continuation in view of White's time-trouble. Otherwise 33 b4! would have been very strong since 33... $\mathbb{W}xb4$  fails against 34  $\mathbb{K}b2$ .

33 ...  $\mathbb{W}xe7$

Practically forced, since 33... $\mathbb{W}c8$  34  $\mathbb{K}c2$  and 33... $\mathbb{W}xd5?$  34  $\mathbb{K}f8+$  are even more painful for Black. The rook ending, however, is won for White without much trouble.

34  $\mathbb{K}xe7$   $\mathbb{K}d8$   
35  $\mathbb{K}f5$   $h4$   
36  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{K}c8$

With this Black gets his rook behind the passed pawn, but this only hastens his loss since his king has no escape square. A more stubborn resistance could have been put up by 36...a6.

37 d6  $\mathbb{K}c1+$   
38  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{K}d1$   
39 d7  $\mathbb{K}d8$

Black thinks he has built up a solid defensive position and that now his king can get to c7 so as to win the d-pawn. But the fact that Black has no loophole for his king allows White to finish off the game by an attractive mating combination. The same line would also have come after 39... $\mathbb{K}b8$ .

40  $\mathbb{K}e8!$   $\mathbb{K}xd7$   
41  $\mathbb{K}ff8!$  1-0

Black loses at least a whole rook.

### Game 32 Euwe – Keres Fifth match game, Holland 1939/40 Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
The earlier games of this match all commenced with the Ruy Lopez and yielded Euwe a lead of 2-0 with two draws. It is therefore rather surprising that Euwe refrains from 1 e4

of his own accord, in view of his having obtained such good results with it hitherto.

2 c4  $e6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
4  $\mathbb{W}c2$  0-0

One of the most elastic continuations for Black, by which he leaves his further plan quite open.

5  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

Apparently Black's last move enabled his opponent to carry out the advance 5 e4 unhindered, which indeed was the main purpose of 4  $\mathbb{W}c2$ . Practice shows, however, that Black would then have a very satisfactory position, if he were to play either the sharp 5...d5 or the positional 5...d6 followed by 6...e5.

5 ...  $h6$   
6  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

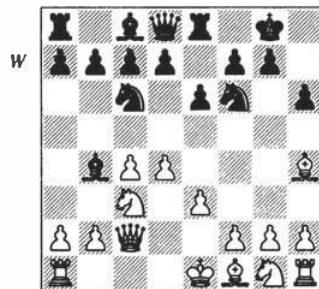
After White has developed his bishop on g5, this move is inexact and allows White to seize the initiative, as the sixth game of the match (No. 33) shows. 6...c5 is much better – after 7  $dxc5$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  it would lead to a position arising out of the variation 4...c5 that is good for Black.

7 e3

7  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  is stronger, and would have led to a position from the sixth game of the match. After the text-move, Black can more easily force the important advance ...e5.

7 ...  $\mathbb{W}e8$  (D)

An interesting idea. Black wants to carry out the thrust ...e5 without a preparatory 7...d6; the point is to utilise White's king position on e1 for various tactical finesse.

8  $\mathbb{Q}d3?$ 

White wants to develop by  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and 0-0, but in so doing he fails to reckon with his opponent's possibilities; the text-move is inexact and allows Black to seize the initiative. The right continuation was 8  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  although after 8...e5 the time gained by omitting ...d6 would be useful (9 d5  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$ ).

On the other hand, 8  $a3 \mathbb{Q}xc3+ 9 \mathbb{W}xc3$  is not particularly strong, because Black can utilise his lead in development with the energetic thrust 9...e5!. After 10 d5, there follows once again 10... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$  together with an eventual ... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , and after 10 dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  Black later plays ... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ . Very interesting complications may arise in the event of White trying to defend the centre by 10  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ . Black can then bring about complications favourable to him by 10...exd4 11  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  g5. If then 12  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  dxc6 13  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ , Black has 13... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , while after 12  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  White cannot play 13

$\mathbb{W}d3$ , because of 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  14  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  when Black wins the exchange.

8 ... e5

Once again Black can execute this important thrust without a preliminary ...d6. From now on White is confronted by serious problems.

9 d5?

Subsequent analysis showed that White could still have obtained a tenable position by continuing 9 dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (in reply to 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  there comes 10... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ ). It is easily understood, however, that no one would willingly go in for such a continuation. Hence Euwe selects another way and takes the fight to his opponent. However, this advance turns out to be a mistake which ensures Black an advantage. The following complications are highly interesting.

9 ... e4

White had seemingly underestimated the force of this *zwischenzug*: since now he gets into great difficulties. It is interesting to observe that another sharp continuation was possible here, namely 9... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , which would also have afforded Black a most promising position after 10  $\mathbb{W}a4$  e4!<sup>1</sup>.

White could, however, improve with 10 exd4 exd4+ 11  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  dxc6 12 bxc3, followed by 13 0-0, with a reasonable game.

<sup>1</sup> However, by continuing 11  $\mathbb{W}xb4$  exd3 12 0-0-0! White practically wins a pawn by force, so the move played is definitely better.

10  $\mathbb{d}xc6$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  would give Black, after 10... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$ , a marked advantage, e.g. 11  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  12  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  13  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (White simply loses a piece after 13 bxc3  $\mathbb{W}xc3+$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}b2+$ ) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  14 dx6 d5! (this is even stronger than 14...dx6) 15  $\mathbb{W}e8+$  (after 15  $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  White loses his al-rook) 15... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}dl$  bxc6 with a won game for Black.

After 10  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  White experiences difficulties in developing his kingside<sup>1</sup>.

The text-move is perhaps the best way out of his dangerous situation.

10 ... exd3  
11  $\mathbb{W}xd3$  dx6!

Black could also get a good game here by 11...bxc6 followed eventually by ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ , but the text-move is more forcing and leads to a very good endgame for Black. Despite the exchange of queens, Black retains a dangerous initiative.

12  $\mathbb{W}xd8$ 

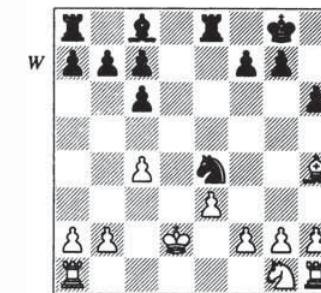
White has no choice. The attempt to get castled by 12  $\mathbb{W}c2$  (and then  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ), gives Black a clear advantage after 12... $\mathbb{W}d4!$  13  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$ .

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$ !

It is true that Black would have the two bishops after 12... $\mathbb{W}xd8$  13  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}cl$ , but White's better pawn position would yield him prospects of a successful defence.

13  $\mathbb{W}d2$ 

I don't see any particular difficulties for White after 11 0-0-0, attacking the e4-pawn. If Black exchanges on c3, then White can later play f4, opening up the position for his bishops.



Despite considerable simplification, the resulting endgame is manifestly better for Black. In the first place his pieces are better developed and have more active posts; in the second place White's king can find no safe haven, and thirdly, with his rook Black controls the only open file. In this position, the opposite-coloured bishops do not tend towards a draw and merely increase the possibilities of attack for Black.

It is naturally difficult to say if all these advantages suffice to yield Black a decisive advantage. But one thing is clear: Black has a superiority and White has to conduct a difficult defensive struggle without

the slightest prospect of a counter-attack.

15 ♜e2

The white king has no square on which it does not interfere in some way with the development of its own pieces. After 15 ♜el or 15 ♜c1, Black has 15...♜c5 threatening the unpleasant 16...♝d3+.

15 ... ♜e6

16 ♜c1

After 16 b3 there can follow 16...g5 17 ♜g3 ♜ad8 18 ♜f3 ♜g4 when White must not play 19 ♜hd1 because of 19...♝c3+.

16 ... g5

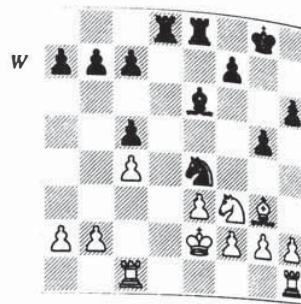
17 ♜g3 ♜ad8

18 ♜f3 c5! (D)

The enticing possibility of 18...g4 19 ♜d4 ♜xd4 20 exd4 ♜xc4+, so as to meet 21 ♜xc4 with 21...♝xg3+ followed by 22...♝xh1, does not lead to the desired goal, as White can still defend himself by 21 ♜d1! ♜xa2 22 ♜c2. With the text-move, on the other hand, Black deprives the enemy knight of the d4-square and threatens to win offhand by 19...g4. The question now is whether White could capture the pawn offered him on c7.

19 ♜hd1

After long thought Euwe rejects the proposed gift. In the event of 19 ♜xc7 Black would have had two



continuations that ensure him the advantage, namely:

1) 19...g4 20 ♜xd8 ♜xd8 21 ♜hd1! (after 21 ♜e5 ♜d2+ followed by 22...♝xf2, Black's advantage is indisputable) 21...gxg3+ 22 gxg3 (22 ♜xf3? ♜xd1 23 ♜xd1 ♜g4+! wins) 22...♜xd1 23 ♜xd1 and now not 23...♝xf2+ 24 ♜e2 ♜h3 25 f4! when the black knight cannot get out, but simply 23...♝d6 24 b3 ♜g7 when the ending should be rather favourable for Black.

2) 19...♜d7 20 ♜a5 b6 21 ♜el ♜ed8, and Black is now threatening a very strong exchange sacrifice by 22...g4 and 23...♜d2+.

During the game I had the intention of choosing the second variation.

It is understandable that Euwe preferred to avoid this highly dangerous possibility, especially when one takes into consideration the fact

1 White has a tricky defence here, namely 21 ♜hg1!. After 21...♝f8 22 ♜e5 ♜d2+ 23 ♜el ♜xf2 24 ♜d3! the point is revealed — g2 is defended, and 24...♜d2 loses to 25 ♜xc5, so the rook has to retreat down the f-file, when White is much better. Moreover, Black fails to equalise after 23...♜xb2 24 f3. In view of this, line 2 seems the better option.

that with the text-move he at last develops his kingside.

19 ... ♜xd1  
20 ♜xd1 g4!

At last Black can force the penetration of his rook to d2. White's knight now has five squares at its disposal, but which is the right one?

21 ♜g1?

To this question White could find no satisfactory answer and commits a decisive mistake. Let us consider in detail the consequences resulting from each knight move:

1) 21 ♜e1? ♜d8+ followed by 22...♜d2+ gives Black a won position.

2) 21 ♜e5 ♜xg3 22 hxg3 ♜f5! 23 f4, and now Black can reach a materially better endgame by either 23...gxg3 24 ♜xf3 ♜xe3 or 23...f6 24 ♜fxe5 25 exf5 exf4 (26 gxg4 ♜e4).

3) 21 ♜d2 ♜d8 22 ♜c2 ♜f5! 23 ♜h4 ♜d7 and all White's pieces are badly placed, whilst Black has the very strong threat of 24...g3. For example: 24 ♜c1 g3! 25 fxg3 ♜f2 (26 ♜d4 ♜xe4!) gives Black such effective threats that White can scarcely hope to defend successfully.

Since the move played in the game, 21 ♜g1, also proves insufficient, there remains for White only the reply 21 ♜h4!, and it was this continuation that he should have chosen. After 21...♜d8+ 22 ♜e1, Black cannot unfortunately play 22...♜d2 because of 23 f3 winning a piece, but despite this he retains the better endgame owing to the unhappy position of White's pieces. If,

for example, he should continue 22...♝xg3 23 hxg3 a5, Black would have good winning chances since White would have much trouble extricating his knight from h4. Moreover, Black need be in no hurry to exchange on g3, but could for instance continue with 22...c6, preparing for ...b5 as the occasion arises.

It is naturally still questionable whether White could have saved the game by 21 ♜h4, but in any case he should have played it. Now Black obtains a decisive material and positional advantage.

21 ... ♜d8+  
22 ♜e1 ♜d2!

Now this move is possible since the knight is badly placed on g1.

23 f3 ♜xg2  
24 fxe4

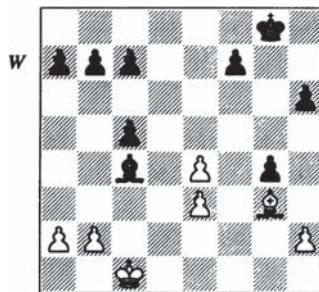
Euwe had overlooked that, in reply to the intended 24 ♜f1, Black had the simple 24...gxg3, which wins at once. With the text-move he hopes for salvation in an opposite-coloured bishop ending, but Black's advantage is already so great that even they cannot help White any longer.

24 ... ♜xg1+  
25 ♜d2 ♜xc1!

25...♜g2+ also wins, but the rook exchange is simpler and leads to a clearly won ending.

26 ♜xc1 ♜xc4 (D)  
27 b3 ♜d3

Two extra pawns are not always sufficient to win in an endgame with opposite-coloured bishops, but here Black also possesses a considerable



positional advantage in that he has a pawn majority on both flanks and is in a position to create passed pawns when necessary. Such an advantage is usually decisive, even when one has no material superiority.

**28 ♜xc7 h5!**

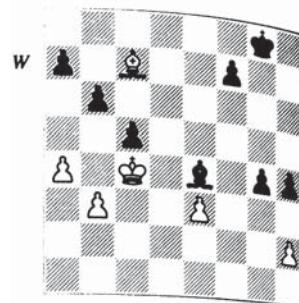
Black need be in no hurry to capture the e-pawn. He prefers to advance his h-pawn as quickly as possible, and thereby force the enemy bishop to keep watch against the further advance of this pawn. For these reasons, Black need not worry about his queenside pawns, e.g. 29 ♜b8 h4 30 ♜xa7? g3 31 hxg3 h3 and the pawn queens.

**29 ♜d2 ♜b1  
30 ♜c3 h4!**

Now that Black has attained his goal, the game is effectively over. White could have put up a little further resistance if he had played his bishop over to h4, but this also would not have sufficed to save the game for him.

**31 a4 ♜xe4  
32 ♜c4 b6 (D)**

Black can quietly establish his pawns on the dark squares since the



opposing bishop cannot attack them because of the advancing h-pawn.

**33 a5 bxa5  
34 ♜xc5 ♜c2  
35 ♜b5 ♜xb3  
36 ♜xa5 ♜g7**

The a-pawn is not essential for the win and is therefore not worth defending.

**37 ♜a6 ♜g6  
38 e4 g3!  
39 hxg3 h3  
40 g4 ♜g5**

**0-1**

The black passed pawn will cost White his bishop in a few moves.

Game 33  
Keres – Euwe  
Sixth match game, Holland 1939/40  
Nimzo-Indian Defence

**1 d4 ♜f6  
2 c4 e6  
3 ♜c3 ♜b4  
4 ♜c2 ♜c6**

At the time the current game was played, this so-called Zurich Variation was very fashionable and was one of the most popular lines in the

Nimzo-Indian Defence. The system was often tried in this match too, and we came to accept that 5 e3 offered White best chances of obtaining an active game. However, in the present game White chooses another possibility.

**5 ♜f3 0-0**

This inaccuracy is the main reason for Black's subsequent difficulties, since now the development of White's bishop to g5 is very effective. The correct sequence of moves was 5...d6, whereupon White must continue with either 6 a3 or 6 e3. But if he plays as in the game, 6 ♜g5, then 6...h6! provides him with an awkward choice. The exchange 7 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 is naturally unacceptable, and the retreat 7 ♜h4 implies a pawn sacrifice: 7...g5 8 ♜g3 g4 followed by 9...♜xd4.

**6 ♜g5 h6  
7 ♜h4 d6**

With Black castled, 7...g5 8 ♜g3 g4 was naturally too risky. Apart from this, it does not even win a pawn, since White can proceed with ♜h4 ♜xd4 10 ♜d2 with a simultaneous attack against the knight and the pawn on h6. After the text-move White has a lasting initiative, since his bishop on h4 exerts very uncomfortable pressure on Black's kingside.

**8 e3**

Euwe's recommendation 8 0-0-0 is very interesting. In so doing White would unpin his knight, prevent the advance ...e5 and at the same time prepare a kingside advance. But

White regarded his position as very good after the text-move, and with good reason. It goes without saying that there was no point wasting time over the move 8 a3, since sooner or later Black will exchange on c3 in any case.

**8 ... ♜e7  
9 ♜e2 e5  
10 d5**

There can naturally be diverse opinions as to the worth of this advance, as is nearly always the case when it is a question of closing the centre. At first glance, 10 0-0 seems more natural, threatening 11 ♜d5, and thereby forcing ...♜xc3. If 11 ♜xc3, there follows 11...g5 12 ♜g3 ♜e4, followed by 13...f5 and an excellent position for Black. After 11 bxc3, however, Black still plays 11...g5 12 ♜g3 ♜h5, exchanges off the bishop and reaches an approximately equal position.

For this reason White would like to refrain from castling for the moment, so as to be able to initiate an attack on the kingside in the event of ...g5.

**10 ... ♜b8 (D)**



11  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$

Now 11 0-0 would be bad owing to 11...g5 12  $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}xc3$  which would lead to a good game for Black after both 13 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  and 13  $\mathbb{W}xc3 \mathbb{Q}e4$  14  $\mathbb{W}c2 f5$ .

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

White's plan lies in 12 0-0, followed by  $\mathbb{Q}a1$  and f4, with the idea of preparing a kingside attack. If Black plays 11... $\mathbb{W}e8$  to prevent this, with the intention of attaining an approximately equal game after 12 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  13  $\mathbb{W}xc3 \mathbb{Q}e4$ , White can spring a surprise with 12  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ . Now 12... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  fails against 13  $\mathbb{W}a4$ , and after 12... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  White's advantage is indisputable.

12 0-0 a5  
13  $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{W}e8$   
14 f4!

White has now realised his plan and threatens to build up a very strong attacking position by 15 f5, followed by 16  $\mathbb{Q}de4$ . With his last few moves, however, Black has already taken precautions against this threat and now inauguates a long exchanging combination by which practically all the minor pieces disappear from the board.

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

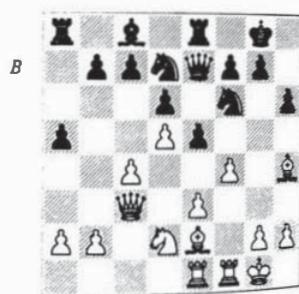
Another possibility was to play to win a pawn by 14... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ . This, however, had its dangers as White could simply continue with 15  $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}xe3$  16 fxe3!. Then Black would be faced by a difficult choice. Naturally 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  fails against 17  $\mathbb{Q}de4$  and 16... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  17  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  is anything but pleasant for Black. There remains

only 16...dxe5, but even then White obtains a strong attack for his pawn by, for example, 17  $\mathbb{Q}b5 \mathbb{Q}b6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

The text-move is, at all events more prudent and more in accordance with the needs of the position.

15  $\mathbb{W}xc3(D)$

In this position 15 bxc3 came into consideration, despite the weakness on c5. White would thereby have avoided further simplification, but whether he would have obtained a better result than in the game after 15...exf4 16 exf4  $\mathbb{W}f8$  is very dubious.



15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

Naturally Black must seize the first opportunity to ease his restricted position by exchanges.

16  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}h4$

17 g3  $\mathbb{W}e7$

18  $\mathbb{Q}g4$

Now White threatens 19  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  followed by f5, with a marked positional advantage. The text-move, however, permits the exchange of the remaining minor pieces and therefore it was better to continue

immediately with 18 f5. Then after 18... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  19  $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}xe4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  White would retain a space advantage, and Black would find it more difficult to obtain any counterplay on the queenside.

18 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

After 18... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  there could follow 19  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  dxc5 20  $\mathbb{Q}xc8 \mathbb{R}axc8$  21  $\mathbb{W}xa5$  and one cannot see what compensation Black has obtained in return for the pawn.

19  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$

20  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{R}axc8$

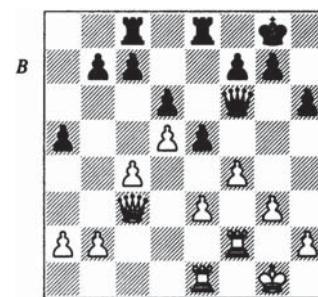
If 20... $\mathbb{R}xc8$  then White could obtain a rather better rook ending by 21 fxe5  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  22  $\mathbb{W}xe5$ . After the text-move, 21  $\mathbb{W}xa5$  gives White nothing as Black simply replies 21...exf4 followed by 22... $\mathbb{W}xb2$ .

Now an ending with equal material has arisen and here perhaps many players would have contented themselves with a draw. But in actual fact White stands better. Firstly, he enjoys greater command of space, and secondly he can inaugurate an action on the kingside by f5, followed by e4 and g4-g5. It is naturally not clear that this small advantage can be translated into a win, but in any case Black is faced by the prospect of a long and patient defence in which the slightest inaccuracy may have serious consequences.

21  $\mathbb{R}f2(D)$

With this move White unnecessarily departs from his plan and allows his opponent to make a choice amongst various methods of defence. Although the move threatens

to win a pawn by 22  $\mathbb{W}xa5$ , an immediate 21 f5, with the idea of 22 e4, was better. If Black tries to prevent this by 21...e4 then he gets into a very unfavourable rook ending by 22  $\mathbb{W}xf6$  gxf6 23  $\mathbb{R}d1$ . White could continue by  $\mathbb{R}f4$ , bring his king to d4, and proceed with  $\mathbb{R}h4$ , followed by  $\mathbb{R}d1-f1-f4$ , and thus win the e-pawn. Black can hardly undertake anything against this plan since his position contains too many weaknesses.



21 ... b6?

It would appear that this move, by which Black destroys all possibilities of eventual counterplay on the queenside, is the one that definitely ruins his position. It is clear that after the closing of the centre the threat of g4-g5 must be met by a counteraction on the queenside, and the only chance of this is afforded by the thrust ...c6. But in order to make this thrust effective Black must have the possibility of recapturing with a pawn on c6. Hence the pawn should have been left on b7 and the rook move 21... $\mathbb{R}a8$  should have been

played in order to protect the a-pawn.

As Euwe himself remarked after the game, he was already quite dispirited by the fact that he was faced by a long and wearisome passive defence. In such a situation the mistakes tend to come of their own volition and this game is no exception.

**22  $\mathbb{K}ef1$**

Here too either 22 f5, or 22 e4 and then 23 f5, would have been better. After the text-move, Black could transpose to a rook ending in which it would not be at all certain that White's advantage would be sufficient for the win.

**22 ...  $\mathbb{W}g6?$**

Black fails to utilise the excellent opportunity here of getting into a rook ending by 22...exf4 23  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{g}xf6$  24  $\mathbb{K}xf4$   $\mathbb{K}xe3$ , which would have offered very good drawing prospects. Then White would not play at once 25  $\mathbb{K}xf6$  because of 25... $\mathbb{K}e2!$  with strong counterplay on the seventh rank, but first of all 25  $\mathbb{K}lf2!$  so as to guard the second rank. Only then would come 26  $\mathbb{K}xf6$ , and on account of the weaknesses on f7 and h6 White would have rather the better ending. However, it is more than doubtful whether this advantage would prove decisive.

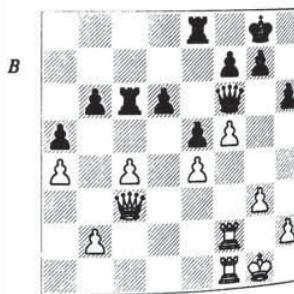
With the text-move Black does, it is true, defend against the threat of 23 fxe5, since the possible win of the queen by 23... $\mathbb{K}xe5$  24  $\mathbb{K}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}xf7$  25  $\mathbb{K}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  would be scarcely advisable for White, but the execution

of the main plan of f5 and e4 is even invited with gain of tempo. Black now gets into a difficult and thoroughly passive position.

**23 f5!  $\mathbb{W}f6$   
24 e4 c6**

Now the drawbacks of Black's 21st move are apparent. If the pawns still stood on b7 then this thrust would have given Black valid counterplay, but in the present position it only leads to fresh weaknesses on b6 and d6. However, Black must try to do something, since if he remains passive then White, in addition to his main plan of g4-g5, can also think of the possibility of a3, followed by b4 and c5.

**25 dx $c$ 6  $\mathbb{K}xc6$   
26 a4! (D)**



White now completely blockades the queenside, thereby depriving his opponent of all chances of counterplay, and then prepares to carry out the pawn advance g4-g5. Black utilises the time at his disposal to remove his king from the danger-zone.

**26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
27  $\mathbb{K}d1$   $\mathbb{K}ec8$**

**28 b3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$**

If Black had tried to thwart the enemy plans by 28... $\mathbb{W}g5$  then the reply 29 f6 would have been most uncomfortable for him.

**29  $\mathbb{K}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
30 b4  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
31  $\mathbb{K}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}e2$**

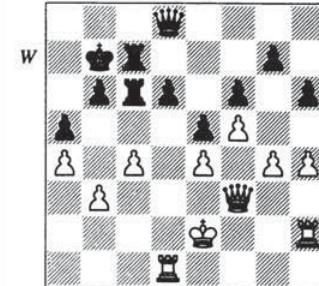
White, too, seeks a more secure place for his king, in anticipation of the opening of the kingside.

**32 ...  $\mathbb{K}8c7$**

The attempt to prevent the advance g4 by 32... $\mathbb{K}h8$  33  $\mathbb{K}h2$  h5 does not lead to the hoped-for result. White would continue with 34  $\mathbb{K}g1$  and then open up the g-file, obtaining pressure against the g7-point just as much as in the game. The chief tragedy of the position from Black's point of view is that, although he can choose from a number of defensive methods, he cannot, however, obtain a completely satisfactory result with any of them.

**33  $\mathbb{K}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
34 g4 f6 (D)**

This move is necessary sooner or later, since otherwise White, by playing g5, would obtain a decisive positional advantage. Black could have set a small trap for his opponent by 34... $\mathbb{K}d7$ . If then White were to make the careless reply 35  $\mathbb{K}g1$  there would follow the surprising 35...d5! 36 exd5  $\mathbb{K}xd5$ . White would, however, play simply 35  $\mathbb{K}h3$ , and then continue with  $\mathbb{K}g1$  and g5, so that Black would not have achieved any alteration of the situation.



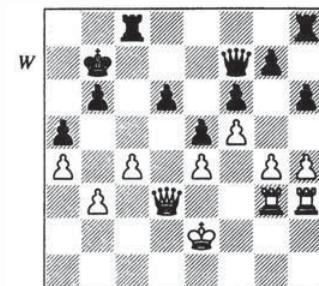
**35  $\mathbb{K}g2$**

The immediate 35  $\mathbb{K}g1$  was simpler, forcing g5 before Black could get his rook round to the h-file. It was, however, White's first aim to get past the time control on the 40th move before he started on his decisive kingside breakthrough.

**35 ...  $\mathbb{K}c8$   
36  $\mathbb{K}g3$   $\mathbb{W}d7$   
37  $\mathbb{K}d3$   $\mathbb{W}f7$   
38  $\mathbb{K}h1$   $\mathbb{W}h8$   
39  $\mathbb{K}hh3$**

This placing of the rooks does not seem so effective as 39  $\mathbb{K}gh3$ , but in the latter case Black would not be forced to exchange pawns with ...hxg5 after g4-g5.

**39 ...  $\mathbb{K}cc8$  (D)**

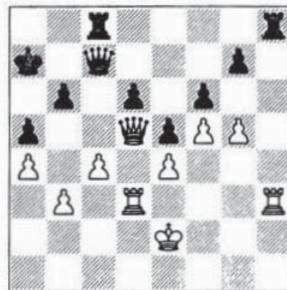


**40 g5!**

At long last White carries out this advance that has been so long in preparation, and thereby forces the opening of a line on the kingside. Naturally, there would have been no point in capturing by 40  $\mathbb{W}xd6$  since after 40... $\mathbb{H}hd8$  Black would have obtained good counterplay on the d-file.

- 40 ...  $\mathbb{H}xg5$   
 41  $\mathbb{H}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}c7$   
 42  $\mathbb{W}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$   
 43  $\mathbb{H}d3(D)$

B



Here the game was adjourned and Black sealed his move. Black's position is naturally difficult, but White's task is still not so easy, especially when one takes into account his comparatively exposed king position. If Black were to succeed in penetrating into the white camp with any one of his pieces, then the problem of winning could become highly complicated.

Whilst I was studying the position during the adjournment I noticed that Black had very good chances of counterplay with 43... $\mathbb{f}xg5!$ . Then, if

44  $\mathbb{H}xh8$   $\mathbb{H}xh8$  45  $\mathbb{W}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  46  $\mathbb{H}xd6$ , Black obtains excellent drawing prospects by 46... $\mathbb{H}h4!$ . Let us look a little more closely at some of the variations. It is clear that White must not give up his e-pawn, and hence the moves 47  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{H}f4+$  48  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , are readily comprehensible. Then, however, Black plays 48... $\mathbb{g}4!$  and threatens ... $\mathbb{H}f3+$  followed by ... $\mathbb{H}f4$ , etc. The attempt to capture the black e-pawn by 49  $\mathbb{H}d5$  leads to nothing after 49... $\mathbb{g}5!$  since then 50  $\mathbb{H}xe5?$   $\mathbb{g}3!$  would even lead to a loss for White. Nor does more than a draw arise from the continuation 50  $\mathbb{f}xg6$   $\mathbb{g}3$  51  $\mathbb{H}d2$   $\mathbb{H}g4$  52  $\mathbb{H}g2$   $\mathbb{H}xg6$  53  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{H}f6+$  54  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{H}f4$ . It seems as though White possesses only very problematic winning possibilities in the rook ending, if they indeed exist at all.

One cannot, however, maintain that Black would have attained a draw by 43... $\mathbb{f}xg5$ , since White is not forced to capture on d6. He could, for example, continue with 44  $\mathbb{Q}f2$ , so as to get his king to g2 and only then to capture on d6, or else to continue with  $\mathbb{H}hg3$ . But it is in any case obvious that the continuation 43... $\mathbb{f}xg5!$  would have given Black good drawing prospects and hence should most certainly have been adopted.

43 ...  $\mathbb{H}xb3?$

One can imagine my relief when the envelope was opened and it became apparent that my opponent had not sealed 43... $\mathbb{f}xg5!$ . The remaining play is comparatively simple and did

not cause me any headaches, even though I had not considered this line at all in my home analysis.

44  $\mathbb{H}xh3$   $\mathbb{f}xg5$

This is now too late as the white rook penetrates to the seventh rank with decisive threats.

45  $\mathbb{H}h7$   $\mathbb{W}e7$

46 f6 was threatened. Now, before he proceeds to the decisive attack on the queenside, White places his king in a more active position.

46  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{H}f8$

47  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{H}f7$

Now that White has posted his king in an active position he is already threatening 48  $\mathbb{W}e6$ , since the rook ending would be easily won for him. With the text-move, Black defends against this threat since now 48  $\mathbb{W}e6$   $\mathbb{W}xe6$  49  $\mathbb{f}xe6$   $\mathbb{H}e7$  would give Black very good defensive possibilities. White therefore turns his attention to the other wing, where the black king is placed quite alone.

48 b4!

The strategy employed by White here is universally known. When the opposing pieces are occupied with the defence of one wing, then, suddenly, an action is commenced on the other wing, and the enemy pieces are usually unable to come to the aid of the defence in time. With the text-move, White opens up new lines against the enemy king and soon obtains a decisive attack.

48 ...  $\mathbb{axb4}$

49 a5  $\mathbb{W}b7$

The only defence because after 49... $\mathbb{bx}a5$  50  $\mathbb{W}xa5+$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  51  $\mathbb{W}xb4+$

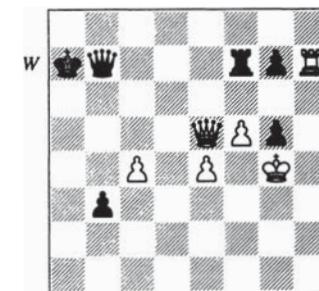
$\mathbb{Q}c8$  52  $\mathbb{W}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  53  $\mathbb{H}h3$  White wins with a mating attack. But now, too, White proceeds with his attack on the king.

50  $\mathbb{axb6+}$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$

51  $\mathbb{W}xd6+$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$

52  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $b3(D)$

Black makes a last desperate attempt to obtain counterplay with the passed pawn, and one which, owing to the open position of the black king, is doomed to failure. Black has nothing better, since if he tries to build a protective wall for his king by 52... $\mathbb{H}c7$  then it is demolished by 53 f6!.



53  $\mathbb{H}h3!$

Threatening 54  $\mathbb{W}a5+$ , and thus winning the passed pawn, as after 53... $b2$ , 54  $\mathbb{H}a3+$  is decisive.

53 ...  $\mathbb{H}f6$

53... $\mathbb{W}b6$  was slightly more stubborn, although White can force the win by 54  $\mathbb{W}a1+$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  55  $\mathbb{H}d1!$   $b2$  56  $\mathbb{W}d5+$ . The text-move loses more quickly.

54  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{H}b6$

Or 54... $\mathbb{W}b6$  55  $\mathbb{W}d7+$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  56  $\mathbb{W}xb7+$  followed by  $\mathbb{H}xb3+$ , with an

easy win. In addition White can also continue his attack by 55 c5.

55  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  1-0

Game 34  
Euwe – Keres  
Ninth match game, Holland 1939/40  
Queen's Indian Defence

1 d4	$\mathbb{Q}f6$
2 c4	e6
3 $\mathbb{Q}f3$	

After the eighth game the match was level at 4-4. After Euwe's poor results against the Nimzo-Indian in the fifth game (No. 32), he seemingly wanted to choose a quieter opening in the present game. The crisis of the struggle was designed to be put off till the middlegame.

3 ...	b6
4 g3	$\mathbb{Q}b7$
5 $\mathbb{Q}g2$	$\mathbb{Q}e7$
6 0-0	0-0
7 $\mathbb{Q}c3$	$\mathbb{Q}e4$

I too, with the black pieces, had no particular inclination to play for complications and therefore there follows a simplifying continuation with quiet play.

8 $\mathbb{W}c2$	$\mathbb{Q}xc3$
9 $\mathbb{W}xc3$	d6

This careless move gives White an opportunity of seizing the initiative. Simple and usual continuations such as 9... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  and 9...f5 are, according to practical experience, sufficient to permit Black easy equality.

10  $\mathbb{W}c2$  f5

If Black wants to prevent the advance 11 e4, then this thrust, which

somewhat weakens Black's central position, is practically forced. For example, 10... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  would be awkwardly met by 11 d5, since after 11...exd5 12 cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  13  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  White would win back his pawn by 14  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , and would have the better position.

11  $\mathbb{Q}e1$

By the exchange of light-squared bishops White seeks to expose the enemy's central weaknesses, but he obtains little with this. Therefore, the advance 11 d5 merited consideration. After 11...e5 12 e4 fxе4 13  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , White would have obtained rather the better position.

11 ...  $\mathbb{W}c8$

In my game against Alekhine at the Buenos Aires Olympiad of 1939 I continued 11... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  c6 but this led to the somewhat better position for White after 13 e4. Instead of 12...c6, however, 12...e5 would have been more energetic and would have yielded Black satisfactory counterplay in the centre. After the text-move Black has to contend with greater difficulties.

12 e4

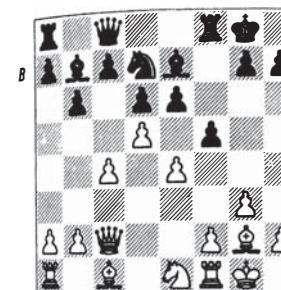
After 12 d5 Black would also continue with 12... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and if 13 dxe6, then 13... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  regaining the pawn.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

13 d5? (D)

With this advance, White surrenders his chances of gaining an advantage, which could have been maintained by 13 exf5. For example,

after 13...exf5 14 d5 or 13... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  exf5 15 d5, Black has to contend with difficulties due to the weakness on e6. Probably he would have to continue 13...exf5 14 d5 c6!, with good prospects of counterplay in the centre, which would in turn afford him equality.



13 ... fxe4!

With this capture White is faced with an unpleasant choice. If White now recaptures with 14  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ , then he is, after 14... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ , more or less forced to give up his e4-bishop for the knight, whilst after 14 dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  Black is assured an excellent position.

14  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$

15  $\mathbb{W}e2$

15  $\mathbb{W}c2$  exd5 gives Black a fine position, e.g. 16 cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}a6$  or 16  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  17 cxd5  $\mathbb{W}f5$ , whilst if 16 b4, then Black wins a pawn by 16... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ . With the text-move, White pins the e-pawn and hopes to get an advantage by directing his attack against it.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

16  $\mathbb{Q}h3$

This is the logical continuation of White's plan, but it fails to lead to the desired result. Hence White should have abandoned all attempts at gaining an advantage and simply played for equality with 16 dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ . Black's fine development does not permit White to play for an advantage.

16 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e8$ !

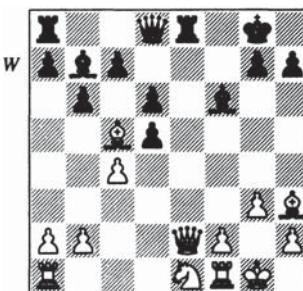
Creating the tactical threat of 17...exd5! which, for instance, could follow after 17  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ .

17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Now he threatens 18  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$ , followed by 19  $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ , but Black can free himself from the troublesome pin by combinative means.

17 ...  $\mathbb{W}d8$

18  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  exd5! (D)



With this *zwischenzug* Black entirely frees his position, thereby demonstrating the purposeless nature of his opponent's play.

19  $\mathbb{Q}e6+?$

This leads only to the loss of a pawn. By now White should be playing for equality and should continue 19  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  d4 20  $\mathbb{Q}g2$ , which,

after 20... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $dxe3$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  23  $\mathbb{K}ae1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  24  $fxe3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$ , would have led to a rather better ending for Black. Now the balance swings firmly in Black's favour.

19 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h8$

20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$

20  $cxd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  and 20  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  21  $cxd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  have similar consequences.

20 ...  $dxcc5$

20... $bxc5$  would have been simpler still, so as to meet 21  $cxd5$  with 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , while after 21  $\mathbb{Q}g2$ , Black can quietly play 21... $dxcc4$ . Nevertheless, the move played is also sufficient to make clear Black's advantage.

21  $\mathbb{Q}g2$

After 21  $cxd5$  Black could have continued with 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , or also with 21... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ . With the text-move, White tries to strengthen the position of his bishop.

21 ...  $d4$

This thrust limits the effectiveness of Black's bishop and endangers the advantage he has already gained. The right move was 21... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  so as take on  $c4$  and allow his two bishops their maximum scope. After the text-move, White gains fresh possibilities of putting up a stubborn resistance.

22  $f4?$

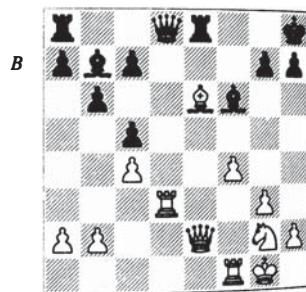
White has conceived the right idea but carries it out imprecisely. He wants to protect his bishop by  $f5$  and then initiate a kingside attack by  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and  $\mathbb{Q}h5$ , but for this purpose he should have first played 22  $\mathbb{Q}fe1$ !. Perhaps White was not content with

the possible simplification that might have then occurred by 22... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  but he certainly need not have feared it. After 26  $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  27  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  the win would be very difficult since Black exerts no control over the light squares.

22 ...  $d3!$

Black at once utilises the opportunity of making good his mistake and opens up the diagonal for his f6-bishop.

23  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  (D)



23 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd3!$

He could also have justified his pawn sacrifice by 23... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$  24  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$ . The queen sacrifice is, however, more elegant and destroys his opponent's one well-placed piece. The following moves are practically forced.

24  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4+$

25  $\mathbb{Q}f2$

After 25  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  the black bishops and rooks would command the whole board, so that White would have been unable to achieve anything against the threat of 26... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ .

followed by 27... $\mathbb{Q}e2$ . With the text-move, White offers an exchange sacrifice so as to get rid of the strong bishop on d4, but, as the game continuation shows, this aim is not so easily attained.

25 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$

26  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}ae8!$

This strengthening of the positional pressure is much more lasting than the win of the exchange by 26... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$ , when White could still put up stubborn resistance by 28  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ . With his chosen move, Black is threatening 27... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ , since 28  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  would leave Black a piece up.

27  $f5^1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$

28  $f6$

If White plays an immediate 28  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  then Black wins a piece by 28... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  29  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $g5$ .

The text-move lures the black g-pawn to f6 by making use of the fact that 28... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$ ? 30  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ + 31  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  fails against 32  $f7$ . With the pawn on f6, in the variation mentioned above, Black would no longer have ... $g5$  at his disposal.

In any case, White has nothing better, as 28  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$  wins at once.

28 ...  $gxf6$

29  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Now this move is possible, and after 29... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  30  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5+$  31  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ , White would have avoided the worst

dangers. But a new trouble has appeared, to wit, the strong diagonal on c8-h3 for the b7-bishop, which lends Black's attack decisive power.

It should also be pointed out that 29  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  fails here because of the reply 29... $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$  30  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  followed by 31... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ .

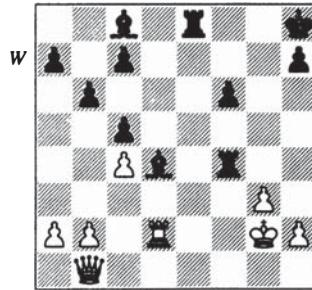
29 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c8$

30  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$

Black has many ways of pressing home his advantage. For example, he could have played 30... $\mathbb{Q}e1+$  31  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  32  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$ . However, the combination beginning with the text-move is the most effective.

31  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}f3+$

32  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$  (D)



This exchange sacrifice shows in the clearest possible form the immense power of two bishops in an open position.

33  $gxf4$   $\mathbb{Q}g8+$

34  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4+$

0-1

<sup>1</sup> It is worth mentioning that 27  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , perhaps the most resilient defence, is met by 27... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  28  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5!$  29  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  30  $\mathbb{Q}dl$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , defending  $d4$  in preparation for ... $g5$ , with a large advantage for Black.

After 35 ♕e4 ♜e8+, there follows mate in two moves, and 35 ♕g3 ♜f5+ would lose the queen.

**Game 35**  
**Friedemann – Keres**  
*Team Match at Tallinn 1940*  
 Nimzo-Indian

1 d4	♘f6
2 c4	e6
3 ♘c3	♗b4
4 ♖c2	♘c6
5 ♘f3	

This game was played shortly after the Euwe-Keres match in which this opening system was tried several times and which I therefore knew very well indeed. On the basis of these match games, I came to the conclusion that the knight development is premature and that White would do better to play 5 e3. However, it must be observed that the preference for one or another move at such an early stage in the game is more or less a matter of taste.

5 ... d6

This is more exact than 5...0-0, when White could continue with 6 ♘g5 to great effect. Now, however, 6 ♘g5 h6 7 ♘h4 would entail a pawn sacrifice, since after 7...g5 8 ♘g3 g4 Black can capture on d4 with 9...♘xd4.

6 ♘d2

If White wants any opening advantage then he must try the sharper continuation 6 a3 ♘xc3+ 7 ♖xc3. Black now obtains easy equality.

6 ... e5

7 a3  
 Usually pawns are exchanged first by 7 dx5 dx5, but the text-move is also playable and eventually transposes to the same position.

7 ... ♘xc3  
 8 ♘xc3 ♖e7

After 8...e4, 9 d5 would be troublesome. The text-move provides White with the opportunity of giving the opening an original cast by continuing 9 e3. Instead of this, he decides to transpose to standard lines by exchanging on e5 after which, however, Black has no more problems to solve.

9 dx5 dx5  
 10 e3 a5

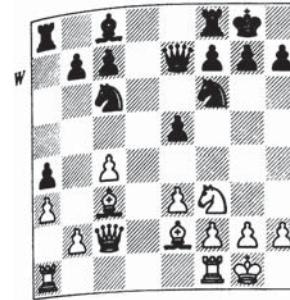
Black must prevent White's advance 11 b4, since otherwise he might experience difficulty in protecting e5. In the game Flohr-Keres, Leningrad 1947, Black carelessly continued 10...0-0 and after 11 b4 ♘g4 12 ♘e2 e4 13 b5! exf3 14 gxf3 he was in distinct difficulties.

11 ♘e2 0-0  
 12 0-0 a4 (D)

A double-edged move. With it Black does indeed gain control of b3, but on the other hand the important b4-square is yielded to the enemy pieces. Also the pawn on a4 could become weak later on, especially in the event of both rooks being exchanged on the only open file. 12...♗g4 was a natural and better continuation.

13 h3!

A good move which deprives the enemy bishop of a fine square on g4.



Black in fact has trouble developing his bishop and is forced to grasp at artificial measures.

13 ... ♘d7

It is true that the knight is well posted on c5, but such manoeuvres can be dangerous in undeveloped positions. However, Black has no alternative if he wants to bring his bishop into play.

14 ♘ad1

Mechanically played – and the result is that Black can once again put his position right; indeed he ends up by standing very well indeed. Here White could have utilised the lack of a knight on f6 to play the active 14 ♘d3! and after 14...g6 or 14...h6 he could have continued 15 ♘e4. The bishop would be beautifully posted on e4 and could eventually occupy the strong square d5, and could also help in an attack on the point e5. It seems that 14 ♘d3! would have demonstrated the drawbacks of Black's rather superficial 12th move.

14 ... ♘c5

15 ♘b4! f6

Black must protect the e5-point since, for example, after 15...♘xb4

16 axb4 ♘a6 17 ♖xa4 he would simply lose a pawn. 15...♗e6 would also be bad because of 16 ♘xc5 ♖xc5 17 ♘g5!.

16 ♘d5

With this manoeuvre White eventually obtains only a roughly equal endgame. Hence 16 ♘xc5 ♖xc5 17 ♘d5 ♖e7 18 ♘d2 was stronger, so as to meet 18...♗e6 by 19 ♘b5 and later c4-c5. By playing this way White could still have attained some slight positional advantage.

16 ... ♘xb4

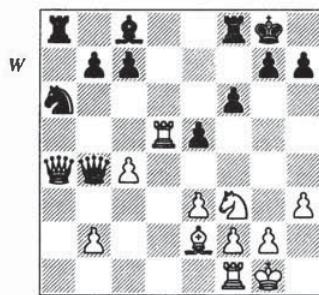
17 axb4 ♘a6

After the game, criticism was voiced in various quarters that White should have continued 14 ♘fd1 instead of 14 ♘ad1, since White really needs the rook on a1. However, this recommendation is accompanied by a number of 'buts'. In the first place Black would not be forced to choose the game continuation, and secondly he could very well play 17...♗b3 in the position now reached, thereby attacking the rook on a1 and in consequence simply winning the pawn on b4.

18 ♖xa4 ♖xb4 (D)

Black could try to harass the enemy rook before taking on b4, but this would have led to unnecessary complications. 18...♗e6 would be unsatisfactory because of 19 ♘a5!, but 18...c6 19 ♘a5 could lead to great complications. An example is the variation 19...b6 20 ♖xc6 ♘d7 21 ♖xb6 ♘fb8 22 ♘xa6 ♖xb6 23 ♘xa8+ ♔f7 24 b5, when White would possess more than sufficient

compensation for his queen. Moreover, the line 20... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  (instead of 20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ ) 21  $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $\mathbb{M}fb8$  would not be at all clear. White could, for example, continue 22  $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{M}xb5$  24  $\mathbb{C}xb5$  e4 25  $\mathbb{M}xa6!$  and again he would obtain sufficient material for his queen, since the try 25... $\mathbb{M}xa6$  26  $\mathbb{B}xa6$   $\mathbb{W}xf3$  would have sad consequences for Black after 27  $\mathbb{M}a1$   $\mathbb{W}a7$  28 b5.



19  $\mathbb{M}a1?$

A move characteristic of Friedemann's style. The young master always strives for complications at every opportunity. The pawn sacrifice offered is, however, all the more welcome to Black in that after, for example, 19  $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  20  $\mathbb{M}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  21 c5 he would be left with rather the worse ending. At any rate, in the great complications that now arise White is unable to demonstrate the correctness of his pawn sacrifice.

19 ...  $\mathbb{W}xb2$

20 c5!

White opens up the strong diagonal a2-g8 for his bishop, taking advantage of the fact that Black cannot

play 20... $\mathbb{W}xe2$  on account of 21  $\mathbb{M}d2$ , winning at least the exchange. In any case, White has no choice. Black threatens simply 20... $\mathbb{W}b6$ , and 20  $\mathbb{M}b5$  can now be answered by 20... $\mathbb{W}xe2$ . After the text-move, White threatens, amongst other possibilities, 21  $\mathbb{M}d2$ .

20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

Much stronger than 20... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  21  $\mathbb{M}d2$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  which, after 22  $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  23  $\mathbb{M}b1$ , would have led only to an approximately equal position since the pawn on b7 falls.

21  $\mathbb{Q}c4$

It is upon this very pretty move, teeming with possibilities, that White has set his hopes. It is easy to see that Black cannot capture either the queen by 21... $\mathbb{M}xa4$  22  $\mathbb{M}d8+$ , or the rook by 21... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ , followed by 23  $\mathbb{W}xa8$ . White would also have some prospects of equalising matters after 21... $\mathbb{W}xa1+$  22  $\mathbb{M}d1+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  23  $\mathbb{M}a1$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$  24  $\mathbb{M}xa4$  on account of the active position of his pieces.

However, as Black's reply shows, this pretty continuation is not the strongest. Better chances would have been afforded by the prosaic line 21  $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  22  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  23  $\mathbb{W}a5$  when his well-placed pieces would partly compensate for the lost pawn.

21 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$

This simple move thwarts all White's attacking attempts and in addition forces the exchange of bishops, after which Black is left a solid pawn to the good. The next moves are forced.

22  $\mathbb{W}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
Not 22... $\mathbb{M}xa8?$  23  $\mathbb{M}xa8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  24  $\mathbb{M}d7+$  followed by 25  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ . Weaker, too, is 22... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  23  $\mathbb{W}a5$ , as has been mentioned earlier.

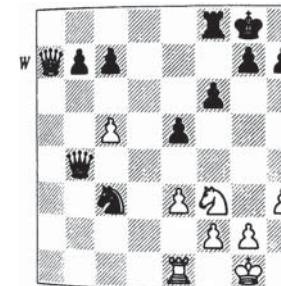
23  $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

24  $\mathbb{W}a7$

The attack on b7 in no way hinders Black's manoeuvres. 24  $\mathbb{W}a5$  was therefore more to the point, when White would have brought his queen into more active play.

24 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

25  $\mathbb{M}e1$   $\mathbb{W}b4!$  (D)



28  $\mathbb{W}xc6$   $\mathbb{exf3}$   
29  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $f5$   
30  $\mathbb{M}a1$   $\mathbb{W}e4$   
31  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $f4$   
32  $\mathbb{exf4}$

This allows a pleasant little finishing touch.

32 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e2+$   
33  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}xg2+$   
34  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4+$   
35  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh5+$

The following moves, as far as the time control, occurred merely because White could find no time to resign.

36  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $g6$   
37  $\mathbb{M}a7$   $\mathbb{M}xf2$   
38  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $h6$   
39  $\mathbb{M}a8+$   $\mathbb{M}f8$   
40  $\mathbb{M}a4$   $\mathbb{M}f4+$   
41  $\mathbb{M}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$

0-1

### Game 36

Konstantinopolsky – Keres  
XII USSR Championship,  
Moscow 1940  
Vienna Game

1 e4 e5

2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

The Vienna is a rare bird in modern tournament practice. Roughly half a century ago it was extremely popular, but now it has lost most of its bite. In my opinion, one of the main reasons for this lies in the fact that in the critical line that occurs in the game, Black, by a timely ...f6 or ...f5, attains easy equality and in addition he significantly simplifies

Now Black controls the whole board and threatens, after due preparation, to launch a decisive attack against the weakness on c5. In this difficult situation Friedemann embarks on a last attempt to free his position but succeeds only in hastening the inevitable loss.

26 c6  $\mathbb{B}xc6$

27  $\mathbb{W}xc7$  e4!

Winning a piece, since after 28  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , or any other knight move, there follows the decisive 28... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ . After the loss of the piece further resistance is naturally hopeless.

the position. Hence the Vienna Game has been employed but rarely in recent times and then only with the object of posing the opponent some unexpected problems. It is with this aim that White probably plays it in the present game.

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
3  $\mathbb{f}4$   $d5$   
4  $\mathbb{x}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   
5  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

This quiet development, which prepares ...0-0 followed by ...f6, is nowadays held to be Black's simplest reply.

6  $d4$  0-0

The paradoxical move 6... $\mathbb{b}4$ , so as to meet 7  $\mathbb{d}3$  with 7...c5, leads to interesting complications. Hence White should play simply 7  $\mathbb{d}2$ , and if 7...c5, then 8 a3 with a good game.

7  $\mathbb{d}3$   $f5$

With this Black has carried out his opening idea and now he has a thoroughly satisfactory position. White is practically forced to exchange pawns on f6 since otherwise the black knight would be too strong on e4. But after the capture on f6 the position becomes simplified and soon takes on a drawish appearance.

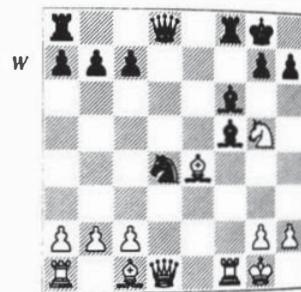
8  $\mathbb{ex}f6$   $\mathbb{Qxf6}$

Were Black forced to recapture with the knight, then White would indeed stand rather better after 9 0-0 owing to his superior development. However, the capture 8... $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$  is distinctly better and is facilitated by the fact that White cannot take twice on e4 owing to the resulting pin.

9 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
10  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

After this capture the position becomes even more simplified and the draw is almost tangibly imminent. White has no reason to avoid complete equality, since, for example, after 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  Black can attain an excellent position by 10... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  11  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$ .

10 ...  $dxe4$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}f5! (D)$



With this strong move, which was first used in the game Spielmann-Réti, Vienna 1922, Black thwarts all White's attempts at attack and forces complete equality. In the game mentioned above, White was soon convinced that he no longer had any prospects of obtaining an advantage and hence he forced an equal endgame by 13 c3  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  15  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  16  $\mathbb{W}xe4$ . Konstantinopolsky is apparently of the opinion that the position still permits some attempts to procure an advantage, but in the end he has to pay dearly for his experiments.

13  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   
14  $\mathbb{Q}e6?$

Curiously enough this knight incursion turns out to be a decisive mistake. However, White should not be criticised too severely since in such a quiet position Black's surprising 15th move was most difficult to foresee.

White could still have guaranteed himself a more or less equal endgame by the queen exchange 14  $\mathbb{W}xd8$ , to which Black would reply 14... $\mathbb{R}xd8$  15  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}d4+$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{E}xf1+$  18  $\mathbb{E}xf1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$ .

14 ...  $\mathbb{W}xd1$   
15  $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$

At first glance this move seems quite paradoxical, or even senseless, since now Black not only loses his pawn on c7 but even allows his rooks to be forked. However, when one looks more deeply into the position, the secret of Black's plan is revealed.

After 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{E}ad8$  Black in the first place saves the exchange and in the second obtains, by means of his fine development, a very strong positional initiative that leads at the very least to the recovery of the pawn sacrificed. Furthermore, the white queenside pawns are weakened, since after the loss of the b-pawn the others are isolated and form an object of attack. In the sequel White is forced to busy himself with the completion of his queenside development and thus does not attain the requisite counterplay. Hence he must allow himself to be led into a difficult endgame.

Naturally, the simple 15... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  was also possible, but in reply to this White could complete his development by 16  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and it is just this that Black seeks to prevent.

16  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{E}ad8$   
17  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

Neither 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{E}xd1+$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  nor 17  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4+$  will do, whilst 17  $\mathbb{E}xd8$   $\mathbb{E}xd8$  18  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  would not bring about any substantial alteration in the position.

17 ...  $\mathbb{E}e2$   
17... $\mathbb{E}xd1+$  18  $\mathbb{E}xd1$   $\mathbb{E}e2$  would also lead to the position in the game.

18  $\mathbb{E}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   
19  $\mathbb{E}d1$

After 19  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  Black does not play at once 19... $\mathbb{E}xc2$  on account of 20  $\mathbb{E}cl!$ , but he first plays 19...g5!. Black had another good continuation in 19... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  with which he would regain his pawn and have the more active piece position.

19 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

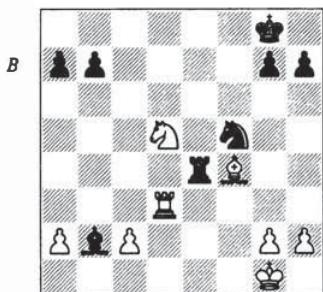
Naturally not 19... $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{E}xc2$  21  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  when White is certainly no worse.

20  $\mathbb{E}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Now the white bishop's retreat to c1 is cut off and White loses his b-pawn, and with this Black attains his objective. The realisation of the positional advantage thus acquired affords Black surprisingly few technical problems.

21  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   
22  $\mathbb{E}d3 (D)$

Not only preparing counterplay by 23  $\mathbb{E}b3$ , but also protecting himself against the threat of 22... $\mathbb{Q}c1$ .



Now Black gains further ground by attacking the a-pawn.

22 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a4!$   
23  $\mathbb{g}4$

Black's knight is too strong on f5 and must be driven away, but this results in new kingside weaknesses. However, the counter-attack by 23  $\mathbb{K}b3 \mathbb{K}xa2$  24  $\mathbb{K}xb7$  was inadequate, since after 24... $\mathbb{Q}d4+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}f1 \mathbb{K}xc2$  Black, in addition to a solid pawn more, retains an enduring attack.

23 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
24  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6!$

Black must defend his second rank against a possible rook invasion. Thus, for example, after 24... $\mathbb{K}xa2$  25  $\mathbb{K}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  26  $\mathbb{K}e7+$  White obtains enough counterplay to save the game. After the text-move Black's numerous threats, such as 25... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , 25... $\mathbb{K}xa2$  and 25... $g5$  (26  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$ ), leave White little choice.

25  $\mathbb{K}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   
26  $\mathbb{Q}g2$

26  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  was a little better, so as to get his pieces into active positions after 26... $\mathbb{K}xa2$  27  $\mathbb{K}xb7$   $\mathbb{K}xc2$  28  $\mathbb{K}c7!$ , giving White good prospects of holding the position. Black would

therefore meet 26  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  with the simple 26... $b6$ . Then 27  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{K}xd4$  (27... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  28  $\mathbb{K}b4!$ ) 28  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}a4!$  would leave Black with the markedly better endgame. Also 26... $\mathbb{Q}as$  27  $\mathbb{K}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  would have been a good continuation and would have ensured Black the upper hand.

White's actual move loses a pawn at once, making Black's task lighter.

26 ...  $b6$   
27  $a3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

Now White must surrender either the a-pawn or the g-pawn, and with this the game is practically over.

28  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{K}xg4+$   
29  $\mathbb{K}g3$   $\mathbb{K}xg3+$

With both players pressed for time Black chooses the simplest continuation. The rest is easily understood.

30  $hxg3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
31  $c4$

Losing yet another pawn, but 31 c3  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  32  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  followed by the advance of the black king was equally hopeless for White.

31 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   
32  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$   
33  $a4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
34  $\mathbb{Q}b8$   $a5$   
35  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$   
36  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
37  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
38  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
39  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
40  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
41  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
42  $g4$

0-1

White resigned without waiting for the reply 42... $\mathbb{Q}b4$ .

## 5 Tournaments of the War Years, 1942-4

In spite of the limitations enforced by the war, international chess life continued in this period. Although, of course, markedly fewer events than usual took place, still some international tournaments were held in various countries. My chess activity in this period commenced with participation in the Estonian Championship at Tallinn in 1942, where I managed to win all 15 games. Then followed the international tournament at Salzburg in which the World Champion, Alekhine, also took part. I lost both the games we played against each other and in the second of these used an interesting innovation in the King's Gambit, without, however, having thoroughly prepared it beforehand. In this tournament I obtained second place after Alekhine.

In the autumn of 1942 I played in the tournament at Munich where I once again ended up second to Alekhine and again lost my individual game with him. It was obvious that the difficult war years had a bad effect on my play. The games I played lacked both ideas and freshness, whilst several gross inaccuracies popped up on the technical side.

Nor did the beginning of the year 1943 hold out promise of anything better. In the Championship of Estonia I managed to occupy first place only after great efforts. I lost one game and made four draws and, in addition, in some others I got into positions with genuine losing chances. The next tournament, in Prague, also had a far from satisfactory course. It is true that I played much better than in the previous tournaments, but I was still unable to produce any signs of really satisfactory play. Alekhine proved to be in great form since he finished with 17 points out of 19 games and passed me by no less than 2½ points. I won the small event at Poznan following on from the Prague tournament with a 100 per cent score, but there was no real opposition there.

Only by the middle of 1943 had I more or less regained my sureness of play and had really good achievements in two tournaments. It was in Salzburg that I played some of my best games from this period. As examples I have given two games in this book, against Bogoljubow (No. 37) and Foltys (No. 38), where I succeeded in breaking down enemy

resistance early on, indeed shortly after the opening stages. This time there were two draws against Alekhine, both after a hard struggle. In the end I shared first and second places with him, with a margin of a full three points over the third-placed player. With only ten games played this represented a really solid advantage!

I played very good chess, too, at the end of the year in the international tournament at Madrid where I won first prize with 12 wins and only 2 draws. In addition, I twice visited Finland, in the years 1943 and 1944, played a number of individual games and gave a series of simulaneous displays. After the Finnish trip in 1944 I travelled to Stockholm at the invitation of the present FIDE President, Folke Rogard. I played *hors concours* in the Swedish Championship at Lidköping, but, however, lost two games out of the seven played, and in the end had to content myself with second place. In the match against Ekström that followed, however, I once again played distinctly better and, after the first two draws, I won the next four games and thus won the match by the score of 5-1.

My achievements in the war years cannot be regarded as satisfactory either from the sporting or from the artistic point of view. These tournaments, however, served the purpose of keeping my form up to a good level, to some extent at any rate, and prevented me from quite forgetting how to play chess.

Game 37  
Keres – Bogoljubow  
Salzburg 1943  
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5  
2 ♕e2

I have employed this peculiar move in several tournament games with very good results. This development of the knight is not intended to inaugurate a new system of development, but sets itself much more modest aims. White intends, after 2...d6, to play the Closed System 3 g3, which would hardly be possible at once because of 2...d5. After 2...d6 Black can, however, carry out this advance only after the loss of tempo involved in ...d6-d5. But if Black chooses the usual development 2...d6 3 g3 ♕f6 then White need not play the move ♕c3 and can instead play 4 ♕g2, so as to continue, in certain circumstances, with c3 and d4. Incidentally, this idea was also employed by Capablanca in some of his games.

All the same, the text-move has little intrinsic importance, since usually the game soon transposes into normal paths.

2 ... e6

Simpler is 2... ♕f6 or 2... ♕c6, to which White replies 3 ♕bc3 and later transposes to the usual variations by d4. With the text-move, Bogoljubow is aiming at a Scheveningen Variation.

3 d4 cxd4  
4 ♕xd4 ♕f6

The currently fashionable 4...a6 was not then practised.

5 ♕c3 d6  
6 g4!

This interesting idea came into my mind during the course of the game. In this position the continuation 6 g3, followed by ♕g2, was often employed and an attack on the kingside was begun only later by f4 and g4. The thought came into my head, however, why not save a tempo and begin immediately with g4?

In order to appraise the worth of 6 g4 we must first of all consider the possible replies 6...e5, 6...d5 and 6...h5. Since 6...h5 is useless because of 7 g5 and 6...d5 7 exd5 ♕xd5 8 ♕b5+ ♕d7 9 ♕xd5 exd5 10 ♕e2+ would leave White with a most agreeable position, then only 6...e5 comes into serious consideration.

I came to the conclusion that this advance seemed highly dubious for Black since after 7 ♕b5+ ♕d7 White gains the strong square f5 for his knight. In fact the position is critical for Black after 8 ♕xd7+ ♕xd7 9 ♕f5, since following 9...h5 White need not continue with 10 g5 ♕xe4 11 ♕xg7+ ♕xg7 12 ♕xe4 d5 with a double-edged game (O'Kelly-Christoffel, Groningen 1946) but he has at his disposal a much more secure continuation in 10 ♕g5!. After 10...♕xg4 11 h3 White at least wins his pawn back with an excellent position.

6 ... ♕c6  
Bogoljubow wants to avoid these unclear possibilities and decides

upon a quiet developing continuation. Such tactics are, however, not without certain dangers, as the game continuation shows. More prudent, at all events, was 6...h6 which does at least safeguard the position of the knight on f6.

7 g5 ♕xd4?

This exchange, which merely facilitates White's development, cannot be satisfactory and it soon gets Black into difficulties. Here 7... ♕d7 should have been played, although then 8 ♕db5 could pose Black many unpleasant problems. After 8... ♕de5 9 f4, 8... ♕c5 9 ♕f4 ♕e5 10 b4 or 8... ♕b6 9 ♕f4 ♕e5 (9...e5 10 ♕e3) 10 a4 a6 11 ♕a3, positions arise that are hardly acceptable for Black without much further consideration. Unfortunately there has been very little practical experience in these variations.

8 ♕xd4 ♕d7  
9 ♕e3

This move is directed against 9... ♕b6, after which there would follow simply 10 ♕xb6 (10... ♕xb6 11 ♕b5). At the same time 0-0-0 is prepared and the threat of 10 ♕b5 ♕e5 11 0-0-0 is set up.

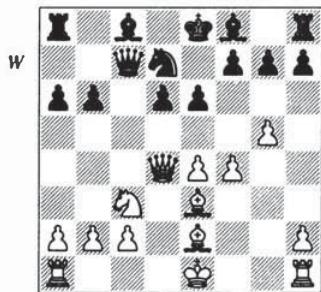
9 ... a6  
10 ♕e2

In this variation the bishop is usually developed on g2, but here White has other plans. Since Black cannot develop his kingside all that quickly on account of the dominating position of the queen on d4, White must devote his attention to the queenside and especially to the advance ...b5.

In order to meet this powerfully with a4 White leaves his bishop on the diagonal f1-a6 and for the same reason he refrains from an early 0-0-0.

10 ...  $\mathbb{W}c7$   
11 f4 b6 (D)

As already mentioned, 11...b5 does not seem good on account of 12 a4, but another method of developing Black's pieces is not so easily discernible.



With the move chosen, Black plans to play 12... $\mathbb{B}b7$  followed by an eventual ...0-0-0, but with his reply White opposes this plan too.

12 f5!  $\mathbb{Q}e5$

White was threatening 13 fx6  $\mathbb{W}xe6$  14  $\mathbb{Q}h5+$ , when Black must abandon the right to castle. Black has now, it is true, an ideal post for his knight in the centre, but at the same time White has assured himself several advantages. He is better developed, exerts lasting pressure on the weak points b6, d6 and e6, and is soon also in control of the open f-file. In particular, the defence of b6 will cause Black much trouble.

13 fx6  $\mathbb{W}xe6$

After 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$ , amongst other lines, 14  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  would be very awkward for Black. Now, however, Black will have further problems with his b-pawn.

14 a4

Fixing the weakness on b6 and now actually threatening 15  $\mathbb{W}xb6$ , which, if played at once, would lead to nothing after 14... $\mathbb{W}xb6$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{E}b8$  followed by 16... $\mathbb{E}xb2$ .

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
15 h4  $\mathbb{W}c5$

16  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  was once again threatened and 15... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  fails against 16 0-0-0. But if Black plays 15... $\mathbb{E}b8$ , then there comes 16  $\mathbb{E}f1$  and the black king would be forced to remain in the centre. The text-move, however, provides only temporary relief for Black.

16  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}c7$

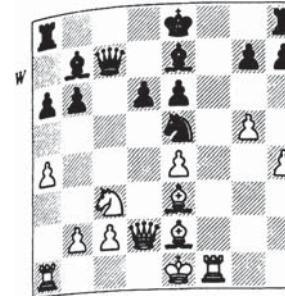
Here 16... $\mathbb{W}b4$  only appears to be more active. White must not reply 17  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  because of 17... $\mathbb{Q}c4!$  (18  $\mathbb{W}d4?$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3!$ ), but after 17 0-0-0, Black's situation becomes critical. Then 17... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  fails because of 18  $\mathbb{W}d4$  and after 17... $\mathbb{B}b7$ , 18  $\mathbb{Q}a3!$  is very strong.

17  $\mathbb{E}f1$

Before White proceeds with the decisive attack, he prevents ...0-0, thereby keeping the enemy king in the centre.

17 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  (D)  
18  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{E}f8$

After 18...0-0-0 White wins a pawn by 19  $\mathbb{W}e3$ . Black seeks to exchange some pieces, but in so doing his kingside is further weakened.



19 0-0-0  $\mathbb{E}xf1$

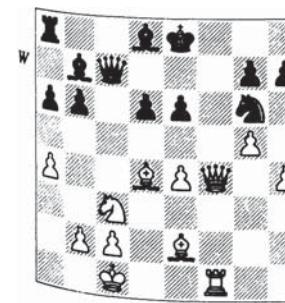
A little better was an immediate 19... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  since now a catastrophe befalls him on the f-file.

20  $\mathbb{E}xf1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$

20...0-0-0 still will not do owing to 21  $\mathbb{W}e3$  and 20... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  21  $\mathbb{W}f4$  0-0-0 22  $\mathbb{W}g4$  wins easily enough. With the text-move Black prepares to defend his kingside by 21... $\mathbb{W}e7$ .

21  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  (D)

After 21... $\mathbb{W}e7$  White need not content himself with the mere win of a pawn by 22  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $dxe5$  23  $\mathbb{W}xe5$  but he can continue his attack energetically by 22  $\mathbb{Q}b5!$   $axb5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ . The text-move, however, loses a valuable pawn.



22  $\mathbb{W}g4!$

22  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  was weaker because of 22... $\mathbb{W}e7$ . Now Black no longer has a defence against the double threat of 23  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$  and 23  $\mathbb{W}h5$ .

22 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$

22... $\mathbb{W}d7$  23  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}c6$  24  $\mathbb{W}xe6+!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  25  $\mathbb{Q}g4#$  would be a prettier finish to the game!

23  $\mathbb{W}h5!$

Now the h-pawn falls and with this the game is decided. Despite his desperate defence, Black can no longer hope for any success.

23 ...  $e5$

24  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$

25  $\mathbb{W}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$

25... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}h5+$  is no better. Black's plight is hopeless.

26  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $exf4$

27  $\mathbb{Q}h5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

28  $\mathbb{Q}g4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

If the king returns to the back rank then White wins simply by 29  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ .

29  $\mathbb{W}f5$   $b5$

30  $\mathbb{W}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$

31  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

32  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  1-0

### Game 38

Keres – Foltys  
Salzburg 1943  
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5

2  $\mathbb{Q}e2$

As already mentioned in the notes to the previous game, this move usually possesses no individual importance, but leads to known variations.

In the present game, however, Folty's chooses a plan based on forcing ...d5 and with this the whole system acquires quite another look.

2 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
3  $\mathbb{Q}bc3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Several games have proved that the immediate 3...d5 is not entirely without objections. White continues with the simple 4 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  6 d4 and if 6...cxsd4, then 7  $\mathbb{W}xd4!$  ensuring White a small but lasting advantage. As regards the energetic thrust 6...e5, it must be observed that too little practical material exists to enable one to offer an opinion one way or the other.

4 g3

In this position, the Closed System is bound up with a certain risk since Black can launch a really formidable attack against the f3-square. 4 d4 is certainly simpler, transposing to normal lines.

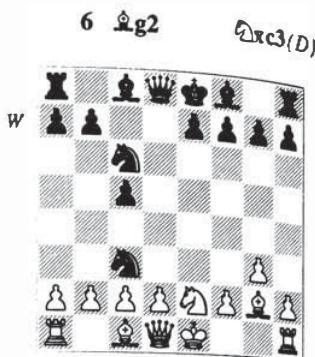
4 ... d5

This energetic thrust is stronger than the usual 4...g6.

5 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

The pawn sacrifice 5... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  would have caused White a much bigger headache, and after its acceptance by 6  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  cxsd4 7  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  a very obscure and complicated position would arise. Black should, however, obtain a dangerous initiative by 7...e5. On the other hand, if White plays 6  $\mathbb{Q}g2$ , then 6... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  gives Black a good game.

After the text-move White gets an excellent game with the better development.



Black wished to play ...e6 a little later on, but it would have been better to have done it at once. The exchange on c3 increases the scope of the g2-bishop and opens the b-file for the rook.

7  $\mathbb{Q}xc3!$

This way of recapturing is certainly stronger than 7  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ , which would give Black the important d4-square. The pressure on b7 is now very unwelcome for Black.

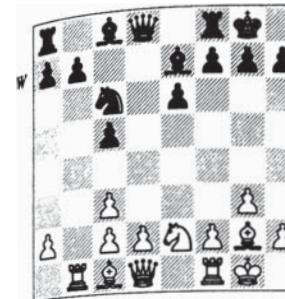
7 ... e6

Since White will soon develop his bishop on the a1-h8 diagonal, 7...g6 followed by ... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  came into consideration – this would have been more in keeping with the nature of the position.

8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
9  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  0-0 (D)

10 c4!

This advance is positionally more logical than 10 d4, which weakens the c4-square and leaves Black with a good game after 10... $\mathbb{Q}a5$ . At the same time, the text-move opens up a fine diagonal for the c1-bishop.



On the other hand, however, the d4-square is left free for Black's occupation and this may enable him to obtain counterplay in the centre.

10 ...  $\mathbb{W}d7$

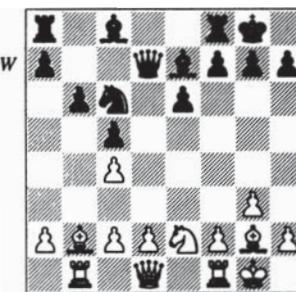
Black intends to play 11...b6 and then 12... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ , but for this purpose the queen is poorly placed on d7. Therefore 10... $\mathbb{W}c7$  was better, followed by 11...b6 and 12... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ , with a satisfactory position.

11  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  b6? (D)

This natural-looking move is, surprisingly enough, a mistake that gets Black into great difficulties. An essential preparation for this move was 11... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  to which White intended replying 12  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ . If then 12... $\mathbb{W}xd2$ , 13  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  gives White the advantage, e.g. 13... $\mathbb{W}xd1$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  when White wins back his pawn with the clearly superior position<sup>1</sup>.

So Black must play 12... $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , but after the reply 13  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  he would still

be confronted with the problem of developing his queenside. The immediate 11... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  was also possible, but after 12  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  this leads to a similar position to that mentioned above.



12 d4

The tactical justification for this thrust lies in the fact that the variation 12...cxsd4 13  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  15  $\mathbb{W}xd7$  would cost Black the exchange. Black is now set some very difficult problems.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$

Black hopes to emerge into safety at the cost of a pawn: 13 dxc5  $\mathbb{Q}fd8!$  (but not 13... $\mathbb{W}xd1$  14  $\mathbb{Q}fxd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ , etc.) 14 cxb6 axb6 and the weakness on White's queenside gives his opponent good counterplay. But White has a much more dangerous continuation at his disposal.

13 d5!  $\mathbb{Q}a5$

Black must keep his b7-bishop protected because of the possibility

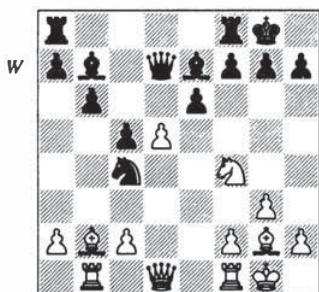
<sup>1</sup> 13... $\mathbb{Q}g5!$  is a big improvement for Black. White can then regain his pawn by 14  $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  15  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ , but the two bishops and Black's better pawn structure should give him an edge, even though the c8-bishop is still not easy to develop.

of d6, whilst after the exchange of pawns by 13...exd5 14 cxd5 White would obviously stand better. With the text-move Black hopes to obtain equal chances through the counter-attack on c4.

**14 ♜f4 ♜xc4 (D)**

Black had placed all his hopes on this capture, but by this time he had no satisfactory continuation, since 14...exd5 15 cxd5 would be clearly advantageous for White and otherwise 15 ♜g4 was threatened.

14...e5 15 ♜xe5 ♜xc4 was probably comparatively best.



**15 ♜xg7!**

By means of this temporary piece sacrifice White destroys the enemy king position and obtains a decisive attack. Black has now little choice.

**15 ... ♜xg7**

**16 ♜g4+ ♜h8**

Equally unavailing was 16.. ♜h6 17 dxe6 ♜c7 (or 17...fxe6 18 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 19 ♜xe6+ followed by 20 ♜xc4) 18 ♜h3+! ♜g7 19 ♜h5+ ♜h8 (19... ♜h6 20 ♜f6+ ♜g7 21 ♜xh7+ ♜xf6 22 ♜h6+) 20 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 21 ♜g4 followed by 22 ♜xc4, and White wins.

**17 dxe6!**

But not immediately 17 ♜h5 ♜g8 18 ♜xc4 which would allow Black good play after 18...exd5.

**17 ... ♜g8?**

In a difficult situation Black makes a mistake that leads to an instant loss. However, he no longer has any adequate defence. The main variation as planned by White runs as follows: 17...fxe6 18 ♜xe6 ♜g8 19 ♜xc4 ♜f6 20 ♜bd1, with a healthy pawn more and a marked positional advantage for White. Moreover, 17...f5 fails to 18 ♜g6+ and the continuation 17... ♜c7 18 ♜xb7 ♜xb7 (or 18... ♜e5 19 ♜h5) 19 ♜h5 ♜g8 20 ♜xc4 is the same as in the note to Black's 16th move.

**18 ♜xg8+ 1-0**

After 18... ♜xg8 19 exd7 ♜xg2 White wins by either 20 ♜el, or 20 ♜xg2 ♜d2 21 ♜bel ♜xf1 22 ♜xe7 ♜f8 23 ♜e2.

## 6 Before the World Championship Tournament, 1945-7

At the turn of the year 1944-5, the Latvian chess players decided to organise a Baltic Tournament in Riga. In this, however, only chess players from Latvia and Estonia took part. I again played pretty well in this tournament, winning all my games with the exception of one draw. In addition to this tournament, I also played in some club matches in Riga and in the match between the cities of Tallinn and Riga. My most important tournament of the year, however, was at Tallinn in the autumn, this being the championship of Estonia in which some players from abroad were participating *hors concours*. The tournament had a most exciting course and was a particularly hard test for me since I had been absent from serious tournament chess for quite a time. I had, however, an advantage that should not be underestimated, in that I knew the home players better and so acquired more points against them than my chief rivals. But in any case all went well for me and I attained first place, conceding only four draws. Round about this time I was very busily engaged with chess matters, less in serious tournament games and more with literary and pedagogic work, a

circumstance that had a positive influence on my own play.

In the following spring I went on a tour in the far south together with Master Mikenas and there we took part, *hors concours*, in the Georgian Championship. I won this tournament with a fine total of 17 wins and 2 draws, but the task of achieving this was not as easy as it might seem. Thus, for example, I had to defend for a long time a very difficult ending in my game against Ebralidze and it was only after some inaccuracies on my opponent's part that I managed to obtain the draw through some variations resembling an end-game study. The other draw I made was against a youngster of 16 years of age whose name was Petrosian! Curiously enough, the decisive game of this tournament was played as early as round 3 when I obtained a win against Mikenas. After this, however, Mikenas won 14 games in succession! From these two tournaments I give my game against Tolush in the Tallinn event (No. 39).

In the year 1946 I made my first reappearance on the international scene since the end of the war. In the summer a match by radio took place between teams representing

the USSR and Great Britain and I had to play two games against Master Klein. The first game ended in a draw after an interesting course and in the second I succeeded in obtaining a positional advantage and then in winning the ending. After this a team came to Moscow from the USA to play a match v. the USSR. In this, after a long interval, I met my old opponent, Grandmaster Fine. Of our games the first one was the more interesting. After I had obtained a slight positional advantage I was able to win material by a small but very pleasing combination and then converted this advantage to a win (No. 40). The other game resulted in an early draw.

The year 1947 brought with it fresh chess activity and the old question of the world championship was once again raised. The world champion, Alekhine, had died the previous year and taken the title with him to the grave. The chess world was confronted with the problem as to how the question of the new world championship was to be settled. After lengthy discussion and much controversy it was eventually agreed that the new world champion should emerge from a tournament with many rounds in which Botvinnik, Euwe, Fine, Reshevsky, Smyslov and I should take part. Each player was to play 5 games against each other and the tournament was to be held in two cities, The Hague and Moscow. It was to begin early in the year 1948. I was faced with the prospect

of some hard work so as to prepare for an important tournament of far-reaching consequences.

Bearing in mind that I had not taken part in many big tournaments in the years preceding this event, I came to the conclusion that the best way of preparing for my participation lay in playing in as many strongly contested tournaments as possible. I began with the XV USSR Championship which took place at Leningrad. This tournament was very strongly constituted and contained, with the exception of Botvinnik, the entire chess elite of the Soviet Union. From the very first round I engaged in a stiff struggle with Smyslov, who made an excellent start and was in the lead at the end of the ninth round with 7 points. I also commenced the tournament in very good style and won my first three games. Then, however, Illosto Klaman and, despite great efforts, I was unable to catch up with Smyslov and going into our decisive encounter in the tenth round I was still half a point behind him. In this game Smyslov committed a hardly perceptible mistake in the opening. He lost a valuable tempo and I was able to utilise this factor to gain a decisive attack in the centre. This valuable victory (No. 41) put me in first place alone. The tournament continued with its ups and downs, but I succeeded in avoiding any further losses and held my leading position till the very end. And so I won, for the first time, the title of champion

of the Soviet Union. I again played very good chess in this tournament and won several well-played games.

After the USSR Championship, I played in a match against Latvia and then I busied myself with the organisation of a masters' tournament at Pärnu in which the best players of the USSR were due to compete. It exacted a great deal of work, but in the end the tournament actually did take place and, in order to give them practice, two of the home masters, Randviir and Renter, were allowed to take part. Despite the exhausting nature of the play, this tournament constituted an agreeable relaxation for the participants, thanks to the splendid summer weather. I played well in this tournament too and produced some interesting games, although life in a spa did not exactly provide the right atmosphere for tournament play. The rivalry for first place went on till the very last round. Only then, when Kotov failed to realise a marked advantage against Liliental, did I succeed in passing him by half a point. Thus in the period of some six months I had attained a second fine result and this allowed me to entertain hopes of a good result in the tournament for the World Championship which was due to start shortly.

After the tournament at Pärnu I went to London as a member of a USSR team to play a match against Great Britain. I played against Alexander, with whom I had already played a number of games before the

war. We always had lively and interesting encounters and these two were no exception. After a complicated struggle, rife in combinations, I was able to obtain victory in the one game, whilst the other ended in a draw.

Towards the end of the year an international tournament in memory of Chigorin was held in Moscow. I started off the tournament in excellent style and did in fact obtain, if one considers the mere points, a really fine success, but somehow or other my play was not entirely convincing. It is quite certain that the organisation of the tournament bore some responsibility for this, since it was not, unfortunately, of the usual high quality. With two rounds to go I seemed to be very near ultimate victory, but at this point the tournament, to all intents and purposes, finished for me. My play in the last two games was totally lacking in energy; I suffered defeats in both and in the end achieved only a sharing of sixth and seventh places.

This was obviously a really bitter blow, only a few months before the World Championship tournament. It was not the sixth and seventh places that caused me anxiety but the indifferent chess that I played in this tournament. My games against Bondarevsky, Boleslavsky and Plauter were 'achievements' that I had no wish to repeat in the next tournament. Some small consolation was the good ending against Sokolsky. In this theoretically drawn endgame

with rook and two pawns against rook I succeeded in discovering an original attacking idea, which led to a win after some inaccuracies on the part of my opponent.

I assumed that my failure in this tournament was to be ascribed rather to circumstances beyond my control and then plunged hopefully into my next task – preparation for the decisive struggle for the World Championship.

Game 39  
Tolush – Keres  
Estonian Championship,  
Tallinn 1945

Nimzo-Indian Defence

1 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2 c4 e6  
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
4 e3

In the years following the war, this quiet move has become the most frequently used continuation in the Nimzo-Indian and it has put every other line on one side, amongst them the once almost inevitable 4  $\mathbb{W}c2$ . The main reason for the great popularity of the text-move resides in the fact that it retains the tension in the position for a long time and does not allow Black to obtain the more or less clear positions that occur after most other continuations.

4 ... d5  
5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0  
6  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  c5  
7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
8 a3

After many years' practical experience and theoretical research, it has eventually been established that this thrust, which forces the enemy bishop to declare its intentions at once, gives White the best prospects of keeping the initiative.

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
9 bxc3 b6

In recent years 9...dxc4 10  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  has become the most fashionable variation. The problems arising have not been definitely solved, despite innumerable practical trials. The text-move is generally regarded as unfavourable for Black.

10 cxd5

Practically forced, since Black was threatening to exchange off the powerful d3-bishop by 10... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ .

10 ... exd5  
11 a4

A good move which threatens 12 dxc5 followed by 13  $\mathbb{Q}a3$  and induces the opponent to release the pressure on White's centre by playing 11...c4.

11 ... c4  
12  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

After 12... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  White has the very strong continuation 13  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  dx4 14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , gaining the initiative after 14...f5 15  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16 f3. The text-move is stronger.

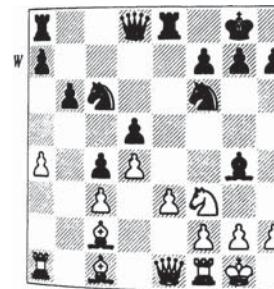
13  $\mathbb{Q}e1$

Another good move with which White takes his first step along the path of his main plan, forcing the central thrust e4. White now threatens to seize the initiative in the centre by 14  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  or 14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , followed

by f3 and e4. Since the exchange by  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  14 gxf3, followed by 15  $\mathbb{Q}h1$ , would scarcely be very satisfactory for Black, the second player has many difficult strategic problems to solve.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e8?$  (D)

This natural reply does nothing to refute White's plan and hence Black now gets into genuine difficulties. 13... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  was also not altogether satisfactory, since the intended continuation 14... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  would be thwarted by 14  $\mathbb{Q}h4!$ . But by 13... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , preventing 14  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ , Black could have obtained adequate counterplay.



14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

The move 14  $\mathbb{Q}h4!$  is stronger still, and ensured White a clear positional plus in a match-game Taimanov-Botvinnik, 1953 after 14... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  15 f3  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  hxg6 17 e4. After the text-move Black's task is a little easier.

14 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Black's original intention was 14... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  so as to meet 15 f3 with 15... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ . Only now did I notice that then, instead of 15 f3, there could

follow the very unpleasant 15 f4!, after which Black could get into difficulties with his bishop.

15 f3

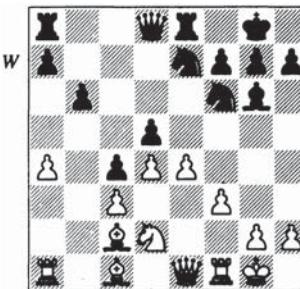
Here White fails to utilise the strong possibility 15  $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ , which prevents 15... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  and again threatens 16 f3. If 15... $\mathbb{W}d7$  16 f3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , then White can play 17 e4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  as in the game, but with Black having made the passive move ... $\mathbb{W}d7$ , but 17  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  18 e4! seems even better. White would then have been able to push his e-pawn as planned and thereby gain the advantage.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f5$

16 e4

Now 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  17 e4 would fail to 17...dxe4 18 fxe4  $\mathbb{Q}xd4!$ .

16 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  (D)



17  $\mathbb{Q}a3$

Now, once the black bishop has become established on g6, this move loses its point. In order to thwart Black's tactical counter-chances, it would have been better to have protected once again the central points c3 and d4 by 17  $\mathbb{Q}b2$ .

17 ... dxe4

**18 fxe4 ♕ed5!**

Black utilises the circumstance that the e-pawn is doubly pinned so as to gain control of the important central square d5 and at the same time to threaten the pawn on c3. The position that has now arisen is full of tension and rich in tactical possibilities so that even the slightest inaccuracy could prove fatal. Hence both sides must now proceed with the utmost care.

The positional problem is not intrinsically complicated. Black will attain a completely satisfactory position once he succeeds either in establishing himself on d5 or exchanging off one of the centre pawns. But should White manage to frustrate Black's tactical threats and force his pieces to retreat, then, with his strong pawn centre and his two bishops, he has every likelihood of getting a decisive advantage. It is clear that a sharp and exciting struggle is about to take place.

**19 ♜f3**

No better defence of the c-pawn can be seen, since 19 ♜b2 makes possible a fresh attack on the e-pawn by 19...♛e7. After the text-move 19...♜xc3 20 ♜xc3 ♜xd4+ fails against 21 ♜e3.

**19 ... ♜c8**

Protecting the c-pawn and threatening to step up the pressure against e4 by ...♜c6-e6 should White fail to take measures to unpin his pawn.

**20 ♜h1**

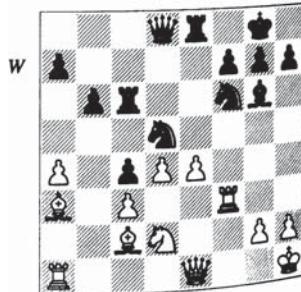
White's best chance to free himself from the pin is undoubtedly

21. This, however, was not possible at once because of 20...♝xc3 21 ♜xd4+. Hence White moves his king away so as to make this line valid.

One cannot see how White could gain a positional advantage in any other way, since he has to take into account a whole host of tactical counter-thrusts. If, for example, 20 ♜h4 then Black can play 20...♝xe4 and 20 ♜b2 would be met by the reply 20...♛e7. Also 20 ♜f2, so as to regain with advantage the pawn on f7 after the double exchange on e4, will not do on account of 20...♝xc3! 21 ♜xc3 ♜g4.

**20 ... ♜c6 (D)**

Now Black is indeed threatening 21...♝xe4, so as to regain his sacrificed piece afterwards by ...♜c6. White is therefore forced to free himself from the pin somehow or other. The game is nearing its critical moment.



**21 ♜b1?**

At last, so White believes, the time has come to carry out this move that has been intended so long, but it

becomes apparent that this queen move is still not sufficiently prepared. Now in fact 21 ♜h4 came into consideration, since once one of the rooks has left the back rank Black can no longer reply 21...♝xe4. He has, however, another continuation and that is the sacrifice 21...♝xc3! 22 ♜xc3 ♜xd4. Then White has nothing better than 23 ♜b1, but after 23...♝xe4 Black has a decisive attack.

In this variation White, instead of 22 ♜xc3, can improve with 22 d5, but then could follow 22...♝xd5 23 exd5 ♜xd5 24 ♜xg6 hxg6 and with three pawns for the piece together with a more active position Black's prospects must be deemed superior.

The best continuation for White was 21 ♜f1!. Since then 21...♝xc3 22 ♜xc3 ♜xd4 will not do on account of 23 ♜xc4 Black, in view of the threat of 22 exd5, has nothing better than 21...♝xe4. After 22 ♜xe4 he can choose between two continuations. The first is the pawn sacrifice 22...♝xe4 23 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 24 ♜xf7 ♜f6 25 ♜xf6 ♜xf6 26 ♜xc4+ ♜d5 when he should have sufficient compensation for the pawn in the active position of his pieces and in his control of the light squares. The second possibility is still more interesting: the exchange sacrifice 22...♝xe4 23 ♜xe4 ♜xe4. After 24 ♜g3 f5 Black certainly has adequate compensation for the exchange, and therefore 24 ♜xf7 must be investigated. Then there follows 24...♝xg2+ and after 25 ♜xg2 (or

25 ♜xg2 ♜e3+) 25...♜xf7 Black keeps his extra pawn with a good position. Although the couple of examples given above cannot bring out all the hidden possibilities of the position, they give an approximate picture of what problems both sides must solve in this position. Here too, however, one gains the impression that Black's middlegame strategy is well based and that there exists no clear way for White to repel the enemy pieces.

**21 ... ♜xc3!**

This threat, which was always in the offing, now decides the fate of the game. White can no longer avoid loss of material.

**22 ♜xc3 ♜xd4**

With his 21st move White has taken away the b1-square from his knight, so that now protection by ♜b1 has become impossible. Now Black wins his piece back and has two extra pawns into the bargain.

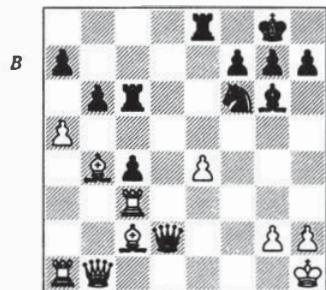
**23 ♜b4**

23 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 24 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 was no better, when White will also lose his pawn on e4.

**23 ... ♜xd2**

**24 a5 (D)**

Tolush, when making his 21st move, had thought that he could now capture first the pawn and then the rook by 24 ♜xc4. But in making these calculations he overlooked the simple protection by 24...♝d7. The text-move is a desperate attempt to gain something from the threat of 25 ♜a4, but this can no longer lead to success.



24 ... ♜xe4

0-1

After 25 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 26 ♜xc4 Black can play 26...♜e3 and if then 27 ♜xc6, simply 27...♝f2+ 28 ♜g1 ♜d1+ followed by mate in two further moves.

## Game 40

## Keres–Fine

USSR-USA match, Moscow 1946

## English Opening

- |   |       |      |
|---|-------|------|
| 1 | c4    | c5   |
| 2 | ♞f3   | ♞f6  |
| 3 | ♝c3   | d5   |
| 4 | cx d5 | ♝xd5 |
| 5 | e3    |      |

This seemingly restrained method of play is in fact one of the best continuations for White in this position, as Black will have some problems due to his slight weakness on the a4-e8 diagonal. Thus 5...♝c6 6 ♜b5 would lead to a Nimzo-Indian with colours reversed and an extra tempo for White.

Practice has shown that after 5 e4, both 5...♝xc3 6 bxc3 g6, transposing to the Grünfeld Defence, and

5...♝b4 6 ♜c4 ♜e6!, which would exploit White's weakness on d3, are thoroughly satisfactory for Black. Also the continuation 5 g3 ♜c6 6 ♜g2 ♜c7 has in practice produced very good results for Black.

5 ... ♜xc3

Black would like to lead the game along the paths of the Grünfeld Defence, but he cannot play 5...g6 at once because of 6 ♜a4+ ♜c6 (or 6...♝d7 7 ♜c4) 7 ♜b5 with an enduring pin. However, the exchange on c3 strengthens White's centre and gives him an easy game. Hence 5...e6 seems best for Black, after which, by 6 d4, a position from the Queen's Gambit could be reached.

6 bxc3 g6

7 ♜a4+

With this move White had in mind a combination that, however, after a further check, turned out to be incorrect. It was worth trying to take advantage of the absence of a knight on Black's kingside to embark on an attack by 7 h4. If then 7...h5 White obtains lasting pressure against Black's king by 8 ♜c4 ♜g7 9 ♜g5 0-0 10 ♜c2.

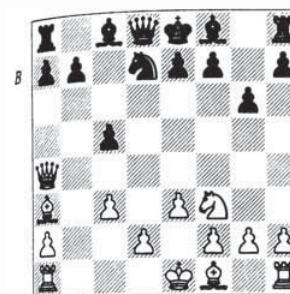
After the text-move Black attains a satisfactory position.

7 ... ♜d7

8 ♜a3 (D)

White originally intended the combination 8 ♜c4 ♜g7 9 ♜xf7+ ♜xf7 10 ♜g5+, but noticed just in time that there is a hole in it. After 10...♝e8 11 ♜e6 ♜b6 12 ♜xg7+ ♜f7 the knight has no way out and is lost.

Nevertheless, it would have been logical for White, either here, or in the course of the next few moves, to have interposed the moves 8 h4 h5 so as to create a certain weakness in Black's kingside.



8 ... ♜c7

9 ♜e2 ♜g7

10 0-0 0-0

11 d4 a6

This merely signifies a weakening of the queenside since an advance by ...b5 proves to be impracticable. Therefore 11...b6 was simpler, when Black can continue with 12...♝b7 and then ...e5.

12 c4 e5

A good reply that makes use of the fact that White cannot play 13 d5 because of 13...e4. An immediate 12...b6 yields White an excellent game after 13 ♜ad1 threatening the very awkward 14 d5.

13 ♜ad1 exd4

14 exd4 b6

The possibility of winning the queen by 14...b5 15 cxb5 axb5 16 ♜a8 ♜b7 17 ♜a7 ♜a8 does not appeal to Black since after 18 ♜xa8+

♜xa8 19 dxc5 White clearly stands better. Now White gets in d5 and obtains an advantage in the centre.

15 d5 ♜b7

16 ♜b3

Meeting the threat of 16...b5; over the next few moves Black tries to execute this thrust at all costs.

16 ... ♜ab8

17 ♜c1

White plays the middlegame without a well thought-out plan, thereby eventually allowing his opponent to free his queenside. 17 ♜b2 would have been very strong here, exchanging off the powerful enemy bishop. After 17...♜xb2 18 ♜xb2 b5 19 cxb5 axb5 20 ♜xb5 ♜a6 21 a4 ♜xb5 22 axb5 ♜b7 Black does, it is true, win back the pawn, but he remains in a difficult plight on account of the strong enemy passed pawns and his weakened king position.

17 ... b5!

This essential thrust must be carried out at once on account of the threat of 18 a4. Now Black is rid of his greatest trouble, the weakened queenside, the position becomes simplified and White's positional advantage is in doubt.

18 cxb5 axb5

19 ♜xb5

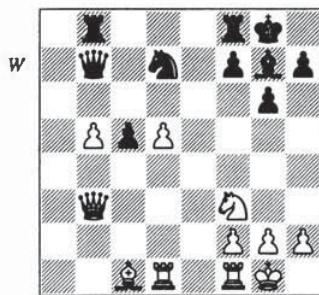
Interpolating 19 d6 ♜b6 would merely result in White's no longer being able to play 20 ♜xb5 on account of 20...♝xf3.

19 ... ♜a6

20 a4 ♜xb5

21 axb5 ♜b7 (D)

Black could have exploited the fact that White's bishop makes it impossible to protect the b-pawn by  $\mathbb{B}b1$  and played instead the stronger 21... $\mathbb{W}a5$ . If White then continues as in the game with 22  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  then there comes 22... $\mathbb{W}xb5$  23  $\mathbb{W}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  when White lacks the possibility of gaining an important tempo by 24  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ .



22  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$

With this White utilises the fact that Black's king is comparatively insecure to initiate a direct attack that will give his opponent many a headache.

22 ...  $\mathbb{W}xb5$

23  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

The other possibility that came into consideration here, i.e. 23...h6, would allow White to set Black some difficult problems by 24  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ . The threat is 25  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ , and even after 24... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  there could follow 25  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ !

$\mathbb{Q}xh6$  26  $\mathbb{W}xd7$ . The defence 24... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ , would, however, seriously weaken Black's kingside and allow White to strengthen his position by  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  or  $\mathbb{Q}e2-f4$ . 24... $\mathbb{W}a4$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  is also disagreeable for Black since 26  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  is still threatened and after 25... $\mathbb{W}f8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$  Black must give up his strong bishop<sup>1</sup>.

24  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}bc8?$  (D)

Black has not seen the following little combination and in consequence loses a pawn without any compensation at all. 24... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  was necessary so as to be able to meet 25  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  with 25... $\mathbb{W}d7$ . But even in this case White would stand better after 26  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$ , e.g. 26... $\mathbb{W}f5$  27 f4 or 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  28  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  30  $\mathbb{W}h8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  and it is very doubtful whether the black king can emerge safe and sound<sup>2</sup>.

The defence 24... $\mathbb{Q}bd8$  was also not particularly good for Black as White can reply 25  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{W}c8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{W}d7$  27  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  28 f4, when a similar position to that in the previous variation would arise. Here Black cannot play 27... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  because of 28  $\mathbb{Q}xg7!$  (but not 28  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$ ) 28... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  28... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}e6+$ .

Perhaps Black, after 24... $\mathbb{Q}b7$ , could have eventually equalised the

1 Black's best defence appears to be a combination of these two plans. He can continue 24... $\mathbb{W}a4$  25  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  f5 26  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$ , which not only prevents  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  but also threatens to trap the queen with ... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ . In this case Black activates his pieces and equalises.

2 Indeed 31  $\mathbb{Q}e1+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  32  $\mathbb{W}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  33  $\mathbb{W}f8+$  leads to a forced win.

$\mathbb{Q}e4!$  was no better as Black again loses a second pawn.

29  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}a4$

30  $\mathbb{Q}a3!$

But not 30  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  31  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}f5!$  when the d-pawn is lost.

30 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

31  $\mathbb{Q}b7!$

Breaking down all further possible resistance.

31 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$

32  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  1-0

#### Game 41

Keres - Smyslov

XV USSR Championship,

Leningrad 1947

English Opening

1 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

2  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $c5$

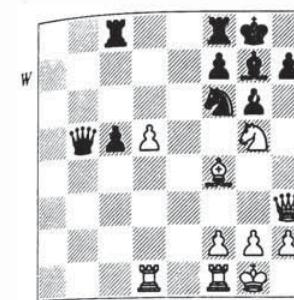
3  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $e6$

Black may have wanted to play ...d5 later and then to recapture with the knight on d5 after the pawn exchange, but all the same he should have played ...d5 at once. After ...e6, Black loses a valuable tempo in many variations and thus brings upon himself unnecessary difficulties.

4 g3  $d5$

5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

After 5...exd5 6 d4 we get the standard position arising out of a Tarrasch Defence, which is not, however, to everyone's taste. With the text-move Black transposes to the normal variation of the English Opening, but with the not particularly useful move ...e6.



25  $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$

It is clear that Black cannot capture the knight in either way and must accept the loss of a pawn. In addition, an exchange of queens is practically forced, after which the ending is lost for Black.

25 ...  $\mathbb{W}d7$

26  $\mathbb{W}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

27  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}cd8$

28  $\mathbb{Q}e3!$

By attacking the c-pawn White deprives his opponent of an opportunity for counterplay by 28... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ , which, for example, would have given Black good drawing prospects after 28  $\mathbb{Q}g3$ .

28 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b6$

Black nevertheless decides upon this counter-attack, although it now costs him a second pawn. He is convinced that passive defence would be hopeless, e.g. 28... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  30  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   $\mathbb{Q}fd8$  31  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ . The alternative 28... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  29  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  30

6 ♜g2 ♜c6  
7 0-0 ♜c7

With this move Black chooses an ambitious idea designed to gain control of the important d4-square by carrying out the advance ...e5. This idea is, however, very risky, as it involves the loss of a tempo by ...e6-e5. Therefore the quiet 7...♜e7 was better, after which White would bring about a variation of the Catalan by 8 d4.

8 b3 ♜e7  
9 ♜b2 e5

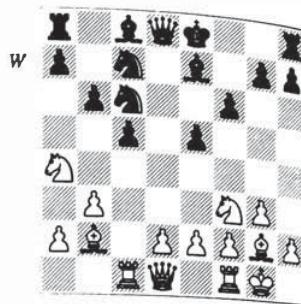
Smyslov pursues his idea logically. The thrust ...e5 must be made immediately since, for example, after 9...0-0 10 ♜c1 Black is already too late as 10...e5 would now cost a pawn on account of 11 ♜a4. Seeing that Black must lose much time in protection of e5 and c5, he remains dangerously behind in his development.

10 ♜c1 f6  
11 ♜a4 b6? (D)

This move is a serious mistake which gets Black into great difficulties. The weakening of the diagonal h1-a8 allows White to open up the centre, after which, thanks to his better development, White can create some dangerous threats. For good or ill, Black must continue 11...♜e6, but White retains the better chances by 12 ♜h4 followed by f4.

12 ♜b4 ♜d7

With 12...♜b7 Black would in the first place weaken the important f5-square and in the second allow the strong advance 13 b4!. After the



text-move this thrust would no longer possess the same force as Black could give up the exchange by 13...♝xb4! 14 ♜xa8 ♜xa8, gaining good counterplay thereby.

13 e3!

Curiously enough, this seemingly quiet move sets Black practically insoluble problems. The point does not reside in the threat to win the exchange by 14 ♜h5+, as this can be parried easily enough. Much more serious, however, is the positional threat of 14 d4!. With this thrust, which creates a variety of threats, White would open the centre and this, in view of Black's retarded development, could easily lead to a catastrophe.

In as much as Black possesses no satisfactory defence against the last-mentioned threat, his opening strategy can be classed as a failure. White now has a clear advantage.

13 ... 0-0  
14 d4 exd4

15 d5 and 16 d6, winning a piece, was threatened, and in addition the simple win of a pawn by 15 dxc5. With the text-move, Black does at

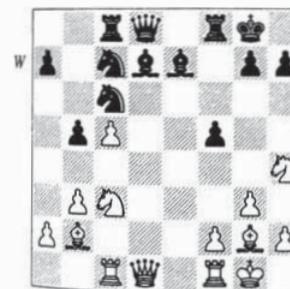
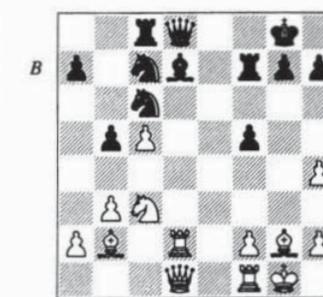
least ward off the first threat since he frees the d4-square for his knight.

15 exd4 ♜c8

Black now intends to meet 16 d5 with the simple reply 16...♜d4 and after 17 ♜xd4 exd4 18 ♜xd4 to build up an apparently adequate defensive position by 18...♝b5 followed by 19...♝d6. White therefore chooses another continuation, which opens up the position still more and enables him to win a pawn under more favourable circumstances.

16 dxc5 b5  
17 ♜c3 f5(D)

17...♝xc5 was bad because of 18 ♜xb5.



20 ... ♜e6  
21 ♜xb5 ♜xc5

Otherwise, with two pawns less in a hopeless position, Black could already have resigned with a clear conscience.

22 ♜d6 ♜e7  
23 ♜xc8 ♜xc8  
24 ♜a3 ♜e4  
25 ♜xe4 fxe4  
26 ♜xe7 ♜xe7  
27 ♜xd7 1-0

Game 42  
Keres – Levenfish  
XV USSR Championship,  
Leningrad 1947  
Catalan Opening

1 c4 ♜f6  
2 ♜f3 e6

3 g3

This game was played in the penultimate round, when I was ahead of my closest rival, Grandmaster Boleslavsky, by just half a point. The tense tournament situation induced me to choose the Catalan against such an experienced grandmaster as Levenfish. In this opening White can play quietly while maintaining some chances of developing an initiative.

3 ... d5  
4 ♜g2 ♜e7

Black has a wide assortment of systems of development that promise a reasonable game. One of the best and most widely used is 4...dxc4 5 ♜a4+ ♜bd7, followed by ...a6 and ...b5. The text move is not bad, but calls for more precise and attentive play than in the case of 4...dxc4.

5 d4 0-0  
6 0-0 ♜bd7  
7 ♜c2 c5

Black mixes two different systems of development. Both of them are good, but only on their own! If Black had wanted to play ...c5, then it should have been a move earlier: 6...c5 7 cxd5 ♜xd5 followed by developing the knight on c6. Then he would have been OK. Now, however, he does not manage to co-ordinate his pieces, and is condemned to a difficult defence.

At this point 7...dxc4 is not quite so satisfactory as it would have been earlier. White could play the promising 8 ♜xc4 a6 9 ♜d1 b5 10 ♜c2 ♜b7 11 a4, while 8 ♜bd2!, intending to take on c4 with the knight, is

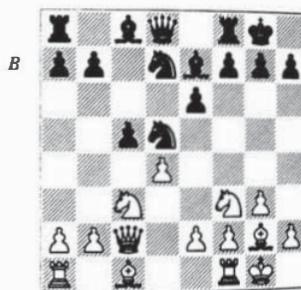
also good. The more tranquil 7...c6 8 ...♜c8 would have been more appropriate, and may have led to an acceptable game for Black.

8 cxd5 ♜xd5

The unfortunately placed knight on d7 makes itself felt; Black cannot transpose to a Tarrasch Defence by playing 8...exd5.

9 ♜c3 (D)

9 a3 threatening 10 e4, and in some circumstances dxc5 followed by b4, also deserved attention.



9 ... ♜b4

Black strives for full counterplay, but just ends up losing tempi and intensifying his queenside development problems. He ought to have continued 9...♜xc3 10 bxc3 cxd4 11 cxd4 ♜b6 and then 12...♜d7, bringing his queenside pieces into play.

10 ♜b1 ♜c6

Perhaps Black would have fared a little better with 10...cxd4 11 ♜xd4 ♜f6 12 ♜d1, which leads to a position typical of the Catalan Opening. After the central pawns have been exchanged the g2-bishop becomes

dreadfully active; this is why Black must take great care when deciding how to open the centre.

Black's knight manoeuvre aims to reduce the pressure on b7 by blocking the h1-a8 diagonal, but this goal is not realized. Following the exchange on c5 White's lead in development is enhanced, while Black has long-term problems bringing his queen's bishop into play.

11 dxc5

White follows his plan consistently. 11 d5 exd5 12 ♜xd5 was another reasonable option, though after 12...♜f6 Black might be able to develop his queenside.

11 ... ♜xc5

Or 11...♜xc5 12 ♜g5! and now 12...♜f6 fails to 13 ♜xc6! bxc6 14 ♜ce4 ♜xe4 15 ♜xe4, while after 12...g6 13 ♜d1 White is also better.

12 ♜d1

12 b4 was also possible, but then 12...♜f6 would be an unwelcome reply.

12 ... ♜a5

13 ♜d2 ♜d7

It is easy to understand that Black would not voluntarily play this move, but White was threatening 14 ♜d5, and so the black queen needed to be free to move across the 5th rank. Now it is clear what difficulties Black's imprecise 7th move has led to; there is no deliverance from them.

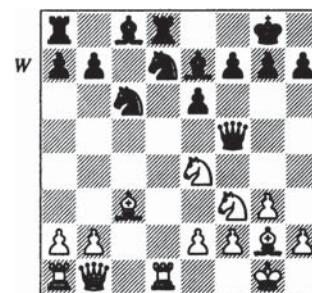
14 ♜e4 ♜f5

Now that Black's queen has abandoned the queenside, the situation there becomes critical. 14...♜a6 is

worse due to 15 ♜eg5 followed by 16 ♜c3.

15 ♜c3 ♜d8 (D)

The exchange of one pair of rooks does not essentially make Black's position any easier. 15...♜b6 16 ♜d4 ♜xd4 17 ♜xd4 ♜d5 offered slightly better chances, after which 18 ♜c5 ♜xc5 19 ♜xc5 ♜xb1 20 ♜axb1 b6 21 ♜xd5 exd5 22 ♜b3 gives White an excellent ending. Moreover, White may instead play 18 ♜c1!, intensifying the positional pressure. Then 18...♜d7 would not help Black's cause in view of 19 ♜c5 threatening 20 e4.



16 ♜d4

This timely simplification is the best way to consolidate White's advantage.

16 ... ♜xd4

17 ♜xd4 ♜b6

18 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8

19 ♜d1

White has achieved a positionally overwhelming game, but suddenly changes plan, now wishing to bring the battle to a successful conclusion in the middlegame! It was possible

to play 19 ♕d6, forcing a favourable ending. Black cannot continue 19...♛xb1+ 20 ♜xb1 ♔d5 since after 21 ♜xd5 exd5 22 ♜d1 he loses a pawn; other continuations also provide Black with little comfort. Nevertheless, the queen move is hardly bad, and White still has considerably the better game.

19 ... ♜e7

Not 19...♕d5 in view of the reply 20 ♜a4!.

20 ♜d4

20 ♕d6 was better, as now Black can put up a stubborn resistance.

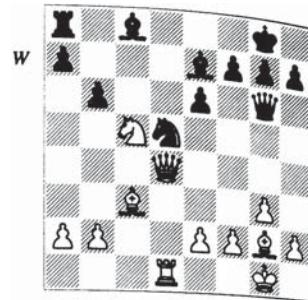
20 ... ♜g6

21 ♜c5 ♕d5!

21...♜xc5 22 ♜xc5 is hopeless for Black. The text move offers a pawn sacrifice: 22 ♜xd5 exd5 23 ♜xd5 ♜xc5 24 ♜xc5 ♜h3 and in view of the opposite-coloured bishops, Black can still defend. In view of this, White refuses the gift and continues to pile on the pressure.

22 ♜d1 b6 (D)

At first sight, it appears that after this move Black is through the worst, because after the knight retreats he will finally be able to put the bishop on b7. However, White has a little combination that wins material. Black had no satisfactory defence though, for example: 22...♜xc5 23 ♜xc5 ♜d7 24 e4, while 22...♞xc3 is also bad due to 23 ♜d8+ ♜f8 24 bxc3.



23 ♜xe6!

The idea of the sacrifice is clear: 23...fxe6 24 ♜xd5 when 24...exd5 is no use due to 25 ♜xd5+ winning the rook. The battle is decided.

23 ... ♜xe6

24 ♜xd5 ♜d8

24...♝f6 would have put up a slightly more stubborn resistance, but Black tries to generate some sort of attack, which only accelerates his demise.

25 e4 ♜g4

26 ♜d3 ♜h8

27 ♜e5! ♜f6

A pretty finish would follow after 27...♜d6, namely 28 ♜b3 h5 29 ♜xd6 ♜xd6 30 ♜e8+ followed by 31 ♜xf7.

28 ♜c7 ♜d7

29 ♜c6 ♜h3

30 ♜e6! 1-0

Heavy material losses cannot be avoided. It is curious that White's two deadly blows both fell on the e6-square.

## 7 The World Championship and other tournaments, 1948-50

In the Spring of 1948 I went to Holland in order to contest, at long last, the highest chess title in the world. For various reasons, Fine declined to participate and so this left five of us to embark on this momentous conflict. From the very first rounds, a fierce struggle developed and this continued right to the end. I began the tournament with two wins, against Euwe and Smyslov, but then lost in the ensuing rounds against Reshevsky and Botvinnik; at the end of the first tour I stood equal with Smyslov in third and fourth places. Thus far my play was unsatisfactory since, apart from the two lost games I also committed unforgivable inaccuracies in the two won ones. There was wanting in my play the ease with which I had disposed of several tournaments during 1947 and this naturally had a negative influence on my results. Botvinnik began with great élan, produced a very certain and assured style of play and at the end of the first tour was securely in the lead with 3½ points.

I cherished the hope that my play would improve as the tournament progressed, but alas this was not the case. It is true that in the next tour I won my game against Smyslov (No. 45), but then I lost a very weakly played game against Botvinnik and the draws with Euwe and Reshevsky were full of small mistakes. It was clear that I found myself in far from my best sporting form and when one also takes into consideration that by the end of the second tour Botvinnik had already obtained a two point lead over me, then my prospects for first place had already practically disappeared.

It was in the third tour that I undertook my last attempt to struggle to the top and I initiated this by a theoretically interesting lightning victory over Euwe (No. 46). After a fighting draw with Smyslov, I then played my most up and down game of the whole tourney against Reshevsky. I got into difficulties in the opening and lost a pawn, but then I was able to obtain marked counterplay before the adjournment and the game was in fact adjourned in a position where I had good drawing chances. However, on resumption of play there came a great surprise. Reshevsky fell into a cunning trap, lost the exchange and, after a long and eventful ending, the game as well. With this win I advanced to within 1½ points of Botvinnik and

now everything hung on our individual encounter. In the event of a win I would come to within half a point of the leader and the issue of the tournament would still be wide open.

This decisive game had a most complicated and exciting course and constituted a stiff test for the nerves of both players. Out of a complicated middlegame, I succeeded in evolving a position of the most promising kind. Then, however, I failed to utilise my opportunities to the best advantage and the scales tipped in Botvinnik's favour. Then there followed a whole series of inaccuracies committed by both sides and when the game was eventually adjourned, a double rook endgame with an extra pawn for Botvinnik had arisen.

When play was resumed Botvinnik did not find the best line and a rook ending resulted that should have been easily drawn. But the vicissitudes of this game were by no means ended. Both sides conducted the ending imprecisely and it was I who made the last mistake. By the time the second adjournment came Botvinnik had an easily won position and I suffered a bitter defeat. With this win Botvinnik had ensured victory for himself since with only eight more games remaining to be played he already had a lead of 2½ points.

In spite of this loss I still stood very well in the tournament, especially after winning in the next round against Euwe. By this time I enjoyed

a lead of 1½ points over both Smyslov and Reshevsky and seemed to have second place firmly in my grasp. Then, however, I committed a great tactical blunder. Instead of resigning myself to the hopeless nature of the struggle for the World Championship title and contenting myself with the assurance of second place, I concentrated my efforts on trying to overhaul Botvinnik in a desperately forced style of play. The consequences of such thoughtless tactics soon manifested themselves. I lost in succession to Smyslov, Reshevsky and Botvinnik and, when the fourth tour was at an end, I was in mere fourth place, a whole point behind Reshevsky and Smyslov. Thus, through thoughtless play in a few rounds I spoilt the whole tournament.

In the fifth tour there was nothing left for me but to try somehow or other to improve my position in the tournament and this I more or less succeeded in achieving after the utmost expenditure of effort. I won a game full of complications and blunders against Euwe, then made draws against Reshevsky and Smyslov, and in the final round I succeeded in administering a defeat to the newly fledged World Champion in an interesting game that was rich in combinations (No. 47). Through this good result in the last tour I caught up with Reshevsky and eventually attained a share of third and fourth places, half a point below Smyslov. The new World Champion,

Botvinnik, undoubtedly played the best chess of all, and in my opinion this tournament is qualitatively the best result in his chess career. A disagreeable surprise was Euwe's bad form, in consequence of which the tournament became practically a four-man contest. Nor was I at all satisfied with my own play. In the first place many uncalled-for inaccuracies occurred in my games and in the second the strategy I employed in the whole tournament was not right.

Every player has in the course of his career periods in which he at times plays very well and at other times plays in quite mediocre fashion, and this is indeed only natural. It seems to me that in my case a depression in my form had already begun with the Chigorin memorial tournament and that this continued in the tournaments that followed. Thus, for example, in the XVI USSR Championship nothing seemed to go right for me. The ill luck already began in the first round when, in a very promising queen ending against Kholmov I overlooked a resourceful stalemate combination by my opponent. I drew my first five games, then came a loss to Furman, a draw in an endgame with an extra pawn against Taimanov, and then another loss, against Kotov. My wretched position was then somewhat bettered by winning a game full of ups and downs against Levenfish, a game that was characterised by a most interesting rook ending. Then, however, there came

yet another loss against Konstantinopolsky, and I was just as badly placed as before. Only by exerting the utmost efforts towards the end of the tournament did I manage to improve my tournament position a little and in the process I did play a few really good games. The most interesting of these was undoubtedly my meeting with Bronstein (No. 48), the joint winner of the tournament, in a game of original cast and a pendulum-like struggle that eventually yielded me a valuable point in the ending. This finishing spurt got me as far as a share of 6th to 9th places.

I played rather better in the XVII Championship where I gained a valuable victory over Geller (No. 49) after a complicated and involved game. Despite committing some inaccuracies in the draws with Kholmov and Aronin, I resumed my winning vein in the ensuing rounds. The victories over Mikenas and Petrosian (No. 50) were good achievements from the artistic point of view. Having obtained 5½ points out of the first seven rounds and played really good chess in so doing, I had reason to hope that I had overcome the crisis in my creativity. The further course of the tournament showed, however, that this was not quite yet the case. Once again my play was exceedingly variable, wins alternating with losses. In a highly complicated and indeed obscure position against Bronstein I made a terrible blunder in great time-trouble and was immediately checkmated.

Against Taimanov I lost a reasonably good position practically with one move, whilst against Liublinsky, wishing to win at all costs in an even position, I once again had to add yet another nought to my tournament table. Thus, though I did also win some really good games, as for example against Levenfish, a number of losses cut me off from competing for first place. Eventually, despite an excellent start, I had to content myself with the 8th place.

My next great tournament was the Candidates' Tournament at Budapest in the Spring of 1950. Now once again I had thoroughly prepared for the event and I felt I was in good form. The tournament started off most auspiciously for me. I won in the first round against Stählerberg and obtained a clear advantage in my next game against Boleslavsky, though this game did only end in a draw. In the further course of the first tour I succeeded in winning an interesting sacrificial game against Kotov (No. 52), and, since I drew the other games, I stood in second place at the end of the tour with the good result of 5½ points out of 9 games. Only Boleslavsky had half a point more.

With the commencement of the second tour the exciting struggle continued. Although Boleslavsky scored a victory over Flohr, I once again reduced the difference between us to half a point by winning against Szabo. Then, however, I suffered a loss in an extremely complicated game against Kotov and after I

had failed to make proper use of my winning chances in an interesting sacrificial game against Flohr it became apparent that I could no longer overtake Boleslavsky. The result was that I played in the final rounds without any real energy, and, after losing the last game against Bronstein I finished up in fourth place.

However, in this tournament I was already playing in markedly better form than hitherto and I was hopeful that I would soon regain my good form. The first five players in this tournament obtained the right to participate in the next Candidates' Tournament. Thus my fourth place assured my participation in the following Candidates', to be held three years later.

Game 43  
Euwe – Keres  
World Championship Tournament,  
The Hague/Moscow 1948  
Ruy Lopez

- |                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1 e4             | e5             |
| 2 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ | $\mathbb{Q}c6$ |
| 3 $\mathbb{Q}b5$ | a6             |
| 4 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ | d6             |

This is known as the Deferred Steinitz Defence. It provides Black with a rather restrained, though entirely sound position, without weaknesses. It is difficult for White to achieve a substantial opening advantage. The main drawback of the system is its passivity; the exception is the line 5 c3 f5, but nowadays this is considered rather risky.

- |      |                 |
|------|-----------------|
| 5 c3 | $\mathbb{Q}d7$  |
| 6 d4 | $\mathbb{Q}ge7$ |

Steinitz himself played in this way, albeit without the moves 3...a6 and 4  $\mathbb{Q}a4$ . Black provides firm support for e5 but loses control of d5, which may be used later on by a white knight. All in all, this system allows Black to achieve a satisfactory game. Black has greater difficulties to overcome in the variation 6...g6 7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  if White then resolves the central tension by means of 8 dxe5. Practice has shown that here Black can only hope to equalize by very attentive defence.

- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 7 $\mathbb{Q}b3$                             | h6 |
| Preventing the threatened 8 $\mathbb{Q}g5$ . |    |
| 8 $\mathbb{Q}bd2$                            |    |

Many theoreticians condemn this move in view of the possible retort 8...g5, preferring instead 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  as more precise. Then in response to 8...g5 White has the promising sacrifice 9  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  hxg5 10  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  d5 11 exd5  $\mathbb{Q}a5$  (Ahues-Rubinstein, San Remo 1930) 12 d6!  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  13  $\mathbb{W}xb3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  14  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  15 dxc7 followed by 16  $\mathbb{W}xd5+$ , securing an advantage. However, there are a couple of doubtful points about this variation. Firstly, if White is planning to sacrifice on g5, then why lose a tempo with the move 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ ? Secondly, in answer to 8  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  Black is not at all obliged to play 8...g5, but can continue 8... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ , when the e3-bishop only blocks the route of the white knight to the d5-square.

It is clear that White should not be concentrating on hindering the ...g5

thrust, which in fact only weakens the squares d5 and f5 in Black's position. After the text, 8...g5 is best met by 9 dx5 dx5 10  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  and then 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , with a positional advantage.

- |                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 8 ...            | $\mathbb{Q}g6$ |
| 9 $\mathbb{Q}c4$ | $\mathbb{Q}e7$ |

Should Black try 9... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ , aiming to simplify the position, White could reply 10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  or offer a pawn sacrifice by 10  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$   $\mathbb{W}xh4$  11 0-0.

- |        |     |
|--------|-----|
| 10 0-0 | 0-0 |
|--------|-----|

Grandmaster Bondarevsky recommends that by playing 10... $\mathbb{Q}g5$  Black could equalize more quickly and easily. Indeed, after 11  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  hxg5 Black has chances of an attack on the open h-file, and otherwise manages to exchange his passive dark-squared bishop. If 11  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , then 11... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  gives Black fully satisfactory play.

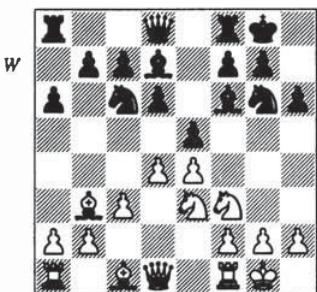
- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 11 $\mathbb{Q}e3$ | $\mathbb{Q}f6$ (D) |
|-------------------|--------------------|

Here the bishop stands badly and causes Black some problems. The variation 11... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xh4$   $\mathbb{W}xh4$  13 f4 exf4 14  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  is unfavourable for Black, but 11... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ , followed by transferring the bishop to f8, was fully appropriate. In this case Black would have had a solid and defensible position, and White would have had difficulty in demonstrating his advantage.

- |                   |      |
|-------------------|------|
| 12 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ | exd4 |
|-------------------|------|

White was threatening 13 dx5, which would be very strong, for example, after 12... $\mathbb{Q}e8$ .

- |                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| 13 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  | $\mathbb{Q}e8$ |
| 14 $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$ |                |



There was no good reason for this exchange. White ought to have simply defended the e4-pawn by 14... $\mathbb{E}e1$  (14... $\mathbb{A}c2$  is weaker due to 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{C}xd4$   $\mathbb{B}b5$  16  $\mathbb{E}el$  c5, when Black has some counterplay in the centre) 14... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  15  $\mathbb{A}c2$  c6 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  17 f4! and now accepting the sacrifice with 17... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  leads to a lost position for Black after 18  $\mathbb{F}f1$  g5 19 g3  $\mathbb{Q}h3+$  20  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  and then 21  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ . After 14  $\mathbb{E}el$ , Black should reply 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15  $\mathbb{C}xd4$  c6 16  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  and White has a small but stable advantage.

14 ...  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   
15 f3

Now 15... $\mathbb{A}c2$  is no good in view of 15...d5!, e.g. 16  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6 17 exd5 cxd5 18  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  and now 18... $\mathbb{A}c6$  or 18... $\mathbb{B}b5$  with a dangerous initiative for the pawn.

15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

This thrust loses time. 15... $\mathbb{E}ad8$  is better, aiming to play ... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  and ...c5 in short order.

16  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

Black was threatening to play 16... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  17 cxd4  $\mathbb{W}xd4+$ . 16... $\mathbb{E}e1$  was not good due to 16... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  17

$\mathbb{A}c2$   $\mathbb{W}g5$  18  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$ , etc. The exchange of knights is also not very profitable because Black can now reinforce his centre and achieve counterplay on the queenside. 16  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  suggests itself, with good play.

16 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

16... $\mathbb{B}xc6$  was better, because after 17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  Black replies 17...c5! (18  $\mathbb{Q}xc5?$   $\mathbb{W}g5!$ ), taking the d4-square away from the bishop. Moreover, opening the b-file provides counterplay. Now the scales again tilt in White's favour.

17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{E}ad8$

18  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

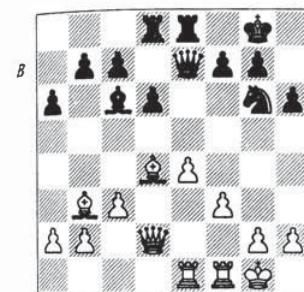
18... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  is no better due to 19  $\mathbb{A}el$ . It is true that Black would defend against the bishop coming to d4, but he would experience far more problems from the advancing f-pawn.

19  $\mathbb{A}d4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$

20  $\mathbb{A}el$  (D)

As a result of Black's inaccurate play on moves 15 and 16, White has again achieved the markedly better game. His immediate plan is the advance f3-f4, although this is not possible immediately. In the event of 20 f4  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  21 f5 Black should not play 21... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  in view of 22  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$ , but 21... $\mathbb{W}e2!$ . Now, however, the e4-pawn is defended and the advance 21 f4 is threatened. Nevertheless, White's choice of move is not the best, because it allows counterplay in the centre and on the queenside. White ought not to have hurried to carry out his plan, and instead taken measures against Black's positional

threats, in the first place against ...d5, and secondly against ... $\mathbb{W}d7$  and ... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ . The move 20 c4! would serve these aims, while freeing the c3-square for the queen. Then after, for example,  $\mathbb{W}c3$ ,  $\mathbb{A}el$  and  $\mathbb{A}c2$ , White could finally advance f3-f4. Black would have had difficulty finding a satisfactory defence against this plan.



20 ...  $\mathbb{W}d7!$

A good move, both hindering 21 f4 and threatening either 21...d5 or 21... $\mathbb{Q}a4$ .

21 c4

White has at his disposal a wide variety of attacking continuations, but none of them leads to a clear result. For example: 21 a3 (to preserve the b3-bishop from exchange) 21...d5 22 e5  $\mathbb{A}b5$  23  $\mathbb{M}f2$  b6 with counterplay; or 21  $\mathbb{A}c2$   $\mathbb{A}b5$  22  $\mathbb{M}f2$  d5 23 e5 c5 24  $\mathbb{A}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  with equality. If 21 f4 then 21... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  22  $\mathbb{A}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  23  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  24  $\mathbb{M}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  with good defensive possibilities. 21  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  is an interesting idea, and if 21... $\mathbb{Q}a4$  then 22  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{A}xb3$  23  $\mathbb{W}xh6$  with an attack, but Black

again may reply 21...d5. As before, White lets slip his chances.

21 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   
22  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$   
23  $\mathbb{W}c3$  f6  
24 f4

This move shows that Euwe was losing the thread. If White intended to continue in an attacking style, then he should have sacrificed his bishop by 24  $\mathbb{A}xf6$   $\mathbb{G}xf6$  25  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  26 b3  $\mathbb{W}d7$  27  $\mathbb{W}xh6$ , with three pawns for the piece. Of course, it is difficult to assess whose chances are preferable here.

If White wished to play quietly, then the best idea was 24 b3  $\mathbb{W}d7$  25  $\mathbb{A}d1$ , looking to seize the initiative on the queenside. His actual choice does not promise any real attack against the black king, weakens e4 and creates an object of attack for Black.

24 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h7$   
25 b3  $\mathbb{W}d7$   
26  $\mathbb{W}f3$

White is trying to bring his major pieces into the attack, but fails due to the weaknesses on e4 and f4. 26  $\mathbb{W}d3$  or even 26 f5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  27  $\mathbb{M}f4$  would be better, creating some attacking chances.

26 ... b5!

The turning-point of the game. White should switch over to defence, since Black is threatening 27... $\mathbb{B}xc4$  28  $\mathbb{B}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}c6$ .

27  $\mathbb{W}d3$

27  $\mathbb{M}c1$  deserved attention, meeting 27... $\mathbb{B}xc4$  with 28  $\mathbb{B}xc4$ . In this case the combination 28... $\mathbb{M}xe4$  fails

to 29  $\mathbb{Q}xc7!$   $\mathbb{W}xc7$  30  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  with advantage to White.

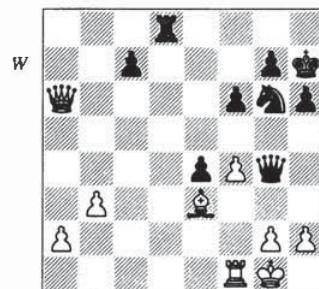
27 ...  $\mathbb{B}xc4$   
28  $\mathbb{W}xc4?$

Therapidly changing events have confused White, who now has the worse position. Naturally, White should have played 28  $\mathbb{B}xc4$ .

28 ...  $\mathbb{W}xe4!$

As Euwe explained after the game, this simple combination came as no surprise to him; on the contrary, he assessed it as in his favour due to his passed a-pawn and strong bishop. However, he overlooked one important factor. The point is that Black can quickly mass all his pieces for an attack on the white king, which has every chance of success thanks to the absence of the white queen from the main theatre of action.

29  $\mathbb{W}xe4$   $d5$   
30  $\mathbb{W}xa6$   $dxe4$   
31  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}g4! (D)$



Denying the white queen the e2-square and also threatening 32... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  and 32... $\mathbb{Q}d3$ .

32  $\mathbb{W}c4$

32 h3 is no better for White, for example 32... $\mathbb{Q}g3$  33  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}h4$  34  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  and wins.

32 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d3!$

Now 33  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  loses to 33... $\mathbb{W}e2$ , winning the bishop, while 33  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  does not help White after 33...f5 followed by 34... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  or 34... $\mathbb{Q}h4$ .

33  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}h4!$

33...f5 is also good.

34  $\mathbb{W}xe4+$  f5

35  $\mathbb{W}b7$  e6

The following phase of the game was played in mutual time-trouble. It was also possible not to sacrifice the pawn, playing instead 35... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ , which threatens both 36... $\mathbb{Q}c2$  and 36...c6. White would then have had no adequate defence.

36  $\mathbb{W}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$

37  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

After 37... $\mathbb{Q}c2$  38  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}e2$  39  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{W}d1+$  40  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{W}xd2$  41  $\mathbb{W}xd2$  42  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  White could resist. Now, however, the queen must retreat to d2, as in the game, or run to b7, but then 38... $\mathbb{Q}c2$  would quickly prove decisive.

38  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1!$

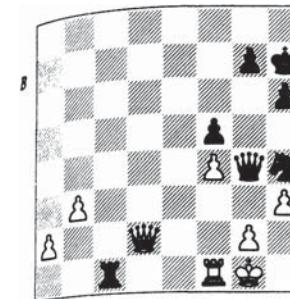
This move is the key to Black's attack.

39 b3? (D)

White could still have fought with 39  $\mathbb{W}f2$  although then, for example, after 39... $\mathbb{Q}c3$  Black's victory would not be in doubt. Now 39... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$  would decide the game at once, but in fierce time-trouble both players missed this move!

39 ...  $\mathbb{W}g3?$

40  $\mathbb{W}e2$



Or 40  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2+$  41  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}c2+$  winning easily.

40 ...  $\mathbb{W}xf4$

41  $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{W}xc1+$

42  $\mathbb{Q}h2$

Here the game was adjourned, and Black sealed a move. Once the knight has been brought back into play, no major difficulties will remain. It is only necessary to keep an attentive eye on White's passed pawns.

42 ...  $\mathbb{W}f4+$

43  $\mathbb{Q}g1$

On 43 g3 there follows 43... $\mathbb{W}d6$ .

43 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$

44  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

45 a4  $\mathbb{W}d4+$

46  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}e5+$

47  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$

Now the white pawns are halted (48 a5  $\mathbb{Q}b4$ ), and Black can slowly attack White's kingside.

48  $\mathbb{W}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$

49  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$

50  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}e1+$

51  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}e2$

52  $\mathbb{W}c6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$

53  $\mathbb{W}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$

54  $\mathbb{W}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}f1+$

55  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  h5

Here White played 56  $\mathbb{W}f4$  but simultaneously lost on time. After 56... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  57  $\mathbb{Q}h2$  h4 there is no way to meet the lethal threat of 58... $\mathbb{Q}f1+$ .

0-1

#### Game 44

Keres – Smyslov

World Championship Tournament,  
The Hague/Moscow 1948  
Slav Defence

1 c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c6  
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5  
4 e3

White does not wish to play the main line (4 d4), nor is he interested in the simplifying 4 cxd5 cxd5 5 d4. Smyslov now makes use of the situation to direct play along the channels of the Grünfeld Defence, which he was happy to play in this tournament.

4 ... g6  
5 d4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
6 cxd5

Bearing in mind Smyslov's attachment to the Grünfeld Defence and that after 6...cxd5, 7  $\mathbb{Q}b5+$  is fairly unpleasant for Black, it was to be expected that Black would recapture with the knight. Indeed after 6... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  White has effectively won a tempo since the move ...c6 has no clear purpose here.

6 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
7  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  0-0  
8 0-0 b6

Black intends to exchange the light-squared bishops. However, this does not promise Black any great benefit, since weaknesses are created on the queenside. 8... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  9  $\mathbb{A}b3$   $\mathbb{A}g4$  was better, when White may reply 10 h3.

9  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
10  $bxc3$   $\mathbb{A}a6$   
11  $\mathbb{A}a3$

Here the bishop, as in several other variations of the Grünfeld Defence, is not especially well positioned; 11 a4 deserved attention, threatening a5, hindering Black's potential queenside counterplay.

11 ...  $\mathbb{A}xc4$   
12  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{A}e8$

Black is experiencing some difficulties dealing with White's pressure against c6 and e7, and so prepares 13... $\mathbb{W}d5$ . The tactical attempt to resolve Black's development problems by 12...c5 13 dxc5  $\mathbb{W}c7$  does not lead to the desired result, since after 14  $\mathbb{W}e4$  bxc5 15  $\mathbb{A}ab1!$  White is clearly better.

13 e4 b5

After 13... $\mathbb{W}c7$  or 13... $\mathbb{W}c8$  there is the very unpleasant 14 e5 threatening  $\mathbb{A}g5$ . With the text-move Black radically solves the problem of developing his queenside at the price of weakening his pawn structure.

14  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
15 c4!

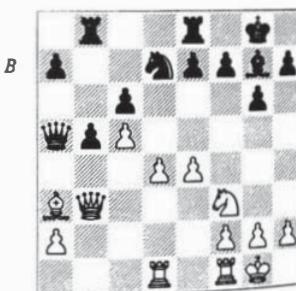
Black is hoping to generate queenside counterplay on the light squares, for example after 15  $\mathbb{A}g5$  e6 16 f4  $\mathbb{A}b6$ . White therefore deprives him of the strong point c4.

15 ...  $\mathbb{B}b8$   
15... $bxc4$  16  $\mathbb{W}xc4$  is in White's favour, but 15...c5 offered better chances. White may continue 16  $cxb5$   $cx d4$  17  $\mathbb{A}ad1$  or 16  $\mathbb{A}ad1$   $cx d4$  17  $\mathbb{A}xd4$   $bxc4$  18  $\mathbb{W}xc4$ , in both cases with rather the better chances. Now White could play 16  $cxb5$   $cx b5$  17  $\mathbb{A}ac1$  avoiding complications.

16  $\mathbb{A}ad1$   $\mathbb{W}a5$

The immediate 16... $bxc4$  17  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  allows the reply 18  $\mathbb{A}d3$ . Now, however, after 17  $\mathbb{A}d3$  Black would play 17...e5! with good counterplay. He threatens, incidentally, 18... $bxc4$ , and 18  $cxb5$  is unpromising for White in view of 18... $Wxb5$  and 19...c5.

17 c5! (D)



Following this advance White must be precise, since Black has the possibility of ...e5, when it is clear that nothing will remain of White's proud centre. The battle now revolves around this key advance.

17 ...  $\mathbb{B}d4$

18  $\mathbb{A}b2$

As becomes clear later, the bishop should have returned to c1, from

where it defends the square g5. However, at this moment it was impossible to envisage all the complications that will arise.

18 ...  $e5$

The critical position. If White were obliged to take on e5, then he would find himself in a difficult situation in view of the weakness of c5. However, White has a tactical solution to his problems.

19  $\mathbb{A}g5!$   $\mathbb{W}e7$

After 19... $\mathbb{W}f8$  White should not deviate from his plan by playing 20  $\mathbb{W}h3$  h6 21  $\mathbb{W}xd7$   $hxg5$  or 20  $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  21  $\mathbb{W}h3+$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  22  $\mathbb{W}xd7$   $exd4$ , but continue, as in the game, 20 f4!  $exd4$  21 f5, when the rook stands worse on f8 than on e7, since after 21... $\mathbb{W}xc5$  White has the reply 22  $\mathbb{Q}xf7!$

20 f4!

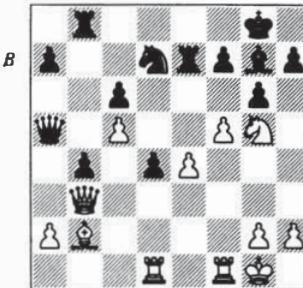
This is the key idea in White's attack, aiming at the weak point in the opponent's camp, f7. White allows his pawn centre to collapse in order to open the f-file for his rooks.

The problems that Black now faces are difficult. Although later analyses have shown that Black can avoid losing, it is clear that at the board, and under time pressure, it is hardly possible to solve the defensive problems. This was exactly the aim of White's strategy.

20 ...  $exd4$

21 f5 (D)

<sup>1</sup> The strength of White's attack was not immediately clear to me, but after 24... $\mathbb{W}h5$  25 g4  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  26  $\mathbb{W}f3$ !  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27  $\mathbb{W}h3$  f6 28  $\mathbb{A}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xc5$ + 29  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  White's attack is indeed decisive.



21 ...  $\mathbb{A}xc5?$

Now White's attack becomes irresistible. How should Black have played? Let's analyse this position in detail.

White threatens 22  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{A}xf7$  23  $\mathbb{W}xg6$  or immediately 22  $\mathbb{W}xg6$ . The majority of the plausible defences are insufficient, e.g.:

1) 21... $\mathbb{W}f8$  22  $\mathbb{W}xg6$   $hxg6$  23  $\mathbb{W}h3$  with a mating attack.

2) 21... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  22  $\mathbb{W}xg6!$   $hxg6$  (or 22... $\mathbb{W}xg5$  23  $\mathbb{A}xf7$ ) 23  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  24  $\mathbb{A}xd4$  with a strong attack<sup>1</sup>.

3) 21... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  22 f6 or 21... $gxf5$  22  $\mathbb{W}xf5$  with a winning position.

4) 21... $\mathbb{W}xc5!$  is the one defence Black has at his disposal. Then 22  $\mathbb{W}xg6$  fails to 22... $\mathbb{W}xg5$  (now we see why on the 18th move, the bishop should have gone to c1!), while if 22  $\mathbb{Q}cl$  then 22... $\mathbb{W}d6$ , defending the g6-square. Two moves require detailed examination:

4a) 22  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  is met by 22... $d3$ + 23  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}c2!$ , when it is not clear how

White should continue the attack. After 24  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  consider the following variations:

4a) 25  $\mathbb{W}xc2$   $\mathbb{d}xc2$  26  $\mathbb{E}xd7$  c1  $\mathbb{W}!$  (but not 26... $\mathbb{E}xd7$  in view of 27 f6!).

4a2) 25 f6  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  26  $\mathbb{E}xf6$  (26  $\mathbb{A}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  27  $\mathbb{E}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$  28 axb3  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  29  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  h5, etc.) 26... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  27 axb3  $\mathbb{E}xe4$  and after 28  $\mathbb{E}df1$   $\mathbb{E}ee8$

there arises an astonishing position—both sides' pieces are tied down, and no win for White is apparent.

4b) 22 e5! remains to be analysed. White's aim is to overload the queen or bishop (22... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  or 22... $\mathbb{A}xe5$  23 fxg6). However, after 22... $\mathbb{W}xe5!$  23  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xd4+$  24  $\mathbb{E}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$  25  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  Black has sufficient compensation for the queen in a double-edged position.

All this becomes clear only after detailed analysis; it would of course be very difficult to see it at the board!

22  $\mathbb{W}h3$  h5

After 22...h6 White wins by 23 f6: 23...hxg5 24 fxg7  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$  or 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  24  $\mathbb{E}xf6$  hxg5 25  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , etc.

23 f6  $\mathbb{Q}h6$

There was no satisfactory defence for Black, for example: 23... $\mathbb{E}e5$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$ , 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  24  $\mathbb{E}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  25  $\mathbb{E}d6$  (or 25  $\mathbb{W}g3$ ) or 23... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{E}xe6$  25 fxg7 when 25...c5 is no good due to 26  $\mathbb{E}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  27  $\mathbb{E}f1+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  28  $\mathbb{E}f8!$ .

24 fxe7  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$

25  $\mathbb{W}f3!$

25  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  27  $\mathbb{W}d6$  also wins, but the text-move is the simplest of all.

25 ... f6

Instead, after 25... $\mathbb{W}xa2$  there would follow 26  $\mathbb{W}g3!$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  27  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  28  $\mathbb{W}f4$ . 25... $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  26  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  27  $\mathbb{W}xe3$  is also the end for Black.

26  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

27 h4 1-0

After 27... $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  White wins a piece by 28  $\mathbb{W}f4$ .

#### Game 45

Smyslov – Keres

*World Championship Tournament,  
The Hague/Moscow 1948  
Catalan Opening*

1 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

2 c4 e6

3 g3 d5

One of the best and most common replies for Black. In recent years, the system 3...c5 4 d5 exd5 5 cxd5 d6 has also been often employed, when the development of the bishop on g2 is reckoned as not particularly advantageous for White.

4  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  dx $c4$

In my view, this exchange gives Black an easier game than the system of development by 4... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 6 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ , followed by ...c6 and ...b6. Now White must lose time regaining his pawn and Black can utilise this to develop his pieces.

5  $\mathbb{W}a4+$

After 5  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  Black could try to retain the pawn by 5...a6 6  $\mathbb{W}c2$  b5 7  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  or 7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$ . Unfortunately this continuation has not yet been tried out in practice.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

5... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  is the usual continuation. The text-move leads to a type of middlegame involving a difficult positional struggle.

6  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

7  $\mathbb{Q}B3$

Naturally, White does not want to exchange off bishops and after 7 f3 Black would get a good game by 7... $\mathbb{Q}bd7$ . Now, however, Black obtains counterplay on the central light squares.

7 ...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$

7... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  came into consideration in order to gain speedy equality. After 8  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , 8... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  or 8... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  would be troublesome, and 8  $\mathbb{W}a4+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9  $\mathbb{W}d1$  e5! also gives Black a good game. The text-move is, however, equally good and avoids early simplification.

8  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$

Black must take good care in this variation to see that White is unable to play e2-e4. The main struggle in the present game is concerned with precisely this advance, which forms White's chief aim in the course of the next twenty moves. It is for this reason that one cannot recommend for Black a quiet piece development by 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9 0-0 0-0 10  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  (Kotov-Romanovsky, Moscow 1944). White could then get a clear advantage by the pawn sacrifice 11 e4!  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  12 bxc3  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  13  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e5!$

9  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$

Continuing the struggle for the central light squares.

Smyslov – Keres 221

10 0-0 0-0

11  $\mathbb{Q}d1$

By 11  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 12  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  13 e4 White could enforce the e-pawn's advance, but it would be at too high a price. After 13... $\mathbb{W}fd8$  Black's two bishops would provide sufficient compensation for White's space advantage.

11 ... h6

Black did not like the possible pin 11... $\mathbb{W}e7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , but this was not to be feared; after 12...h6 13  $\mathbb{W}xf6$   $\mathbb{W}xf6$  14 e4  $\mathbb{W}fd8$  the extra tempo  $\mathbb{W}fd1$  would have no real significance.

12  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

Simpler was an immediate 12 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  13  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  since, as the game goes, White does not recapture with the bishop on c3 in any case.

12 ...  $\mathbb{W}e7$

13 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$

14  $\mathbb{W}xc3$

14  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  followed by either 15... $\mathbb{W}fd8$  or 15... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  would give Black an excellent game. But now, however, the central light squares are for the moment firmly in Black's hand.

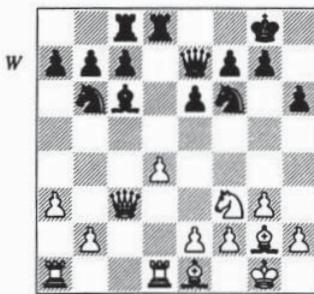
14 ...  $\mathbb{W}fd8$

Here 14... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  was also possible since after 15  $\mathbb{W}b4$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  the threat of 16...a5 is very troublesome. If, however, White should continue with 15  $\mathbb{W}c2$ , then there follows 15... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$  16  $\mathbb{W}xd2$  f5 with complete control of e4.

15  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}ac8(D)$

Black has emerged from the opening with a good game and can

be reckoned as victor in the struggle for the light squares in the centre. In the resulting middlegame, however, he does not at first find the right plan and soon gets into pronounced difficulties. The advance ...c5 planned by the text-move is easily parried and so 15...a5 was to be recommended. With this Black would thwart all White's active play on the queenside and would himself threaten to fix the weaknesses on the light squares by an eventual ...a4.



#### 16 ♜f1!

An excellent idea. White now plans to force e4 after f3, thereby retaining his two bishops. Since Black in the meantime enjoys no opportunity of active play he is forced to occupy himself with meeting this threat. This means that White, as a result of Black's inaccurate 15th move, has obtained the initiative.

16 ... ♜d5

17 b4

Naturally, White is not going to allow the advance 17...c5. Already he is threatening 18 ♜e5, followed by 19 f3 and 20 e4.

17 ... ♜bd7  
Depriving the enemy knight of the e5-square and planning to meet 18 ♜d2 with 18...e5. Therefore White plays his knight to h4 so as to be able to answer 18...e5 by 19 ♜f5.

18 ♜h4 ♜e4  
19 ♜c2 ♜d6  
20 f3 g5

An immediate 20...f5 would be met by 21 ♜g6 followed by 22 ♜f4, when White would quickly reach the strong d3-square with his knight. Through the text-move Black does indeed prevent this, but he has, however, to weaken his kingside, a circumstance that later on becomes unpleasantly apparent.

21 ♜g2 f5

Black has been able to prevent the advance e2-e4 only by the greatest efforts, which have created some marked weaknesses in his position. Moreover, White is in a position to concentrate the fire of his knight, bishop and rook on the e4-square and thus can eventually force e2-e4. For these reasons, Black must seek counterplay as quickly as possible and the best prospects of this are afforded by the queenside, since fewer white pieces are present there. So, in the next phase of the game, White must devote his attention to the possibility of Black playing ...b6 and ...c5 and it is with this in mind that he plays his next move. At the same time, he opens up the way for his knight to reach the strong post on d3, and will then proceed with ♜g2 and ♜el to prepare the e4 advance.

It is naturally hard to say whether the plan devised by White is the best, but in any case it is in keeping with the demands of the position and is characterised by a strictly logical approach. Alternatives such as 22 ♜c3 b6, with the eventual threat of ...c5, or 22 ♜e3 ♜g7, permitting Black in some variations to play ...f4, are anyway not stronger than the text-move.

22 ♜f2 ♜f6  
23 ♜e1 a5

Here Black could permanently dispose of the danger posed by the advance e4 if he were to continue 23...g4, but with this he would disastrously weaken his dark squares and would give his opponent a much superior game after 24 ♜g2 followed by 25 ♜d3. The queenside diversion begun by the text-move is unpleasant enough for White and at least forces him to abandon his main plan, the e4 advance, for the time being.

24 ♜d3

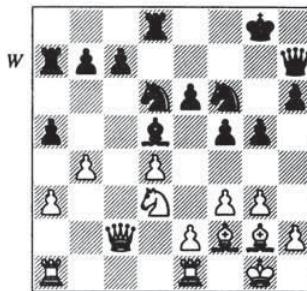
Instead of this move, it would have been simpler to have played 24 bxa5 to manoeuvre the f2-bishop to the strong post on b4 after 24...♜a8 25 ♜d3 ♜xa5 26 ♜el. After the text-move, Black should immediately open the a-file by 24...axb4 25 axb4 ♜a8 so as to worry his adversary on the queenside. But for some time now both players have been in time-trouble and this strongly affects the next part of the game.

24 ... ♜a8  
25 ♜g2 ♜a7

Black does not want to eliminate the possibility of bxa5 but would like

to double his rooks before the exchange on b4.

26 ♜el ♜h7! (D)



A good move by which Black increases his control of e4 and, in the event of White continuing with ♜e5 followed by e4, will set up an awkward pin along the h7-c2 diagonal after a pawn exchange. Now there has arisen a critical situation in which White has to show how well-based was his previous strategy of executing the e4 advance.

27 b5?

By means of this pawn sacrifice White at last carries out his idea and forces e4, but he has, however, to pay too highly for it all. In the first place Black will now have a pawn more and in the second White's advance no longer possesses the force it would once have had. Hence it seems to me that it would be best for White to renounce the direct implementation of his plan and instead try to seize the initiative on the queenside by continuing 27 bxa5 ♜xa5 28 ♜el followed by ♜el-b4. I believe that White could have obtained real

prospects of a positional advantage with this plan, whereas now Black easily frees himself from all difficulties.

- 27 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   
 28  $\mathbb{W}c5$  c6  
 29 a4  $\mathbb{Q}d7!$

Perhaps Smyslov, in his time-trouble, had overlooked this simple defence, by which Black makes certain of a solid pawn more.

- 30  $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
 31  $\mathbb{Q}e5?$

This move proves to be merely a loss of time. By 31  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  White could force through the long-prepared thrust e4 since Black cannot well play 31...f4 because of 32  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xh7$  33 gxf4, and if 33...gxf4, then 34  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ , winning the exchange. So, after 31  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  Black would have to play 31... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  when there would follow 32 e4 fxe4 33 fxe4 b6 with a tense position that would rather favour Black. An instance would be the following possible variation: 34  $\mathbb{B}a1$  bxc5 35 exd5  $\mathbb{W}xc2$  36  $\mathbb{B}xc2$  exd5 37  $\mathbb{B}xc5$   $\mathbb{B}c8$  38  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}fe4$  39  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  40  $\mathbb{B}exc6$   $\mathbb{B}xc6$  41  $\mathbb{B}xc6$   $\mathbb{B}b7$  and Black stands a little better in the endgame owing to his strong knight.

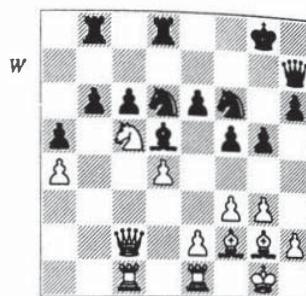
- 31 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Thus Black gains sufficient control of the e4-square. White must now, if he wants to force through e4, retreat with his e5-knight and with this the purposeless nature of his 31st move is demonstrated.

- 32  $\mathbb{B}a1$   $\mathbb{B}aa8$   
 33  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{B}ab8$

Perhaps it would have been better not to allow the knight to get to c5 and to play 33...b6. But Black regards the resulting complication as not dangerous, for him at any rate.

- 34  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  b6 (D)



- 35 e4!

Smyslov makes excellent use of the opportunity afforded him and obtains attacking chances with the text-move. After 35  $\mathbb{Q}b3$ , with the intention of 36  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  followed by e4, Black's 35...f4 can be troublesome and with 35  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  White would finally abandon his plan of forcing through e4.

After the text-move great complications suddenly arise.

- 35 ... fxe4  
 36  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$

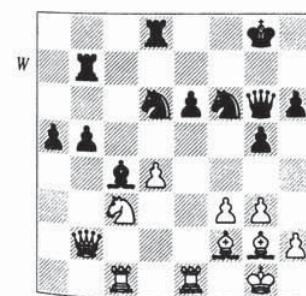
In view of the time-trouble this capture is far more dangerous for Black than going over to the endgame by 36 fxe4 bxc5 37 exd5  $\mathbb{W}xc2$  38  $\mathbb{B}xc2$  exd5 39  $\mathbb{B}xc5$  which would offer Black the better prospects after 39... $\mathbb{Q}de4$  40  $\mathbb{B}xc6$   $\mathbb{B}dc8$ . In the sharp position that has now arisen it is not easy, even in later analysis, to

find the best moves for both sides, and certainly not during the game itself while under time pressure.

- 36 ...  $\mathbb{W}g6$   
 37  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{B}b7$   
 38  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$   
 39  $\mathbb{W}b2$  b5

It is not easy for Black to make use of his extra pawn. His pieces possess no firm outposts in the centre and the open position enables White to set up dangerous tactical threats. With the text-move Black seeks to exploit his queenside pawn preponderance, but in so doing he has to allow his opponent dangerous counter-chances. Perhaps, therefore, it would have been better to prepare this advance by playing 39... $\mathbb{B}f8$  so as to meet 40  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  with 40... $\mathbb{Q}fxe4$  41 fxe4  $\mathbb{B}bf7$ .

- 40 axb5  $\mathbb{C}xb5$  (D)



- 41  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$

White sealed this strong move. Now he threatens to win a piece by 42  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  followed by 43  $\mathbb{B}xc4$ .

which would also follow, for example after 41... $\mathbb{B}f7$ <sup>1</sup>.

In addition White has various possible threats, for example 42  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , 42  $\mathbb{W}a3$ , and even 42 d5, so the following exchange is practically forced.

It should be observed that 41 f4 was much weaker as then Black would reply 41... $\mathbb{B}f7$  and obtain control over the important squares e4 and g4.

- 41 ...  $\mathbb{Q}dxe4$   
 42 fxe4  $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

After a detailed analysis during the adjournment, I came to the conclusion that the surprising sacrificial combination begun by the text-move offers Black the best practical winning chances. The point is that White now not only threatens 43  $\mathbb{B}xc4$ , but also the very strong 43 d5!, when, at the cost of a second pawn, all kinds of lines of action would be opened up for his bishop and rooks. This would be very dangerous for Black in view of the open position of his king. Thus, for example, after 42... $\mathbb{B}f7$  White would continue 43 d5! exd5 44 exd5; after 44... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  45  $\mathbb{B}cd1$  a position arises in which Black's extra pawns are practically worthless.

After the game many people thought that 42... $\mathbb{B}bd7$  might have been stronger, but I had discarded this move on account of 43 d5!. Then, after 43...exd5 44  $\mathbb{B}b6$ , the

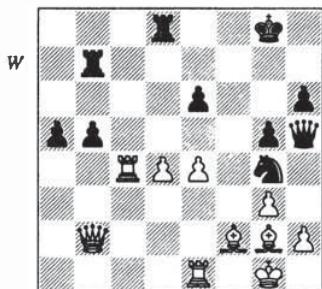
<sup>1</sup> Since White has  $\mathbb{W}b8+$  at the end.

white pieces suddenly become extremely active and I am not at all convinced that Black's extra pawns would ensure him an advantage.

43  $\mathbb{B}xc4$   $\mathbb{W}h5!$  (D)

This move is the point of Black's piece sacrifice. Apparently Black gave up his bishop so as to recover the piece by 43... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$ , since both 44  $\mathbb{W}xf2$   $bxc4$  and 44  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{B}f7+$  followed by 45... $bxc4$  would lead to the loss of the exchange. However, after 43... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  White would continue 44  $\mathbb{B}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  45  $h3$  and would suddenly reach an excellent position.

It would appear that White was far from expecting the text-move, since he now used up the greater part of his time on the clock without finding the right continuation.



44  $\mathbb{B}c2?$

Retaining the piece allows his opponent a decisive attack and speedily results in a lost position. 44  $h3$  was also bad after 44... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  threatening 45... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  and 45... $\mathbb{Q}xh3+$ . In fact 44  $h4!$  was essential and would have offered White adequate defensive chances. Black would then have to reply 44... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  and I would then like to investigate some continuations a little more exhaustively:

1) 45  $\mathbb{W}b3$  (a rook move would be met by a knight fork, e.g. 45  $\mathbb{B}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d1$  or 45  $\mathbb{B}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$ ) 45... $bxc4!$  (better than 45... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  46  $\mathbb{B}f1$  which would transpose into variation 2 below<sup>1</sup>) 46  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $gxh4$  with good prospects for Black, since an acceptance of the piece sacrifice by 47  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  would give Black a winning attack after 47... $\mathbb{B}f8+$ <sup>2</sup>.

2) 45  $\mathbb{B}f1!$  (undoubtedly the best defence) 45... $\mathbb{Q}d1$  (after 45... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  46  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  White even gets the advantage by 47  $\mathbb{B}c6!$ <sup>3</sup>) 46  $\mathbb{W}b3$   $bxc4$  (46... $\mathbb{Q}e3$  allows White the saving clause of 47  $\mathbb{B}c8!$ ) 47  $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  and, though Black has retained his extra pawn, the open nature of Black's king affords White good prospects of equalising the position.

With Smyslov having left these variations unnoticed in his adjournment analysis, one can hardly blame

1 After 45... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  White has an even stronger reply: 46  $\mathbb{B}c8!$ , when Black is certainly not better.

2 However, White can continue 47  $\mathbb{W}b6!$   $\mathbb{B}e8$  (47... $\mathbb{B}f8$  48  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$   $\mathbb{B}h8$  49  $\mathbb{W}e7$  is fine for White) 48  $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $hxg3+$  49  $\mathbb{B}xg3$   $\mathbb{B}h8$  (49... $\mathbb{W}g5+$  50  $\mathbb{B}h3$  is a draw)<sup>50</sup> 50  $\mathbb{W}d6$   $\mathbb{B}g8+$  51  $\mathbb{B}f2$ , when Black has only a draw.

3 47  $\mathbb{B}c3!$  is even more convincing, attacking d3 and e6.

him for not discovering the only way of saving the game on coming so unexpectedly to these complications over the board.

44 ...  $\mathbb{W}h2+$   
45  $\mathbb{B}f1$   $\mathbb{B}f7$   
46  $\mathbb{B}ee2$

Forced, since Black was threatening to take twice on f2, with ... $\mathbb{B}f8$  to follow.

46 ...  $\mathbb{W}xg3$   
47  $\mathbb{W}c3$

This loses quickly, but there was no longer any saving move. After 47  $\mathbb{B}c3$ , for example, Black wins by 47... $\mathbb{W}d6$  threatening 48... $\mathbb{B}df8$  and 48... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ , and 47  $e5$  would not avail White either. Black can simply play 47... $a4$ , with the threat of 48... $a3$ , and would win very much as in the game.

47 ...  $\mathbb{W}xc3$

Black could also win by means of 47... $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  48  $\mathbb{W}xg3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$  49  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{B}f3+$  50  $\mathbb{B}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}g3+$  followed by 51... $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  and 52... $\mathbb{B}xd4$ . But the text-move is simpler.

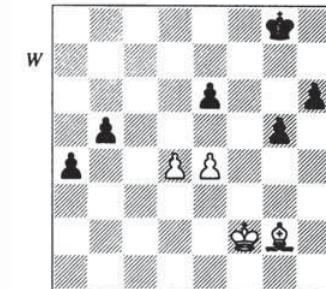
48  $\mathbb{B}xc3$   $\mathbb{B}df8$   
49  $\mathbb{B}cc2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$

But not at once 49... $a4$  because of 50  $\mathbb{B}h3$ . These multiple exchanges lead most quickly to the desired end.

50  $\mathbb{B}xf2$   $\mathbb{B}xf2+$   
51  $\mathbb{B}xf2$   $\mathbb{B}xf2+$   
52  $\mathbb{B}xf2$   $a4!$  (D)

White can no longer stem the advance of this pawn. The rest needs no commentary.

53  $\mathbb{B}h3$   $\mathbb{B}f7$   
54  $d5$   $exd5$   
54... $a3$  55  $\mathbb{B}xe6+$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  was simpler still: the a-pawn will queen. But



the move I played is also convincing enough.

55  $\mathbb{B}d7$   $\mathbb{B}f6$   
56  $\mathbb{B}c6$   $dxe4$   
57  $\mathbb{B}xb5$   $a3$   
0-1

#### Game 46

Euwe – Keres

World Championship Tournament,  
The Hague/Moscow 1948  
Ruy Lopez

1	e4	e5
2	$\mathbb{Q}f3$	$\mathbb{Q}c6$
3	$\mathbb{B}b5$	a6
4	$\mathbb{A}a4$	d6
5	c3	f5

This interesting variation was introduced into tournament practice by Capablanca during the 1929 Budapest Tournament. It was subsequently subjected to numerous analyses and investigations and the general conclusion reached was that White, with correct play, should get the advantage. However, the lines recommended are not altogether convincing and allow a resourceful master full opportunity of finding

improvements in the main variations.

Owing to my position in the tournament, I was compelled to play for a win in this game at all costs, so as to retain any chance whatsoever of the first place. For this reason the opening variation suited my purposes admirably.

6  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   
7 d4

In recent years the variation 7 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  8  $\mathbb{Q}el$  e4 9  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  followed by 10  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  has become highly fashionable. With it White either forces the bishop to retreat or else wins a pawn. Though it is generally assumed that this variation gives White the advantage most simply, this view must be regarded with certain reservations. In fact, the possibilities at Black's disposal have been by no means exhaustively analysed.

At the time this game was played, however, 7 d4, was held to be best for White and in what follows Euwe continues with the plan held to be best by theory.

7 ... e4  
8  $\mathbb{Q}g5$

The piece sacrifice 8 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  9  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  is a very interesting alternative; White would retain a lasting initiative with good attacking prospects, but it goes without saying that such a method of playing is not to everyone's taste.

8 ... d5

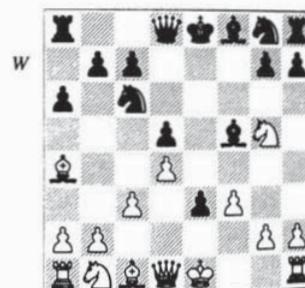
Undoubtedly one of Black's best replies. After 8...h6 or 8... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ , the reply 9  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  is very troublesome, but

after the text-move 9...h6 becomes a real threat.

9 f3 e3! (D)

This pawn sacrifice is not new but in this game Black attempts to rehabilitate its dubious reputation. Since he succeeds, it is incumbent on White to prove in other games that he could improve somewhere or other.

In any case 9...e3 is undoubtedly Black's best chance because both 9... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  10 0-0! and 9...h6 10  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  11  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  give White the better game.



10 f4

Black gets an excellent position after 10  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  h6 11  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$ . The text-move ensures that White will win a pawn, since the far-advanced e-pawn is beyond protection. In compensation, however, Black gets very fine play for his pieces and a lead in development that renders highly problematic any realisation of White's small material advantage.

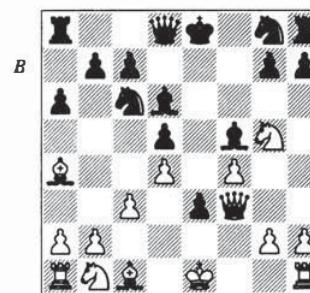
10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
11  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (D)

With this move, which deprives the white knight of the important square f3 (on its way to e5), White cannot expect to obtain an advantage. However, it is not altogether clear whether the other possible continuations here would enable him to do so. 11  $\mathbb{Q}h5+$  was, however, better than the text-move, because the continuation analogous to the game, 11...g6 12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14 0-0, would be more favourable for White, as the important square g6 would be inaccessible to Black's pieces. Moreover, after 11... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  12  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  White would have the unpleasant possibility of 14  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ . But these variations too are not completely convincing since Black always obtains a dangerous initiative in return for his pawn.

It is obvious enough that 11 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  12  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  is not particularly hopeful for White on account of his opponent's excellent development. Hence the capture 11  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  must be regarded as the other main variation, but after this too the situation is far from clear. Here is a possible continuation: 11... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (the combination 12... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  gives White a clear advantage after the surprising reply 14  $\mathbb{Q}f7!$  as also does 12... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$  14  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ ) 13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  14 h3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  (15  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  fails against 15... $\mathbb{Q}g3$ ) and now Black has the following choice: if he does not want to play with a queen against three minor pieces by continuing 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$

17  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$ , then he can play 15... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2+$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  18  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  0-0 19 g3 g5 with an approximately level game.

Naturally, the variations given here cannot take into account all the hidden possibilities of the position, but they nevertheless furnish a characteristic picture of the sort of dangerous initiative that Black can gain in return for the pawn. Therefore one must treat with certain reservations the doubts cast by theory on the pawn sacrifice 9...e3 and at the very least wait until it has been tried in more games over the board.



11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
12  $\mathbb{Q}xe3+$

12  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  is also dangerous because of 12... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  and after 12  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  White has difficulties on account of 12...h6. The position is not noticeably changed by 12 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , since the threat of 13...h6 forces White to continue 13  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  in any case.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Black has attained full compensation for his pawn, based on his

excellent development and White's many weaknesses. White must now play very carefully if he does not wish to suffer a disadvantage.

13  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$ ?

This exchange is undoubtedly a mistake since in the first place White strengthens the enemy centre, in the second he weakens his light squares and in the third he gives his adversary the advantage of the two bishops. In my opinion there exists only one satisfactory plan of play for White – to wit, the transfer of the knight to e5, so 13 0-0, which prepares this plan, must be played. It should be observed that an immediate 13  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 does not alter the situation since then 14  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  would not be good because of 14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}g6$ , whilst 14  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  is troublesome for White.

After 13 0-0 0-0 White cannot successfully play 14  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  because of 14... $\mathbb{Q}g6!$  15 g3 h6 16  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$  with a decisive attack, but he can continue 14  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ . Now at long last the knight does threaten to reach the e5-square. In reply Black might try 14... $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , when 15  $\mathbb{Q}e5?$  loses material to 15... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}g6$ , but White has the stronger continuation 15  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , whereupon Black has nothing better than to return to the old position by means of 15... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ .

Nevertheless, Black can still play for an advantage after 13 0-0 0-0 14

$\mathbb{Q}f3$  by continuing 14... $\mathbb{Q}xb1$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xb1$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d2!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ . In that case Black will have regained his pawn, caught up with his opponent's development and attained a position in which White must be thinking of trying for equality.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

14 0-0

14  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 would lead to the position in the game since now 15  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  would be bad after 15... $\mathbb{Q}xb1$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xb1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  followed by 17... $\mathbb{W}g6$ .

14 ... 0-0

15  $\mathbb{Q}d2?$

The decisive mistake, after which Black obtains an irresistible attack against his opponent's undeveloped position. White must try 15  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , although this move would be less effective than before the exchange on c6. Black can reply 15... $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  (after 15... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  White returns with his knight by 16  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ) 16  $\mathbb{Q}xb1$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  17  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  and would then stand rather better on account of his control of the light squares.

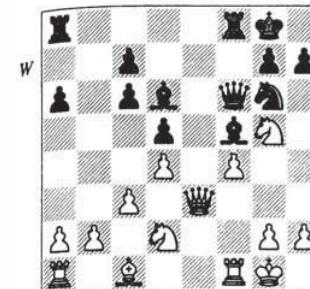
15 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  (D)

16 g3  $\mathbb{Q}ae8!$

This continuation is now even stronger than 16...h6 17  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}h3$ , since White cannot play 17  $\mathbb{W}f3$  because of 17...h6 winning a piece. It has become clear that White's undeveloped position must sooner or later collapse.

17  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$

1 16  $\mathbb{Q}d2?$  is an interesting idea for White in this line, simply hanging on to the extra pawn. White is temporarily quite tangled up, but it is hard for Black to exploit this as White's position offers few targets.



23  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{W}f5$   
24  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{B}xg5$   
25  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$   
0-1

An interesting game not without theoretical value.

Game 47  
Keres – Botvinnik  
World Championship Tournament,  
The Hague/Moscow 1948  
French Defence

1 e4 e6  
2 d4 d5  
3  $\mathbb{Q}c3$

This game was played in the last round when Botvinnik was already assured of the World Championship title. In contrast, White had to go all out for the win if he wished to retain chances for third place. He therefore chooses a very sharp opening variation so as to bring about complications from the very first moves.

3 ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}d2$

This move obtained wider recognition after the game Alekhine-Flohr, Nottingham 1936, which ended in a brilliant win for White. In any case, White's pawn sacrifices are highly promising and their acceptance ensures him a lasting initiative.

4 ... dxe4  
5  $\mathbb{W}g4$

In the game mentioned above, Alekhine-Flohr, White captured the pawn at once with 5  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  and after 5... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  was forced to offer up

Sacrificing a piece by 17...h6 18  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$  was also good enough for winning purposes, but the text-move is simpler.

18  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1+$   
19  $\mathbb{W}xe1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf4!$

With this sacrifice Black destroys the enemy king position and obtains an attack that is speedily decisive. Here, however, Black must avoid the other enticing sacrificial opportunity 19... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  since then White could force an exchange of queens by 21  $\mathbb{W}e6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  22  $\mathbb{Q}df3$ .

20  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$

White cannot force an exchange of queens by 20  $\mathbb{W}e6+$  because of 20... $\mathbb{W}xe6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  22  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f1+!$  23  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f2+$  and Black wins at once.

20 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   
21  $\mathbb{Q}df3$

21  $\mathbb{Q}gf3$   $\mathbb{W}g6+$  is decisive, as is 21  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}e2+$  22  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ . Nor does the interposition of 21  $\mathbb{h}4$   $\mathbb{h}6$  help White's plight.

21 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e2+$   
22  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{h}6!$

Winning back the piece and retaining an irresistible attack.

another pawn by 6  $\mathbb{A}d3 \mathbb{A}xd2+$  7  $\mathbb{W}xd2$ . Flohr refrained from taking the second pawn, but later analyses have shown that in this case White would scarcely have sufficient attacking possibilities to compensate for the lost material. The text-move, given by Alekhine himself as better after the game, is certainly much stronger.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$

Botvinnik turns down the second pawn. After 5... $\mathbb{W}xd4$  6 0-0-0 f5 7  $\mathbb{W}g3 \mathbb{A}d6$  8  $\mathbb{A}f4$  White, with his excellent development, would obtain an enduring attack in return for his pawns, as was shown in Keres-Levenfish, Moscow 1948. With the text-move, Black even gives the pawn back in the hope of co-ordinating his pieces.

6  $\mathbb{W}xg7$   $\mathbb{E}g8$   
7  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Another possibility, 7... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ , can lead to incalculable complications after 8 0-0-0. These are best shown by the possible variation 8... $\mathbb{E}g6$  9  $\mathbb{W}h4 \mathbb{E}g4$  10  $\mathbb{W}h3 \mathbb{W}xf2$  11  $\mathbb{A}e2!$   $\mathbb{E}h4$  12  $\mathbb{W}xh4!$   $\mathbb{W}xh4$  13 g3 when Black loses back the queen and remains the exchange down. It is easy to understand why Botvinnik, having regard to his tournament position, wishes to avoid complications of this nature and selects a continuation that will guarantee him an acceptable position.

8 0-0-0!  $\mathbb{E}g6$

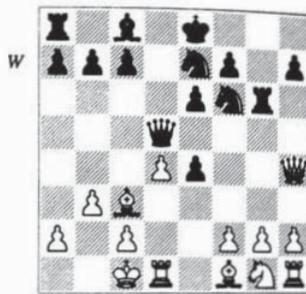
Now a capture on d4 by 8... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  would be really hazardous since then White could simply recover his pawn

by 9  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  or else play for further complications by 9  $\mathbb{Q}b5$ .

9  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$   
10  $\mathbb{A}xc3$   $\mathbb{W}d5$

A good manoeuvre by which Black once more protects his e4-pawn and at the same time gains a tempo for development.

11 b3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (D)



12 f3!

White has fallen a little behind with his development and the enemy knights have excellent central outposts, but in compensation White possesses two powerful bishops. In order to widen the scope of these bishops, White must open up the position still further; the immediate task is the subjugation of the strong pawn on e4 which hinders the development of White's kingside. The game now assumes a very sharp character and exacts resourceful play from both sides.

The other possible continuation, 12  $\mathbb{A}e2$  would be less to the point. Black could then continue, for example, with 12... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  13  $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{A}d7$  preparing for 14...0-0-0. If then 14

$\mathbb{W}xc7 \mathbb{A}c8$  15  $\mathbb{W}e5 \mathbb{W}xe5$  16  $dxe5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , Black wins back his pawn with an excellent game.

12 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

Now 12... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  would be useless since White's queen has a good retreat on e1. In this position Botvinnik offered me a draw. Such a result could not, of course, satisfy me, especially in so sharp and complicated a position.

13  $\mathbb{A}b2$

This unnecessary loss of time gives Black the opportunity of improving his central position. The immediate 13  $fxe4$  should have been preferred; after 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  14  $\mathbb{A}b2$  followed by 15  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , or 13... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  14  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , White would have retained a fine game, despite the possibility of a queen exchange in the second variation.

13 ...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$

14 c4

Now an exchange of pawns by 14  $fxe4$  was no longer good since after 14... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  Black controls all the central squares and exerts troublesome pressure on g2. Thus, for example, after 15  $\mathbb{W}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$  Black would have some unpleasant threats following 16  $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}g4$  or 16  $\mathbb{A}d2 \mathbb{Q}f5$ , while 15  $\mathbb{Q}f3 \mathbb{Q}f5$  16  $\mathbb{W}xe4 \mathbb{Q}xe4$  would be very strong for Black. White is therefore forced to open up his king position with the text-move and strive after even greater complications.

14 ...  $\mathbb{W}f5!$

Botvinnik finds the best reply. Some annotators recommended the

piece sacrifice 14... $\mathbb{W}a5$  15 d5  $exd5$  16  $\mathbb{A}xf6 \mathbb{Q}f5$  which would apparently have given Black a fierce attack, for example: 17  $\mathbb{W}xh7 \mathbb{A}xf6$  18  $\mathbb{W}h8+\mathbb{Q}e7$  19  $\mathbb{W}xa8 \mathbb{Q}e3$ , or 17  $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{A}xf6$  18  $\mathbb{W}e5+\mathbb{A}e6$  19  $\mathbb{W}xf5 \mathbb{W}xa2$ , although in this last variation White would still have some resources after 20  $cxd5$ .

In actual fact, however, this continuation is considerably weaker for Black, since White has the possibility of simplifying the position by 17  $\mathbb{W}el!$   $\mathbb{W}xe1$  18  $\mathbb{A}xe1 \mathbb{A}xf6$  19  $cxd5$   $\mathbb{A}xd5$  20  $fxe4 \mathbb{A}e6$  21  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ . After the further moves 21... $\mathbb{A}xe4$  (but not 21... $\mathbb{A}xe4$  22  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ) 22  $\mathbb{A}d3 \mathbb{A}xe1+$  23  $\mathbb{A}xe1+\mathbb{Q}e7$  24  $\mathbb{A}xh7$ , we get an ending in which White stands better due to his passed pawn on the h-file.

15  $ds!$

A positional pawn sacrifice in order to obtain the initiative. In compensation for the sacrificed pawn, White opens up lines for his bishops and rooks, whilst at the same time keeping the enemy king fixed in the centre. He thereby obtains the opportunity of initiating a dangerous attack.

15 ...  $exd5$

16  $fxe4$   $dxe4$

Here it is not easy for Black to decide how best to recapture. Since there are no clear-cut threats, the choice must be made on the grounds of general positional considerations. 16... $\mathbb{W}xe4$  is very bad because of 17  $\mathbb{A}xf6 \mathbb{W}e3+18 \mathbb{A}b1 \mathbb{Q}f5$  19  $\mathbb{A}el!$ ,

so only 16... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  deserves consideration as an alternative. Then

White intended to proceed with 17  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , when 17... $\mathbb{B}g4$  18  $\mathbb{W}e1$  0-0-0 would lead to a position quite different from that in the game. There would arise a sharp battle with the minor pieces, together with a speedy opening up of the centre; after, for instance, 19  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , White's chances should not be underestimated.

It is difficult to say, even after subsequent analyses, which of these two variations would provide Black with the better prospects, since in both cases there is no forced continuation. At any rate, the line chosen by Black in the game also has its advantages and the strong pawn on e4 noticeably hinders the normal development of White's kingside.

17  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

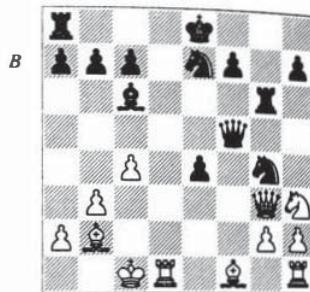
Black must make haste with his counter-action on the kingside, since otherwise White threatens to start a decisive attack by 18  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , followed by 19  $\mathbb{R}hf1$ . It is apparent that the game is nearing its decisive crisis.

18  $\mathbb{W}g3(D)$

Thus White wins back his pawn, since protection of the c-pawn by 18... $\mathbb{R}c8$  would allow White a fierce attack after 19  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ . However, Black does manage to simplify the position and so avert the worst dangers. Here, therefore, the sharp attacking continuation 18  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  19  $g4$  came into consideration. I noticed this possibility during the game, but eventually rejected it because of the reply 19... $\mathbb{W}a5!$ .

In fact, a satisfactory continuation for White cannot be seen, for

example 20  $\mathbb{R}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  gives rise to the very awkward threat 21... $\mathbb{W}xb3$  (21  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{R}d6$ ), while the exchange sacrifice 20 a3  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  21 b4 turns out to be unsatisfactory after, for example, 21... $\mathbb{W}a4$  22  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}a6$  23 b5  $\mathbb{R}xb5$  24  $\mathbb{C}xb5$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  or 21... $\mathbb{W}a622$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  (22 b5  $\mathbb{W}b6$ ) 22...b5.



Taking this into consideration, the text-move, by which, moreover, White avoids any danger of losing, must be regarded as very good. In addition, by this time both players were plagued by acute time-trouble, and this rendered the calculation of the various complicated lines still more difficult.

18 ...  $\mathbb{W}c5!$

Threatening 19... $\mathbb{W}e3+$ , and thus practically forcing White to go in for simplifications.

19  $\mathbb{W}xc7$   $\mathbb{R}e8$

Weaker here was 19... $\mathbb{Q}e3$  20  $\mathbb{R}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  21  $\mathbb{R}xf1$  e3 22  $\mathbb{R}e2$   $\mathbb{R}c8$  23  $\mathbb{W}f4$  when Black cannot capture on g2 because of the threat of 24  $\mathbb{W}xf7+$ .

20  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{W}e3+$

21  $\mathbb{R}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xf4?$

It is difficult to understand why Botvinnik did not play 21... $\mathbb{W}el+$ . He could at least have tried to see whether White would be satisfied with a draw by 22  $\mathbb{R}d1$   $\mathbb{W}e3+23$   $\mathbb{R}d2$   $\mathbb{W}el+$ , etc. An attempt to win by 22  $\mathbb{Q}c2?$  would in any case fail, since Black could then win the queen by 22... $\mathbb{Q}e3+23$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}7d5+$ . The continuation 23  $\mathbb{W}xe3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ , followed by 24... $\mathbb{Q}xf1$ , would also be good for Black, as White loses his g-pawn. If White still wanted to play for a win he would have to try 23  $\mathbb{Q}bl$ . Then, however, there could follow 23... $\mathbb{W}xf4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  25  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  26  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  f5, with a very good endgame for Black in which the white bishops could scarcely come into real action.

22  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  e3

23  $\mathbb{R}c2!$

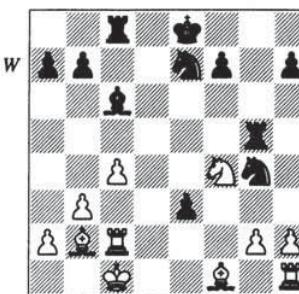
It would seem that Botvinnik, when exchanging queens, had underestimated this good move and, in all probability, had anticipated only 23  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{R}d6$ , with counterplay on the d-file. With the text-move White leaves the e2-square free for his bishop and thereby speedily develops his kingside.

23 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g5(D)$

Later on this proves to be a poor post for the rook, but Black's position is already difficult. If, for example, 23... $\mathbb{R}d6$ , then there follows 24  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  25  $\mathbb{R}f1$ , threatening 26  $\mathbb{R}c3$ , and the possible counter-attack

by 25... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  26  $\mathbb{R}c3$   $\mathbb{R}d2$  would, however, yield White a clear advantage after 27  $\mathbb{Q}f3!$ <sup>1</sup>.

23... $\mathbb{R}h6$  was also not noticeably better, whereupon White again continues with 24  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ . After 24... $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  25  $\mathbb{R}xh2$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  26  $\mathbb{R}c3$ , Black loses his important pawn on e3, while the continuation 24... $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  25  $\mathbb{R}el$  gives White a clear advantage owing to the threats 26  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  and 26  $\mathbb{R}c3$ . Finally, 24... $\mathbb{Q}f2$  25  $\mathbb{R}el$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  26  $\mathbb{R}c3$  is most unpleasant for Black.



24  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$   
25  $\mathbb{R}el$   $\mathbb{R}d8$

Naturally Black must not play 25... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  because of 26  $\mathbb{Q}gl$  and an attempt to defend the e-pawn by 25... $\mathbb{Q}e4$  26  $\mathbb{R}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  would not be good because of 27  $g4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  28  $\mathbb{Q}gl$ . With the text-move Black furnishes his opponent with the most technical difficulties.

26 g3?

With time-trouble on both sides, White fails to put his advantage to

<sup>1</sup> 27  $\mathbb{R}xf2$   $\mathbb{R}xb2$  28  $\mathbb{R}xe3$  is even more convincing.

the best use and allows his opponent to put up a resilient defence. He should certainly have played 26  $\mathbb{Q}f1!$ , preventing both 26... $\mathbb{A}e4$  and 26... $\mathbb{Q}f5$  because of the reply 27  $\mathbb{B}xf2$ . White would then be threatening 27  $\mathbb{A}f6$ , followed by 28  $\mathbb{A}xe7$  and 29  $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ , winning quickly.

26 ...  $\mathbb{B}f5?$  (D)

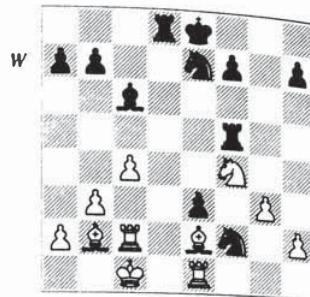
With this Black makes good his adversary's previous inaccuracy and the game resumes its normal course. Much better defensive possibilities were afforded by 26... $\mathbb{A}e4$  27  $\mathbb{B}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  by which Black protects his vital e-pawn, at least temporarily. After that White would still have to overcome some technical difficulties, but, with correct play, he should attain a decisive advantage. He could, for example, continue with 28  $\mathbb{A}f1$  and if then 28... $\mathbb{B}d2$ , 29  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$   $\mathbb{A}xd5$  30  $\mathbb{B}xe3+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  31  $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ , with an obvious advantage. The sharp continuation 28 g4 could probably also be played, because after 28... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  29  $\mathbb{B}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  30  $\mathbb{B}xg4$  f5, there would come 31  $\mathbb{B}xe3$ , and the try 29... $\mathbb{B}d2$  would seem to be insufficient because of 30 h3! (and not 30  $\mathbb{B}xg4$   $\mathbb{B}f2$ ).

After the text-move White's task is considerably simpler, since the important e-pawn falls and the white king escapes from all danger.

27  $\mathbb{A}f1$   $\mathbb{B}xf4$

Desperation, but it in no way alters the situation. White was threatening 28  $\mathbb{B}c3$  and 27... $\mathbb{A}e4$  fails on account of 28  $\mathbb{B}xf4$ .

28  $\mathbb{B}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}d3+$



29  $\mathbb{B}xd3$   $\mathbb{B}xd3$

30  $\mathbb{B}c3!$

Now the chief prop of Black's position, the pawn on e3, falls and this in turn signifies the end of the game.

30 ...	$\mathbb{B}xc3+$
31 $\mathbb{B}xc3$	$\mathbb{Q}f5$
32 $\mathbb{B}d2!$	$\mathbb{B}d7$
33 $\mathbb{B}xe3$	b6
34 $\mathbb{B}f2$	f6
35 $\mathbb{B}d2$	h5
36 $\mathbb{B}d3$	$\mathbb{B}h6$
37 $\mathbb{B}h4$	f5
38 $\mathbb{B}e7+$	$\mathbb{B}d6$
39 h3	1-0

This sharp game, rich in vicissitudes, was my first win over Botvinnik.

Game 48  
Bronstein – Keres  
XVI USSR Championship,  
Moscow 1948  
Ruy Lopez

1 e4	e5
2 $\mathbb{B}b5$	$\mathbb{B}c6$
3 $\mathbb{B}a4$	a6
4 $\mathbb{B}a4$	d6

The Steinitz Defence, with or without the move 3...a6, gives Black a solid, if somewhat constricted, position. In the present game I wanted to introduce a little improvement on the game Euwe-Keres, The Hague/Moscow 1948 (see No. 43).

5 c3	$\mathbb{B}d7$
6 d4	$\mathbb{B}ge7$
7 $\mathbb{B}b3!$	h6
8 $\mathbb{B}bd2$	$\mathbb{B}g6$
9 $\mathbb{B}c4$	$\mathbb{B}e7$
10 $\mathbb{B}e3$	

Euwe continued here with 10 0-0 to which Black could reply with the move recommended by Bondarevsky, 10... $\mathbb{B}g5$ . This move is also possible, however, after the text-move, since the continuation 11  $\mathbb{B}xg5$   $\mathbb{B}hxg5$  12  $\mathbb{B}f3$  is not dangerous on account of 12... $\mathbb{B}f4$ . However, Black has other intentions.

10 ...	0-0
11 0-0	$\mathbb{B}e8!$

This move is the improvement that Black wished to try out. In two games of the World Championship at The Hague/Moscow 1948, Black played here 11... $\mathbb{B}f6$  (Euwe-Keres and Smyslov-Reshevsky), but after 12  $\mathbb{B}d5$  he had scarcely anything better than to surrender the centre with 12... $\mathbb{B}xd4$ .

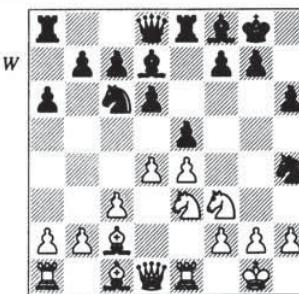
With the text-move, Black intends to retire his bishop to f8 and thus to exert noticeable pressure on the e4-square, but here too his position remains rather cramped. White, at all events, retains a free game with good prospects in the centre and on the kingside.

12  $\mathbb{B}e1$

Better here was an immediate 12  $\mathbb{B}c2$  leaving the rook on f1 to support the eventual thrust f4.

12 ...	$\mathbb{B}f8$
13 $\mathbb{B}c2$	$\mathbb{B}h4$ (D)

In order to free his position a little, Black exchanges off his knight for the knight that is blockading the f-pawn and thereby makes it easier for White to execute the advance f4. Hence, further manoeuvring by 13... $\mathbb{B}ce7$  came into consideration so as to obtain counterplay by ...c5, or else to continue with his development by ...c6, ... $\mathbb{B}c7$  and ... $\mathbb{B}ad8$ .



14 $\mathbb{B}xh4$	$\mathbb{W}xh4$
15 $\mathbb{B}d5$	

The drawbacks of Black's 13th move are best revealed by the line 15 g3  $\mathbb{W}d8$  16 f4 when White exerts strong pressure on Black's centre. In this line Black could not very well reply 15... $\mathbb{W}h3$  because of 16  $\mathbb{B}d3$ . With the text-move White complicates his task unnecessarily.

15 ...	$\mathbb{B}ac8$
--------	-----------------

In reply to the retreat 15... $\mathbb{W}d8$ , White could at once play 16 f4, and

retain a fine position with good attacking possibilities after 16...exf4 17  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ . After the text-move, it is more difficult for White to force through the advance f2-f4, since an immediate 16 f4 exd4 17 cxd4 fails against 17... $\mathbb{Q}g4$ , followed by 18... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ , and the continuation 17 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  18 cxd4  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  19  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}f3$  21  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5! is very satisfactory for Black.

Since preparing f4 by 16 g3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  17 f3  $\mathbb{Q}h5$  does not look very good, Bronstein decides to take back his 12th move and return his rook to f1.

16  $\mathbb{R}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

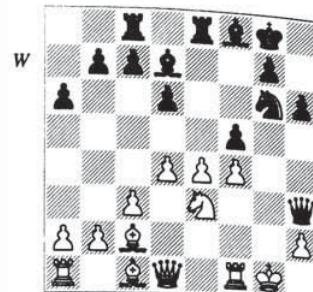
White could get a slight positional advantage by 17  $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$  followed by 18 f4, but it would seem that Bronstein does not want to simplify the position and hopes for more. However, once Black has manoeuvred his knight to a good square on g6 he possesses adequate defensive resources to repulse enemy aggression.

17 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   
18 g3

Now White has no other way of forcing through the thrust f4. The game develops into some very interesting and intricate complications.

18 ...  $\mathbb{W}h3$   
19 f4 exf4  
20 gxf4 f5! (D)

This temporary pawn sacrifice is forced if Black is not to succumb to a fierce kingside attack. White must



now not only give up his attacking plans, but must also break up his fine pawn centre, after which his extra pawn possesses no particular value. One must accept the fact that with this thrust Black has satisfactorily solved his problems.

21  $\mathbb{K}f3$

It is clear that White must not immediately capture the offered pawn since both 21 exf5?  $\mathbb{N}xe3$  and 21  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  22 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  would assure Black a clear advantage. Apart from the text-move, only the pawn advance 21 e5 came into consideration, but this would be most hazardous for White. Black would continue with 21...dxe5 22 fxe5  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ , threatening eventually to launch a kingside attack, once he has brought his bishop on to the diagonal a8-h1.

21 ...  $\mathbb{W}h5$

But not 21... $\mathbb{W}h4$  22 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ ? because of 23  $\mathbb{W}f1!$  with advantage to White.<sup>1</sup>

Now exchanges are forced.  
22 exf5  $\mathbb{Q}h4$

1 The surprising combination 23  $\mathbb{W}xf4!$   $\mathbb{W}xf4$  24  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  traps the black queen.

23  $\mathbb{W}f1$   $\mathbb{W}xd1$   
24  $\mathbb{W}xd1$  c5

Both players have used up so much time in the exciting opening variations that they are already perturbed by signs of imminent time-trouble. Instead of this move, 24...c6 was much more purposeful as it simply threatens to regain the pawn by 25... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  followed by 26... $\mathbb{M}f8$ . With this Black would have obtained a thoroughly satisfactory position, whereas after the imprecise move actually played the positional advantage clearly swings over to White's side.

25  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7!$  (D)

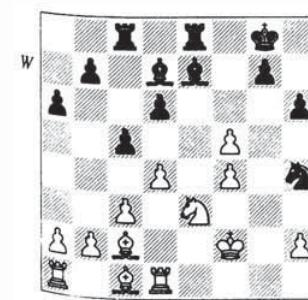
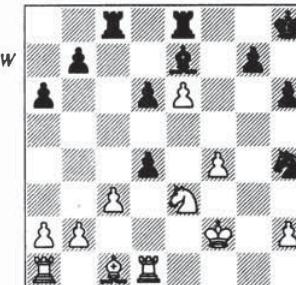
Suddenly Black has become assailed by various difficulties. After 25...cxd4 26  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  he could, it is true, attack the pawn on f5 for the third time by 26... $\mathbb{M}c5$  but he still does not threaten to capture it. White can simply play 27  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  and then 27... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  28  $\mathbb{W}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  29 b4 loses at least the exchange. On the other hand, Black cannot simply stand by doing nothing since 26 f6 is threatened, with the point that 26...gxf6 27  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  wins the exchange.

In this difficult situation Black comes to a decision of considerable gravity. He allows White to get rid of his doubled pawns on the f-file and to create a strong passed pawn on e6 in order to obtain counterplay by means of his superior development and the many weaknesses in White's position. It is clear that such tactics are bound up with great dangers, but by now Black has no alternative.

26  $\mathbb{Q}b3+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$

It would have been better to have put the king on h7, whence it could be brought more speedily into active play.

27  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   
28 fxe6 cxd4 (D)



29 cxd4

One can readily comprehend why White recaptures with the pawn in the hope of soon protecting his passed pawn by d5. In fact, most players as White would probably have chosen this move. Surprisingly enough, however, the natural move proves not to be the best. In the first place, of course, Black does not allow the move d5, and in the second,

the open c-file now becomes an avenue along which the black rooks threaten to penetrate White's position with decisive effect. Another example of the fact that 'natural' moves are not always the best.

If White had had more time in which to look into the position, then he would hardly have missed the stronger continuation 29  $\mathbb{B}xd4$ .

Although this would not have created such a fine threat as d4-d5, on the other hand Black too would not have found it so easy to get a counter-attack going. If Black tries 29... $\mathbb{A}d8$  then White would play not 30  $\mathbb{B}xd6 \mathbb{A}c7$ , but the stronger 30  $\mathbb{A}e4!$ , fully protecting his e-pawn.

After 29  $\mathbb{B}xd4$ , Black appears to have one and one only more or less reasonable continuation, and that is the pawn sacrifice 29...d5!. Otherwise White would play 30 c4, assuring himself mastery of the light squares and depriving his opponent of all counterplay. After 29...d5 30  $\mathbb{B}xd5 \mathbb{B}c6$  31 f5 g6!, however, Black has good prospects of counterplay since he is making use of his superior development and the somewhat uncertain position of the enemy king. All the same, White should have chosen this continuation, since after the text-move Black emerges from all his difficulties in the most surprising fashion.

29 ... d5!

This pawn sacrifice is vitally necessary as otherwise White would continue with 30 d5, with much the better of it. Apart from this, however,

the sacrifice is very strong, since now the black pieces attain active positions and White must play with great care if, having regard to his own undeveloped position, he does not wish to get into difficulties himself.

Although White is now temporarily two pawns to the good, Black's counterplay becomes so effective that it is impossible to see how White could have extracted any concrete advantage out of the position.

30  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{A}d6$   
31  $\mathbb{A}d2$

An attempt to protect the e-pawn by 31  $\mathbb{A}el$  cannot meet with success, since after 31... $\mathbb{B}c2+$  White is practically forced to play 32  $\mathbb{A}e2$ . After 32... $\mathbb{B}xe2+$  33  $\mathbb{B}xe2$   $\mathbb{B}xe6+$  34  $\mathbb{B}f2$   $\mathbb{B}f5$  Black wins back the second pawn as well.

31 ...  $\mathbb{B}xe6$   
32  $\mathbb{B}ac1$   $\mathbb{B}f8$

It now becomes clear that White must soon give back his other extra pawn. Perhaps it would have been prudent for him to have chosen the simplifying method of play mentioned in the previous note. But who would go in for an equalising variation in a position with two extra pawns?!

33  $\mathbb{A}e1$   $\mathbb{B}g6$   
34  $\mathbb{B}g1$   $\mathbb{B}f5!$

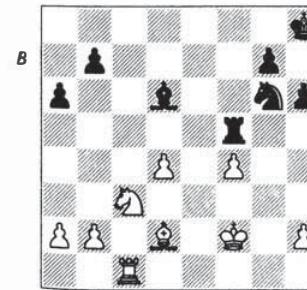
With this the f-pawn falls and thus material equality is once again restored. White, apparently somewhat upset at having so speedily lost back his advantage in material, plays the next part of the game

uncertainly, and eventually he even gets into difficulties.

35  $\mathbb{E}xg6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   
36  $\mathbb{Q}c3?$  (D)

If White really wished to bring his knight back to c3 then it was essential for him first to get his rook into play by 36  $\mathbb{B}c8+$ , but 36  $\mathbb{Q}e3!$   $\mathbb{B}xf4$  37  $\mathbb{B}e2$  was probably better still. If Black then captures the pawn by 37... $\mathbb{B}xd4$ , then White can reply 38  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ , followed by exchanges which should enable White to obtain a draw despite his pawn less, owing to the active nature of his pieces. Also after 37... $\mathbb{B}h4$  38  $\mathbb{B}c8+$   $\mathbb{B}h7$  39  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{B}xh2+40 \mathbb{B}d3$ , White's pieces are so well placed that Black will have hardly any real prospects of utilising his extra pawn.

After the text-move, on the other hand, White's position is critical.



36 ...  $\mathbb{B}xf4$   
37  $\mathbb{Q}e3$

The ending after 37  $\mathbb{B}xf4$   $\mathbb{B}xf4$  38  $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{B}xh2+$  39  $\mathbb{B}e3$   $\mathbb{B}g8$  is extremely difficult for White. The bishop is much superior to the knight and in addition Black possesses two

united passed pawns on the kingside. However, the calm advance 37  $\mathbb{B}f3!$  was a better idea, since Black has no effective discovered check.

After the text-move Black wins a pawn and comes down to an ending in which he retains good winning prospects.

37 ...  $\mathbb{B}g2+$   
38  $\mathbb{B}d3$

Better was 38  $\mathbb{B}e4$   $\mathbb{B}f2$  39  $\mathbb{B}d1$   $\mathbb{B}xh2$  40 d5 forcing the actual continuation in the game.

38 ...  $\mathbb{B}xh2$   
39 d5  $\mathbb{B}f3+$

In time-trouble Black unnecessarily makes his opponent a present of a valuable tempo. 39... $\mathbb{B}g8$  or 39...h5 would have been better, so as to advance the kingside passed pawns at once.

40  $\mathbb{B}e4$   $\mathbb{B}f2$   
41  $\mathbb{B}d1$

Here the game was adjourned and Black sealed his 41st move. Despite Black's extra pawn and the two united passed pawns on the kingside, it is not easy to force the win, since White's pieces are very actively placed. The passed pawn on the d-file will prove very troublesome for Black and the white king, too, is very well placed. Black's pieces, in particular the knight, are far removed from the centre, and Black must expend valuable time in order to bring them back into play. All these factors taken together give White the chance of putting up stern and far from hopeless resistance.

41 ...  $\mathbb{B}g8$

The immediate 41... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  was better, so as to bring the unemployed knight back into play. The text-move allows White dangerous counter-play.

42  $\mathbb{Q}a4$

During the game 42  $\mathbb{A}e3$  struck me as very strong, since in reply Black cannot capture the pawn by 42... $\mathbb{B}xb2$  because of 43 d6. However, the simple exchange 42... $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  43  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   $\mathbb{B}f7$  would yield Black a very promising endgame. The good bishop and the two connected passed pawns should provide him with all the possibilities of crowning the ending with a victory.

With the text-move, White aims at getting his knight to the strong c5-square, thereby supporting the advance of his own passed pawn.

42 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h4$

43  $\mathbb{A}e3$

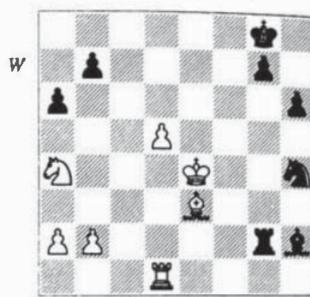
If White plays 43  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  immediately then 43... $\mathbb{E}e2+$  is very troublesome. After 44  $\mathbb{B}d3$   $\mathbb{E}e5$  the passed pawn falls and 44  $\mathbb{A}e3$  would be met by 44... $\mathbb{Q}g2$  45  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$ .

43 ...  $\mathbb{B}g2(D)$

By attacking the enemy queen-side pawns, Black seeks to make the  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  move more difficult for White to execute, and at the same time he threatens 44... $\mathbb{B}g4+$ . Despite all these advantages, it would have been more prudent to have played 43... $\mathbb{B}f7$ , blockading the passed pawn. White cannot well reply 44 d6 because of the simple retort 44... $\mathbb{B}xd6$  45  $\mathbb{B}xd6$   $\mathbb{B}e7+$  46  $\mathbb{B}d3$   $\mathbb{B}xe3+$ , so Black gains time for the manoeuvre 44... $\mathbb{B}e7+$

followed by 45... $\mathbb{Q}f5$ . Thereafter it could be said that the win for Black would be merely a matter of technique.

After the text-move, on the other hand, Bronstein is able to conjure up fresh complications and solving the problems set by these is not so simple over the board.



44  $\mathbb{Q}c5!$

Very well played. By giving up a second pawn White gets his pieces into very active positions and converts his passed pawn into a most powerful force.

44 ...  $\mathbb{B}xb2$

Some notion of the great technical difficulties confronting Black may be given by the following variations. Apparently Black can win without any trouble by continuing 44... $\mathbb{B}b6$  45  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{B}g4+$  46  $\mathbb{B}d3$   $\mathbb{B}a4$ . The white knight has no retreat square and counter-attack by 47  $\mathbb{B}h1$   $\mathbb{B}g3$  48  $\mathbb{B}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  also seems unsuccessful. However, it is precisely in this last variation that we see best why Black must, above everything else, render the enemy passed pawn

innocuous. For White continues with 49  $\mathbb{B}xg3$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  50 d6 and now Black has no good reply. If 50... $\mathbb{B}xa6$  then 51 d7  $\mathbb{B}a8$  52  $\mathbb{B}xb6$  whilst after 50... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  51 d7  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  White has the resource 52  $\mathbb{B}xb6$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  53  $\mathbb{Q}c5+$ . Black could still try 50... $\mathbb{B}a5$ , but after 51  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{B}a7$  52  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  White would have excellent drawing chances, chiefly because of the great activity of his pieces.

With the text-move, Black does indeed win a second pawn, but here too the winning process is bound up with great difficulties. The white king is beautifully placed and, in conjunction with the passed pawn, it causes the opponent many a headache.

45  $\mathbb{B}d2!$

Bronstein defends himself in exemplary style in his difficult situation. Black cannot now exchange rooks since this would mean he would have to give back one of his pawns and, taking into account the active position of the white pieces, he could then hardly be said to have any winning chances. Incidentally 45 d6? would have been a mistake because of 45... $\mathbb{B}b4+$  46  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{B}xd6$  when Black wins.

45 ...  $\mathbb{B}b4+$

46  $\mathbb{B}d4$   $\mathbb{B}b6$

47  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}d6?$

This loss of time gives White real drawing chances. Black should undoubtedly have continued with either 47... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  or 47... $\mathbb{Q}g6$ , the latter possibility avoiding an exchange of bishops.

48  $\mathbb{Q}f4!$

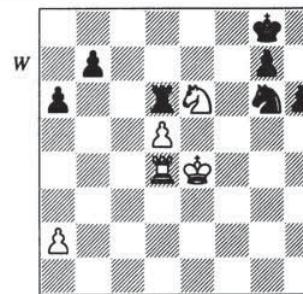
Once again, much the best move. It is clear that the piece that holds up the progress of the passed pawn must be removed, and in addition a bishop exchange opens up fresh squares for the white king. A win for Black already appears dubious.

On the other hand, an attempt to uproot the blockader by 48  $\mathbb{B}c4$   $\mathbb{B}b1$  49  $\mathbb{B}c8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  50  $\mathbb{B}d8$  yields White nothing, since Black can simply reply 50... $\mathbb{B}e1$ !.

48 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$

It was high time that this knight was brought back into play.

49  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{B}xd6(D)$



50  $\mathbb{Q}f5?$

After a long and outstandingly good defence Bronstein, no doubt very tired by the hard struggle, suddenly makes a weak move after which Black can realise his advantage without any special trouble. Black's task would have been much more complicated after the correct continuation 50  $\mathbb{B}c4!$ , threatening 51  $\mathbb{B}c7$ . If then 50... $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , 51  $\mathbb{B}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  (or 51... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  52  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ ) 52

$\mathbb{K}xg7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  53  $\mathbb{K}g6$  when White should have a sure draw. Hence Black is practically forced to play 50... $\mathbb{K}d7$ , after which there follows 51  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ .

Now Black has hardly anything better than 51... $\mathbb{K}e7+$  52  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  (52  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  is weaker because of 52... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ , followed by 53... $\mathbb{K}d7$ ) 52... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ . After 53 d6, Black can play 53... $\mathbb{K}f7$ , or, still more actively, 53... $\mathbb{K}e2$ . Naturally, with his two extra pawns Black should eventually win, but at all events his task would have been far more complicated and a number of opportunities for making a mistake would have been left open. After the faulty text-move, on the other hand, the struggle is practically over.

50 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$   
 51  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{K}f6+$   
 52  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  b6!  
 53  $\mathbb{Q}xa6$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$

By returning one of his extra pawns Black has gained a number of advantages. Firstly, the dangerous d-pawn is firmly blockaded; secondly, Black's pieces are more actively placed than his adversary's, and thirdly, now at long last Black threatens to advance one of his passed pawns on the kingside. In fact, the result of the game is already decided.

54  $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Naturally, there is no reason for Black to exchange rooks. This would increase the activity of White's king and once again the d-pawn could become dangerous.

55  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  g5

56 d6+  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
 57  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
 58  $\mathbb{K}b4$   
 58  $\mathbb{K}a4$  is met by 58... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ .  
 58 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g7!$   
 At last the d-pawn, which had caused Black so much trouble, falls.  
 59  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{K}xd6$   
 60  $\mathbb{K}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 61  $\mathbb{K}a6$   
 Or 61  $\mathbb{K}a7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  62  $\mathbb{K}xg7$   $\mathbb{K}xd4$ .  
 61 ...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
 62 a4  $\mathbb{Q}f5+$   
 63  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   
 0-1

Black meets 64 a5 by 64... $\mathbb{K}e6+$ . A very exciting struggle, the general picture of which should not be marred by some inaccurate moves.

Game 49  
 Geller - Keres  
 XVII USSR Championship,  
 Moscow 1949  
 Ruy Lopez

1 e4 e5  
 2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
 3  $\mathbb{K}b5$  a6  
 4  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
 5 0-0 b5  
 6  $\mathbb{K}b3$  d6

An opening system worked out by Rabinovich about 20 years earlier, but one which usually leads back to normal lines. This line only has individual significance if White adopts the premature 7  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , which practical experience proves leaves Black with a satisfactory position.

7 c3  $\mathbb{Q}e7$

Black hardly has anything better than to aim at a transposition into normal lines. Should he continue with 7... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  8  $\mathbb{K}c2$  c5 9 d4  $\mathbb{W}c7$  so as to meet 10  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  with 10...g6 then White obtains a strong initiative with the line recommended by Suetin: 11 b4!  $\mathbb{K}xb4$  12  $\mathbb{K}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  13  $\mathbb{Q}b2!$ .

The pin 7... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  is also not particularly good, since White has not yet played d4 and so can stamp the foray as a loss of time by 8 d3, and then  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ .

8 d4

After 8  $\mathbb{K}e1$  or 8  $\mathbb{W}e2$ , known positions in the main lines would arise, but White need not as yet bother about the protection of e4. Instead of the text-move, 8 h3 deserved consideration. With this White would prevent the pin and he could then carry out d4 without the preparatory move  $\mathbb{K}el$ , which, compared with the main variation, represents a gain of a tempo.

8 ...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   
 9 h3!  $\mathbb{Q}h5$

As was shown in the game Tal-Teschner, Vienna 1957, accepting the pawn sacrifice by 9... $\mathbb{K}xf3$  10  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{K}xd4$  allows White to obtain a fierce attack with 11  $\mathbb{W}g3!$ . The text-move is Black's only acceptable continuation, even though his bishop is not particularly well-placed on h5.

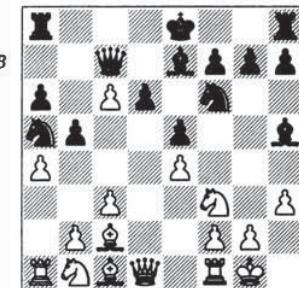
10 d5

This advance is usually held to be not really advantageous, but in the present circumstances White has some prospects of obtaining an advantage owing to the unfavourable

position of the bishop on h5. Instead of the text-move, 10  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  also came into consideration, protecting the pawn on d4 and maintaining the tension in the centre.

10 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   
 11  $\mathbb{K}c2$  c6  
 12 dx6  $\mathbb{W}c7$   
 13 a4? (D)

This attacking attempt leads to no positive results and only creates unnecessary weaknesses on the queen-side, which Black can later exploit to generate counterplay. Calm continuation of his development by 13  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  0-0 14  $\mathbb{K}el$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  and then  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  or  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  would have given White a very promising attacking position, as was later shown in a game Boleslavsky-Keres from the same tournament. In this latter case Black experienced difficulties with the protection of d5 and f5 owing to the bad position of his bishop on h5.



13 ... b4!

With his thrust Black thwarts his opponent's plans. After 14  $\mathbb{K}xd4$ , there would follow 14... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  15

$\mathbb{Q}d2 \mathbb{Q}xf3$  16  $gxf3$   $d5!$ , when Black has a fine position in return for the pawn. Probably White should have fallen back on this variation, only instead of 15  $\mathbb{Q}d2$ , he should play 15  $\mathbb{Q}c3 \mathbb{Q}xb4$  16  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  0-0 17  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ , with an approximately even game.

14  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

White wants to rid himself of the troublesome pin, and hence makes a careless move which turns out to be successful because Black fails to exploit it. Better was, as already remarked, simply 14  $cxb4$ .

14 ... 0-0

Here Black misses an excellent opportunity of seizing the initiative by 14... $d5!$ . White cannot then play 15  $exd5$  since after 15... $e4$  16  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  (Black can also simply play 16... $exf3$  17  $cxb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ ) the advantage swings over to Black. In addition, if White protects  $e4$  by 15  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ , then there could follow 15...0-0 with a fine position for Black.

After the 'natural' text-move, however, White obtains the initiative and sets his opponent some tough problems.

15  $\mathbb{Q}h4!$   $\mathbb{B}fc8$

The attempt to retain the two bishops is not really justified and allows White to get his pieces into active positions with gain of tempo, whilst at the same time Black has to retreat with his own pieces. Furthermore, White also eventually gains control of the important central square  $d5$ .

Correct therefore was 15... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  so as to meet 16  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  with 16... $\mathbb{Q}g6$

threatening an eventual ... $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  followed by ... $d5$ . In that event Black, with a normal development, would have obtained about an even position, whereas White now clearly gains the advantage.

16  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

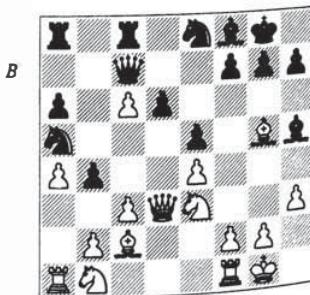
16... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  was still the better continuation.

17  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$

18  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (D)

After White has obtained a clear positional superiority, he here commits a small inaccuracy and allows Black to obtain troublesome counterplay on the queenside. First 18  $g4$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  was much stronger and only then 19  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ . Thus White would control the important square  $d5$  and assure himself an advantage after, for instance, 19... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  21  $a5$ . Black would therefore have to try for counter-chances by 19... $b3$  20  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$ , but after 21  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  White would stand better.

After the text-move Black manages to exchange the light-squared bishops and this considerably lightens his task.



18 ...  $\mathbb{b}3!$   
19  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   
20  $\mathbb{W}xd1$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$

Now we can see that Black, by blockading the queenside, has procured for himself a good target on  $a4$ , and it is therefore not an easy task for White to exploit the dominating position of his knight on  $d5$  so as to obtain a concrete advantage. Then too, White must concern himself with seeing that his pawn on  $b2$  does not fall victim to the enemy knight.

21  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$

22  $\mathbb{Q}h4$

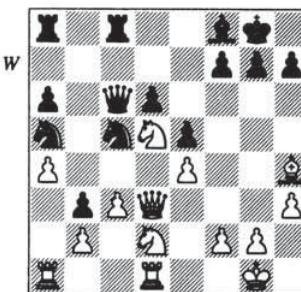
Obviously, Geller does not relish the idea of allowing his strong point in the centre to become blockaded by 22  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ , but all the same this continuation deserved consideration. After 23  $exd5$  White would undoubtedly stand somewhat better, although Black, too, would not be without counter-chances.

With the text-move, Geller commits himself to a double-edged plan. He aims at winning by a direct attack on the king and leaves his queenside to take care of itself. However, should the attack fail, then such tactics would signify a sure loss. It seems to me that White, in view of his good position, is in no way bound to go in for such a risky plan and that 22  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  was to be preferred, meeting 22... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  by 23  $\mathbb{Q}e3$ .

22 ...  $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
23  $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (D)

Black proceeds with his queen-side attack in logical fashion, but removing such a strong defensive

piece from the kingside is bound up with considerable risks. More prudent and better, therefore, was first 23... $\mathbb{Q}a7$ , which helps defend the kingside and prepares to continue 24... $\mathbb{Q}c4$ .



24  $\mathbb{W}f3!$

It is clear that White can no longer directly protect the pawn on  $a4$ . It is all the more interesting to observe how skilfully, over the next few moves, Geller combines an indirect protection of this pawn with his kingside attack. For instance, if Black were now to capture it carelessly by 24... $\mathbb{Q}xa4?$ , then White would obtain a decisive attack after 25  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  (25... $gxf6$  26  $\mathbb{W}g4+$ ) 26  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $gxf6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  28  $\mathbb{W}xf7$ , followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ .

Black therefore keeps in reserve the defensive possibility of ... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  and brings yet another piece to protect his kingside.

24 ...  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   
25  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$

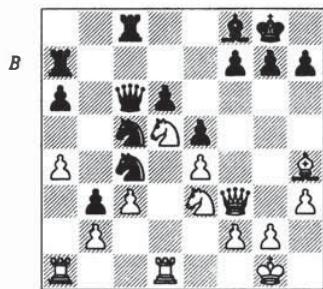
Now 25... $\mathbb{Q}xa4?$  would be immediately disastrous, as White would reply 26  $\mathbb{Q}xa4!$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$  27  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$

28  $\mathbb{W}f5$  with a simultaneous attack on h7 and c8. With the text-move, Black reminds his opponent for the first time that he has a pawn on b2.

26  $\mathbb{Q}fe3?$  (D)

White, with his 22nd move, had already chosen a risky attacking continuation and burnt his bridges behind him, and now he must continue to play in the same style with 26  $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ . Black could scarcely risk 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  in reply, when there could follow either 27  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  or 27  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28  $\mathbb{W}h5$  h6 29  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ , with the chief threat of 30  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{G}xh6$  31  $\mathbb{W}f5$ . It is hard to believe that Black could have saved his king from the combined attack of all the white pieces.

Therefore, after 26  $\mathbb{Q}g3!$ , Black would have been forced to give up the idea of winning a pawn and would have to provide a satisfactory defence for his kingside, for instance by 26...f6. However, even after this Black would have to reckon with a strong attack and it is not at all clear which way the pendulum would have eventually swung.



With the text-move, White plans a similar continuation, but now of course Black no longer captures on b2, and instead takes the opportunity of exchanging off one of his opponent's strong attacking pieces. After this Black's king position is rendered practically safe against any attack and he can then try to exploit his long-term advantage on the queenside.

- 26 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe3!$   
27  $\mathbb{W}xe3$  a5  
28 f4?

It is with this thrust, which is obviously still bound up with his dream of a kingside attack, that Geller fatally compromises his position. He will now have to defend a weakness on e4 in addition to that on a4, and, through the opening of lines in the centre, the black pieces will acquire great activity.

He should have tried 28  $\mathbb{W}e2$  so as to be able to protect, if necessary, the pawn on a4 by  $\mathbb{W}c4$ . Black cannot then play 28... $\mathbb{Q}xa4?$  because of the continuation 29  $\mathbb{H}xa4!$   $\mathbb{W}xa4$  30  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  31  $\mathbb{W}h5$   $\mathbb{G}xf6$  (or 31...h6 32  $\mathbb{W}f5$ ) 32  $\mathbb{W}g4!$  when White wins his rook back and retains a decisive attack. In this way White would have protected his queenside wing and obtained every prospect of evening out the struggle.

- 28 ... exf4  
29  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{E}e8!$

At once attacking the fresh weakness. White must now protect his pawn, since an attempt at attack by 30  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{G}xf6$  31  $\mathbb{W}g3+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  32

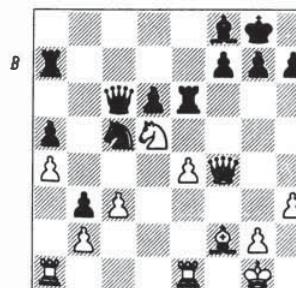
$\mathbb{A}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  would cost him a piece without gaining sufficient compensation.

30  $\mathbb{H}e1$   $\mathbb{E}e6$

Completely protecting his kingside and threatening both 31... $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  and 31... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ . 30... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  would have been bad because of 31  $\mathbb{Q}f6+!$ .

31  $\mathbb{A}f2$  (D)

This loses rapidly, but by now it is difficult to recommend a satisfactory continuation for White. After 31  $\mathbb{H}e3$  there would follow 31... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  with the idea of 32  $\mathbb{H}d1$   $\mathbb{E}e5!$ . Nevertheless, White should have gone in for this line of play, since he would have obtained some counterplay in return for the pawn, whereas now Black clearly gains the advantage.



31 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

32  $\mathbb{W}d2$

After 32  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  33  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$  Black wins by 33... $\mathbb{Q}xg2!$

- 32 ...  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$   
33  $\mathbb{Q}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$

Now the e-pawn falls and with it White's position collapses.

- 34  $\mathbb{H}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   
35  $\mathbb{H}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$

Once White's dominating knight is driven away, the realisation of Black's advantage causes no difficulties. Hence Geller essays a desperate sacrifice which, however, can no longer lead to anything for him.

36  $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{G}xf6$

37  $\mathbb{Q}g3+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$

Naturally not 37... $\mathbb{Q}g5$  because of 38  $\mathbb{K}xg5+$   $\mathbb{F}xg5$  39  $\mathbb{W}xg5+$ , with a draw by perpetual check. Another way of winning was 37... $\mathbb{Q}g7$  38  $\mathbb{W}h6\mathbb{Q}g5$ .

38  $\mathbb{W}f4$  d5

0-1

In this hopeless position White exceeded the time-limit.

#### Game 50

Keres – Petrosian

XVII USSR Championship,  
Moscow 1949

King's Indian Defence

- 1 d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
2  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  g6  
3 c4  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
4  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6  
5  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

The usual moves are 5 e4 and 5 g3. With the text-move, White aims at a quiet game but Black allows him no opportunity for this and with his next few moves creates some tactical complications.

5 ...  $\mathbb{Q}h5$

This knight sortie does, it is true, lead away from the theoretical path, but it looks a little premature. In any case, the quiet move 5...0-0 would have been better, either continuing

with ...c5 followed by ...Qc6 or else preparing for the advance ...e5.

6 ♜g5 h6  
7 ♜e3

White is not willing to allow his good bishop to be exchanged, as would occur after 7 ♜h4 g5. Provoking Black to play 6...h6 was a useful manoeuvre since if now Black were to continue carelessly with 7...0-0, then he could easily fall victim to a strong attack after 8 ♜d2 ♜h7 9 h3.

7 ... c6  
8 g3

Instead of this quiet development there also came into consideration 8 h3 followed by g4, winning a valuable tempo in comparison with the game continuation. 8 ♜d2, which, for the moment, prevents Black castling, also has its good points.

8 ... ♜d7  
9 ♜g2 ♜hf6

Showing Black has comprehended the fact that the plan commencing with his 5th move has proved a vain one. In the meantime, White has made normal developing moves and attained an excellent position. The text-move serves as preparation for ...e5, which would not be good at once due to 10 ♜e4.

10 h3 0-0  
11 0-0 ♜h7

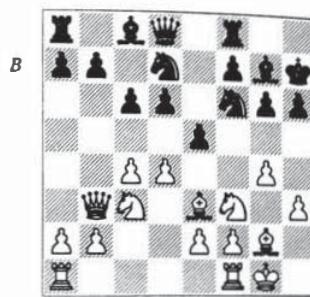
This king move was not as yet necessary, and therefore an immediate 11...e5 was preferable.

12 g4

A good move, limiting the action of the enemy pieces and setting up an eventual threat of g5.

12 ... e5  
13 ♜b3 (D)

The queen is badly placed on b3, since it deprives the pawn on c4 of its natural protection by b3 and is itself an object of attack for a black knight. Better, therefore, was 13 ♜c2 planning to exert further pressure along the d-file.



13 ... exd4!

Petrosian makes excellent use of White's inexact moves, securing a good square for the knight on e5 and at the same time pinning down the white queen to the protection of the pawn on c4. Perhaps, therefore, it would have been better for White to recapture with 14 ♜xd4, thereby gaining the time to play ♜c2.

14 ♜xd4 ♜e5

Now Black has the positional threat of 15...Qf7 followed by ...Qc5 or ...Qb6, and it is not all that easy to find a good defence against it. In any case, 15 f4 will not serve the purpose, as then the sacrifice 15...Qxg4! 16 hxg4 Qxg4 would allow Black a fierce attack.

15 ♜ad1 ♜e7

An immediate 15...Qfd7 allows the reply 16 ♜e4, but now Black really has taken all preparatory steps for this move.

16 ♜f4

16 g5 came into consideration in order to thwart the enemy plan, although in so doing White would have weakened his king position.

16 ... h5

Petrosian wants to force the white pawn to advance to g5 before he executes his plan, in the hope that White's king position will be weakened. It turns out later, however, that this manoeuvre is in fact fatal for Black, since it is precisely because of the pawn on g5 that White is eventually able to bring off a combination that ensures him a clear advantage. The immediate 16...Qfd7 was correct, when Black has the strong threats of 17...Qb6 and 17...Qc5. Should White wish to avoid great complications then he could reply 17 ♜a4 with a roughly even position.

17 g5 ♜fd7  
18 ♜e4 ♜b6?

But now, surprisingly enough, this move proves to be a decisive mistake, allowing the opponent a deeply calculated winning combination. 18...Qc5 19 ♜c2 ♜d7 should have been played, with only an insignificant positional advantage for White.

19 ♜g3!

Now this long queen move is extremely powerful. White threatens not only 20 b3, with a clear positional advantage, but also 20 c5!

dxc5 21 ♜f6+ ♜xf6 22 gxf6. Black is therefore practically forced to capture on c4.

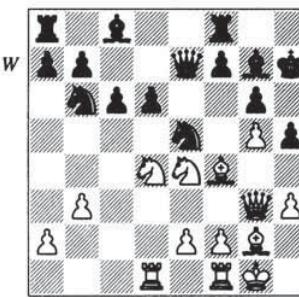
19 ... ♜exc4

19...Qbxc4 20 b3 Qb6 would also have also led to the game position.

20 b3

Probably here Petrosian had only reckoned with the capture 20 ♜xd6, which would have given him a good game after 20...Qxb2.

20 ... ♜e5 (D)



21 ♜xd6!

This is the point of the combination initiated by White's 19th move. However Black now defends, White at least wins back his sacrificed piece and gains the better position. In what follows Black does not succeed in taking advantage of the white knight's position, cut off from its own pieces on g7 – indeed it displays astonishing energy on that square.

21 ... ♜xd6

Practically forced, as, for example, after 21...Qd5 22 ♜xc8 ♜axc8 23 ♜c1 White, with his two bishops

and prospects of attack both in the centre and on the queenside, is obviously in a far superior position.

22 ♜d5 ♛a3

Black has a whole assortment of different defensive possibilities, but none of these would lead to a satisfactory result. Let us look at them a little more closely:

1) 22...♜xd1 23 ♜xd1 ♜xf5 24 ♜xe5 and Black has insufficient compensation for his queen.

2) 22...♝c7 23 ♜xg7 ♜bd7 24 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 25 ♜xe5 and White is a piece up.

3) 22...♝c5 (comparatively the best reply and one by which Black at least avoids material loss) 23 ♜xg7 ♜bd7 (after 23...h4 24 ♜xh4+ ♜xg7 White wins by 25 ♜d5! ♜xd5 26 ♜h6+ ♜g8 27 ♜xe5) 24 ♜e3 (naturally he can also play 24 ♜xd7 ♜xd7 25 ♜d6 ♜a5 26 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 27 ♜e8) 24...♝e7 25 f4 ♜xg7 26 fxe5, with great advantage to White since 26...♝c5 would be met by the strong reply 27 e6!.

With the text-move Black not only returns the piece he has captured but also eventually loses the exchange.

23 ♜xg7 ♜ed7

There is no way for Black to protect his knight on e5.

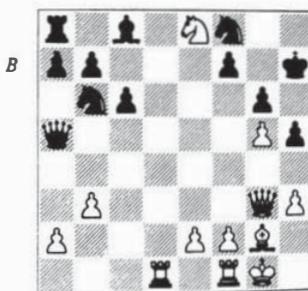
24 ♜d6 ♛a5

Black cannot capture the a-pawn by 24...♛xa2 since then after 25 ♜xf8 ♜xf8 26 ♜e8 he has no defence against the threefold threat of 27 ♜e5, 27 ♜c3, and 27 ♜c7. A little better, however, was 24...♝b2

since now, before capturing on f8, White could interpose the move 25 b4, securing either c3 or e5 for his own queen.

25 ♜xf8 ♜xf8  
26 ♜e8! (D)

Freeing the knight and deciding the issue since, in addition to being the exchange to the good, White still possesses a powerful attack. On the other hand, the pawn sacrifice 26 b4 ♜xb4 27 ♜e8 would not be altogether convincing, because after 27...♝e6! 28 ♜f6+ ♜h8 29 ♜e5, Black still has at his disposal the defence 29...♝c4!.



26 ... ♜e6  
27 ♜f6+ ♜h8  
28 ♜f4 ♜h7  
29 ♜d4 ♜xf6  
30 ♜xf6+ ♜h7  
31 e4

Another easy way of winning here was by 31 ♜d6 and if 31...♝d5 then 32 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 33 e4 or if in this line 32...cxsd5, then 33 ♜xe6 fxe6 34 ♜f7+ ♜h8 35 ♜c1. With the text-move, however, White aims at ending the game by a mating attack

and for this purpose he sacrifices all the queenside pawns.

31 ... ♜xa2  
32 f4 ♜xb3  
33 ♜d6 ♜g8

There was no longer any defence against the threat of 34 f5.

34 f5 ♜g7  
35 ♜d8 was threatened and if 35...♜xd8 then 36 fxe6+ fxe6 37 ♜e7+, etc. Another strong threat was simply 35 e5 followed by e6.

35 ♜d8 ♜a5  
36 ♜d6 f6  
37 ♜f8 gxsf6  
Or 37...♜g8 38 gxsf6.  
38 ♜b8+ ♜g6  
39 ♜h6+ 1-0

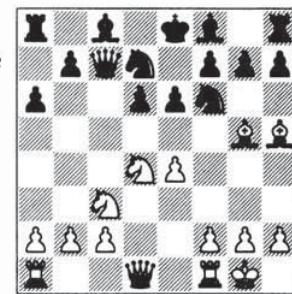
Game 51  
Keres – Kotov  
Candidates' Tournament,  
Budapest 1950  
Sicilian Defence

1 e4 c5  
2 ♜f3 d6  
3 d4 cxd4  
4 ♜xd4 ♜f6  
5 ♜e3 a6  
6 ♜e2

The usual continuation here is 6 ♜g5 and this, according to the most recent results, holds out better prospects of the initiative than the quiet text-move. I had definite reasons, however, for choosing the move in this game. In this variation, Kotov always employed a development system akin to the Scheveningen with the moves ...♝c7, ...e6 and ...♝e7,

and I had prepared a new type of attacking continuation precisely to counter this. For the next few moments everything went according to my preconceived plan.

6 ... ♜c7  
7 ♜g5 ♜bd7  
8 0-0 e6  
9 ♜h5 (D)



The chief idea of White's plan centres round this original bishop move which is designed to prevent Black's normal development by ...♝e7 followed by ...0-0. On account of the threat 10 ♜xe6, Black must now choose other paths far removed from the Scheveningen.

After the game, there arose a hot discussion amongst various commentators about the whole variation, a discussion with which I do not intend to concern myself here. With the text-move, White has achieved a psychological victory in that he has diverted Black from his prepared opening variation.

9 ... ♜c4?

It is interesting to note that in my own preparatory study of the line I

had not taken this natural move into account. I chiefly examined the possibilities arising out of 9... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  10  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  gxf6 11  $\mathbb{Q}h1$ , with an eventual f4 to follow, and also those coming from 9... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  10  $\mathbb{W}xh5$  g6 11  $\mathbb{W}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  12  $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ , both of which yield White a promising game. On the other hand, 9...g6 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  leads to an almost unpredictable future; Black has, it is true, won a couple of tempi, but only at the cost of creating a cruel weakness on d6.

10  $\mathbb{Q}xe6!$

My first impression was that White, on account of the threat of 10... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$ , followed by 11... $\mathbb{W}xd4$ , had nothing better than the retreat 10  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  which would have led to a repetition of moves after 10... $\mathbb{W}c7$ . However, after an exhaustive examination of the position the interesting idea occurred to me of initiating a sharp attack with this knight sacrifice aimed at the enemy king which has been left too long in the centre.

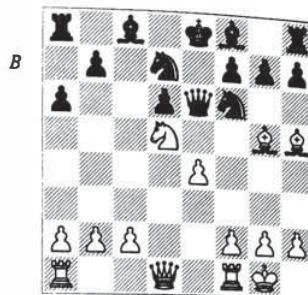
This sacrifice is not based on exactly calculated variations, but more on general considerations. I thought that after accepting the sacrifice Black would have great difficulties with the defence, since White is considerably ahead in development and will soon be in a position to set up some harassing threats. The game shows that in the end the supposition is a correct one.

10 ...  $\mathbb{W}xe6$

Acceptance of the sacrifice is forced since the capture 10... $\mathbb{Q}xh5$  would lead to White's winning the

exchange with a better position after 11  $\mathbb{W}d5!$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  (11... $\mathbb{W}xd5$ ? 12  $\mathbb{Q}c7#$ !) 12  $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  13  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ .

11  $\mathbb{Q}d5!$  (D)



The point of the sacrifice lies in this knight move. Black can now only parry the threat of 12  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$  by an exchange on d5 or by a king move to d8. Both moves have, however, grave positional drawbacks.

11 ...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$

Kotov decides upon a laboriously passive defence. It is, however, clear that the black king is most insecurely placed on d8 and that his undeveloped pieces cannot assure him adequate protection. Moreover, White can also continually set fresh threats.

Thus 11... $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  12  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{W}f5$  deserved consideration. Closer analysis shows us, however, that White would also have a very strong attack in this line. The more or less forced continuation is 13  $\mathbb{W}e1+$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$  (alternatively, 13... $\mathbb{W}e5$  14 f4) 14 f4 h6 (after 14... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  White wins by 15  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  16 exd6, while 14...g6 15  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  16 exd6+ is no better) 15

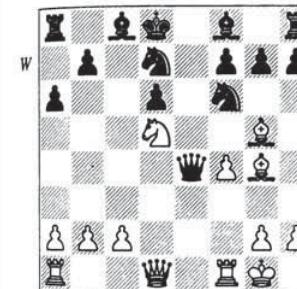
$\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xg5$  16 exd6+ and White has a mating attack.

12  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{W}e5$

After 12... $\mathbb{W}e8$  White's strongest continuation is 13  $\mathbb{W}d2!$  with the threats of 14  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  and 14  $\mathbb{W}c3$ .

13 f4  $\mathbb{W}xe4$  (D)

The capture 13... $\mathbb{W}xb2$  14  $\mathbb{W}bl$  is no better for Black as after 14... $\mathbb{W}a3$  White can win by 15  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  or, in this line, 15... $\mathbb{W}xd7$  16  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  gxf6 17  $\mathbb{Q}b6+$ .



14  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$

After 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  15  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  Black achieves nothing by 15... $\mathbb{Q}c6$  since, in addition to 16  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ , White can gain a decisive advantage by 16 c4 gxf6 17  $\mathbb{W}a4+$ .

15  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  gxf6

15... $\mathbb{W}g6$  16  $\mathbb{W}d4$  and 15... $\mathbb{W}c6$  16  $\mathbb{Q}d5+f$  17  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  were no longer adequate defences, but this last variation would still have given Black some possibilities of playing on further. After the text-move, however, we get a speedy end to the game.

16  $\mathbb{Q}xf6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$

17  $\mathbb{Q}xh8$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$

At last Black has succeeded in beating off the attack – but at too great a cost in material.

18  $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$

19  $\mathbb{Q}ae1$   $\mathbb{W}g6$

20  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$

21  $\mathbb{Q}fe1$  a5

22  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$

23  $\mathbb{W}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

Attacking ideas like 23... $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  now come too late, since White can then reply 24  $\mathbb{Q}b6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  25  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  26  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  27  $\mathbb{Q}e8+\mathbb{Q}b7$  28  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$  and wins, e.g. 28... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  29  $\mathbb{Q}c7+$ , 28... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  29  $\mathbb{W}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  30  $\mathbb{W}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  31  $\mathbb{Q}a7$  or 28... $\mathbb{Q}a8$  29  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$  when the threats of 30  $\mathbb{W}xf4$  and 30  $\mathbb{W}e2$  are decisive.

24  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$

25  $\mathbb{Q}e8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$

26  $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

27  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  1-0

# Index of Opponents

(Numbers refer to pages)

Alekhine 55  
Alexander 48  
Bogoljubow 186  
Böök 77  
Botvinnik 231  
Bronstein 237  
Capablanca 124  
Czerniak 157  
Danielsson 24  
Dunkelblum 65  
Eliskases 94  
Euwe 115, 161, 166, 174, 212, 227  
Fine 59, 128, 200  
Flohr 108  
Foltys 68, 189  
Friedemann 18, 178  
Geller 244  
Hromadka 72

Karu 10  
Konstantinopolsky 181  
Kotov 253  
Levenfish 143, 205  
Najdorf 153  
Petrosian 249  
Ragozin 110  
Raud 81  
Reshevsky 85, 100  
Richter, K. 42  
Schmidt, P. 34  
Siebold 13  
Smyslov 147, 203, 217, 220  
Spielmann 119  
Ståhlberg 38  
Thomas, Sir G. 51  
Tolush 139, 196  
Winter 31

# Index of Openings

Albin Counter-Gambit 10  
Alekhine 24  
Benoni 72  
Caro-Kann 157  
Catalan 77, 110, 205, 220  
Dutch 42  
English 200, 203  
French 13, 68, 119, 124, 231  
Grünfeld 108  
King's Indian 34, 249  
Nimzo-Indian  
    4 e3 38, 196  
    4  $\mathbb{W}c2$  161, 166, 178  
    4  $\mathbb{W}b3$  139

Queen's Gambit Declined 18, 147,  
153  
Queen's Indian 48, 100, 174  
Queen's Pawn 65  
 $\text{Réti}$  Opening 115  
Ruy Lopez  
    Closed 85, 143, 244  
    Deferred Steinitz 55, 81, 212,  
    237  
    Other Lines 51, 128, 227  
Semi-Tarrasch 59  
Sicilian 31, 94, 186, 189, 253  
Slav 217  
Vienna Game 181